



CLAUD E. FULLER

United States Paper Money - R
F85 C6 C8



*Confederate Currency
and Stamps*

1861-1865

COPYRIGHT, 1949

By

THE TENNESSEE DIVISION OF
UNITED DAUGHTERS OF THE CONFEDERACY

MOTTO:

"IN PERPETUAL REMEMBRANCE"

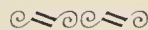
Published by The Parthenon Press, Nashville, Tennessee, under the auspices of The Tennessee Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy, Mrs. Bradford Murdoch, President, 1947-1949. Publication Committee: Mrs. Homer F. Sloan, Memphis, Tennessee; Mrs. William A. Reed, Chattanooga, Tennessee; Mrs. Walter M. Cline, Chattanooga, Tennessee; Miss Annie E. Cody, Nashville, Tennessee, Chairman

Our genuine appreciation is hereby expressed to Governor Gordon Browning and the Tennessee Historical Commission for financial assistance in the publication of this volume.

Confederate Currency and Stamps

1861 - 1865

*Official Acts of Congress
Authorizing Their Issue*



HISTORICAL DATA
and
OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE
on the
CONFEDERATE FINANCIAL SYSTEM
Including Sketches on the
COINS, STAMPS, MEDALS, SEAL, and FLAGS



By CLAUD E. FULLER
Fulleridge, Route 7
Chottanaoga, Tennessee

*Tennessee Division
United Daughters of the Confederacy
Lovingly Dedicates This Book
to
The United Daughters of the Confederacy
an Organization Devoted to the Preservation
of
True Confederate History*



Cloud E. Fuller



Zenada O. Fuller

Foreword

IN presenting this volume to the general public, THE TENNESSEE DIVISION, UNITED DAUGHTERS OF THE CONFEDERACY is carrying out one of its paramount aims; that of preserving for future generations some of the more obscure historical facts concerning the Confederate Government. History is complete and in great detail covering the able officers and brave men of the Confederate armies, but the civil officers who started with almost nothing and were able to carry on the greatest and most costly of all conflicts up to their time, have been almost entirely neglected in the general histories of the period.

The U.D.C. is happy, therefore, to present the two people, who, through tireless research of official records, have supplied many interesting and important details concerning the Confederate Government activities. These people are Claud E. Fuller and his good wife, Zenada O. Fuller. Through no fault of their own the Fullers were born and reared in the North, and since their marriage in 1898 have joined in the hobby of collecting firearms and compiling data of historical interest concerning them. This led to extensive research on Confederate arms and added to the already keen interest in the South.

When they decided to retire from active business, after having lived in Kansas City, Chicago, Oakland, California, and New York City and traveled in almost every state in the Union, they chose Chattanooga, Tennessee, as their future home, and landed there as total strangers in January, 1933.

They are proud of the title bestowed upon them by many good friends, "Southerners by Choice," and have always tried to maintain the tradition of Southern hospitality to all who visit them on "Fulleridge," which may account for the large number of very good friends they have made in their adopted home.

Another hobby of Mrs. Fuller is genealogy; she has established the Fuller line back to Captain Matthew Fuller who landed at Plymouth, Massachusetts, in 1640, and the Andrews line (her mother's) back to John Andrews who landed at Farmington, Connecticut, that same year. As a result of this activity they belong to a number of patriotic societies, among them the National Society of Puritan Descendants, Founders and Patriots, and the Sons (and Daughters) of the American Revolution. Mr. Fuller is a life member of the Elks, the Thirty-Second Degree Masons, the Shriners, and both he and Mrs. Fuller are life members of the Eastern Star.

Mr. Fuller has published three books on firearms: *The Springfield Shoulder Arms*, *The Breechloader in the Service*, and *The Whitney Firearms*, and is co-author with Richard Steuart of *Firearms of the Confederacy*. Mrs. Fuller has contributed her full share in all this work, both in research and in typing, and to her certainly goes part of the credit for the excellence of all these books which are rated as standard in their particular fields.

The U.D.C. are confident that the present volume, CONFEDERATE CURRENCY AND STAMPS, will be equally well received by the public.

Introduction

It has been stated on good authority that the Congressional Library at Washington contains over seven thousand books relating to the War between the States, and most public libraries of the country have from fifteen hundred to two thousand volumes on this subject; but they are for the most part devoted to the causes leading to the struggle, the conflict itself, and the results of the war as viewed by the contending elements. Except for the most indifferent reference to the subject, the reader might conclude that the South was, by some magic, able to grow guns, powder, and the almost endless list of articles coming under the head of war munitions on their plantations, in place of their great staples—cotton and tobacco. The fact that a section of the country devoted almost exclusively to agricultural pursuits could finance a war upon a scale so stupendous, prompts the conclusion that the Confederate officials charged with this phase of the conflict were equally as capable as their Generals in the field.

The keen interest in the subject of Confederate currency has led to the publication of numerous lists and catalogues by such authorities as Haseltine, Massamora, and Scott. Bradbeer in 1915, in his "Confederate and Southern State Currency," gave a very complete listing with some historical data while Mr. H. D. Allen, of Boston, whose series of articles appeared in the *Numismatist* of 1917-18, gave not only a complete listing and description of the various notes; but, through an extended correspondence and a great deal of research, added very much to the existing knowledge of the subject.

In the present work an effort has been made to compile the data given by these authorities with the official records to give a more complete story of the financial structure of the Confederacy.

The Acts of the Legislators authorizing the various issues, the efforts to avoid the disastrous results of the rapid inflation of the currency, and the final collapse of the system, tell a story that should be of interest to all and should be studied by some of our present-day advocates of "cheap money."

An effort has been made to include a cut and description of all the different Confederate notes and list the known variations of each; but the claim is not made that a complete listing is possible, as there are no official records available giving this information. Some of the outstanding bonds and certificates are also described, with the acts authorizing the issue and the laws passed looking to the payment of the interest on them, and their final redemption.

Of equal interest and importance in a study of this phase of the conflict, the available information on the kindred subjects of coins, stamps, medals, seal, and flags has been compiled from official and other authentic sources.

As this work is merely a compilation of the work of others, acknowledgment is here made of the materials used and the assistance given in completing it, and if the hope of the author is realized, and an even wider interest in these very fascinating subjects is created, we shall feel well repaid for our efforts in making the compilation.

CLAUDE E. FULLER,
ZENADA O. FULLER.

Fulleridge, Route 7
Chattanooga, Tennessee

Contents

| | PAGE |
|--|------|
| FOREWORD | 7 |
| CHAPTER I | |
| Organization of the Confederate Government—Early Arrangements to Finance—Efforts to Curtail Circulation—The Last Days of the Confederacy | 15 |
| CHAPTER II | |
| Cotton as the Standard—Effects of the Blockade—Danger of Inflation Recognized—Attempts to Reduce Circulation—Counterfeiting—Price Schedules | 26 |
| CHAPTER III | |
| Biographical Sketch of the Personages Appearing on the Confederate Notes and Bonds—Various Mythological Gods and Goddesses Employed in the Art Work on Confederate Notes | 39 |
| CHAPTER IV | |
| A Description of the Confederate Currency Issued—Extracts from the Various Acts Under Which It Was Authorized—Laws Concerning the Financial Structure of the Government | 58 |
| CHAPTER V | |
| Bonds, Certificates of Stock—Call Certificates and Other Financial Obligations of the Confederate Government | 126 |
| CHAPTER VI | |
| Coins Struck by the Confederate Government from U.S. Dies—The Confederate Half Dollar and Confederate Cent—Proposed Coinage System—The Postal System of the Confederate Government—Provisional and Regular Issue Stamps—Early Postmasters Appointed—Counterfeit Postage Stamps | 156 |
| CHAPTER VII | |
| Medals Commemorating Outstanding Confederate Achievements—The Great Seal of the Confederacy—National and Battle Flags Officially Adopted with Reports of the Flag Committee | 184 |
| APPENDIX | |
| Officials of the War Department—Executive Officers and Members of the Congress—Constitution for the Provisional Government and Constitution of the Confederate States of America | 211 |

List of Confederate Notes

First Issue. Written Date 1861

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| 1. | \$1,000.00—Bust of Jackson and Calhoun. Variety | 1 |
| 2. | 500.00—Cattle crossing a stream. Variety | 1 |
| 3. | 100.00—Railway train and Minerva. Variety | 1 |
| 4. | 50.00—Negroes hoeing cotton. Variety | 1 |
| 5. | 100.00—Railway train. Justice and Minerva. Variety | 1 |
| 6. | 50.00—Pallas and Ceres. Bust of Washington. Variety | 1 |

Second Issue. Dated July 25, 1861

| | | |
|-----|--|----|
| 7. | \$ 100.00—Ceres and Proserpina. Varieties | 7 |
| 8. | 50.00—Bust of Washington. Varieties | 9 |
| 9. | 20.00—Three-masted sailing vessel. Varieties | 11 |
| 9A. | 20.00—Female riding a deer. Variety | 1 |
| 10. | 10.00—Liberty beside American Eagle. Varieties | 8 |
| 11. | 5.00—Liberty beside American Eagle. Varieties | 4 |
| 12. | 5.00—Five by Manouvrier. Varieties | 4 |

Third Issue. Dated September 2, 1861

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| 13. | \$ 100.00—Negroes loading cotton. Varieties | 9 |
| 14. | 50.00—Moneta beside Treasure Chest. Varieties | 20 |
| 15. | 50.00—Railway train. Justice and Hope. Variety | 1 |
| 16. | 50.00—Bust of Jefferson Davis. Varieties | 19 |
| 17. | 20.00—Ceres between Commerce and Navigation. Varieties | 2 |
| 18. | 20.00—Three-Masted Ship. Varieties | 24 |
| 19. | 20.00—Navigation seated beside her charts. Varieties | 2 |
| 20. | 20.00—Industry between Cupid and Beehive. Varieties | 4 |
| 21. | 20.00—Bust of Stephens. Varieties | 6 |
| 22. | 10.00—Group of Indians, Thetis at left. Varieties | 3 |
| 23. | 10.00—Wagon loading cotton. Varieties | 3 |
| 24. | 10.00—Bust of Hunter. Vignette of child. Varieties | 12 |
| 25. | 10.00—Bust of Hunter and Memminger. Hope in center. Varieties | 53 |
| 26. | 10.00—Liberty seated beside eagle. Varieties | 2 |
| 27. | 10.00—Ceres holding an urn. Primitive train. Varieties | 7 |
| 28. | 10.00—Negro picking cotton. Variety | 1 |
| 29. | 10.00—General Marion offering meal to Tarleton. Varieties | 5 |
| 30. | 5.00—Group representing Agriculture, Commerce, Industry, Justice, and Liberty. Varieties | 3 |
| 31. | 5.00—Machinist with hammer. Varieties | 2 |
| 32. | 5.00—Bust of Memminger. Minerva at right. Varieties | 21 |
| 33. | 5.00—Indian Princess at right. Loading cotton at left. Variety | 1 |
| 34. | 5.00—Ceres seated on bale of cotton. Varieties | 12 |
| 35. | 5.00—Sailor seated beside bale of cotton. Varieties | 21 |
| 35A. | 20.00—Hercules liberating Prometheus. Variety | 1 |

Fourth Issue. Written Dates 1862

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| 36. | \$ 100.00—Railway train and milkmaid. Varieties | 21 |
| 37. | 100.00—Negroes hoeing cotton. Bust of Calhoun. Varieties | 24 |
| 37A. | 20.00—Liberty seated on bale of cotton. Bust of Hunter. Variety | 1 |
| 38. | 10.00—Ceres reclining on bale of cotton. Bust of Hunter. Varieties | 2 |
| 38A. | 10.00—Ceres holding sheaf of wheat. Bust of Hunter. Variety | 1 |
| 39. | 2.00—Hercules liberating Prometheus. Varieties | 5 |
| 40. | 1.00—Bust of Mrs. Pickens. Varieties | 4 |

Fifth Issue. Dated December 2, 1862

| | | |
|-----|--|----|
| 41. | \$ 100.00—Vignette of Mrs. Pickens. Bust of Randolph. Varieties | 3 |
| 42. | 50.00—Vignette of Jefferson Davis. Varieties | 13 |
| 43. | 20.00—Capitol at Nashville, Tenn. Bust of Stephens. Varieties | 5 |
| 44. | 10.00—State Capitol at Columbia, S. C. Bust of Hunter. Varieties | 10 |
| 45. | 5.00—State Capitol at Richmond. Bust of Memminger. Varieties | 12 |
| 46. | 2.00—Bust of Benjamin. Large 2. Varieties | 6 |
| 47. | 1.00—Bust of Clay. Varieties | 5 |

Sixth Issue. Dated April 6, 1863

| | | |
|-----|---|----|
| 48. | \$ 100.00—Vignette of Mrs. Pickens. Bust of Randolph. Varieties | 3 |
| 49. | 50.00—Vignette of Jefferson Davis. Varieties | 13 |
| 50. | 20.00—State Capitol at Nashville. Bust of Stephens. Varieties | 11 |
| 41. | \$ 100.00—Vignette of Mrs. Pickens. Bust of Randolph. Varieties | 19 |
| 52. | 5.00—State Capitol at Richmond. Bust of Memminger. Varieties | 22 |
| 53. | 2.00—Bust of Benjamin. Large 2. Varieties | 4 |
| 54. | 1.00—Bust of Clay. Varieties | 11 |
| 55. | .50—Bust of Jefferson Davis. Varieties | 4 |

Seventh Issue. Dated February 17, 1864

| | | |
|-----|---|----|
| 56. | \$ 500.00—Bust of "Stonewall" Jackson. Variety | 1 |
| 57. | 100.00—Vignette of Mrs. Pickens. Bust of Randolph. Varieties | 5 |
| 58. | 50.00—Vignette of Jefferson Davis. Varieties | 9 |
| 59. | 20.00—State Capitol at Nashville. Bust of Stephens. Varieties | 36 |
| 60. | 10.00—Field Artillery going into action. Varieties | 18 |
| 61. | 5.00—State Capitol at Richmond. Bust of Memminger. Varieties | 8 |
| 62. | 2.00—Bust of Benjamin. Large 2. Varieties | 6 |
| 63. | 1.00—Bust of Clay. Varieties | 6 |
| 64. | .50—Bust of Jefferson Davis. Varieties | 2 |

| | | |
|----|-------|-----|
| 68 | TOTAL | 574 |
|----|-------|-----|



JEFFERSON DAVIS.
President of the Confederate States. 1861-1865.

Organization of the Confederate Government—Early Arrangements to Finance—Efforts to Curtail Circulation—The Last Days of the Confederacy

THE political leaders of the slaveholding States seemed to have been of one accord—that if a Black Republican was elected as President in November of 1860, there was nothing left for them but to secede from the Union, form a Confederacy of those States having a common interest, and prepare for war. Money was of course an essential, both for their civil activities and their preparations to meet the common enemy.

Prompt measures were taken to secure for the use of the States all the specie then in the various banks. The letter of December 4, 1860, from Governor Moore to the banks, indicates the procedure followed, and the results assured those in authority a source of funds with which to carry out their preliminary plans.

“EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

“Montgomery, Ala., December 4, 1860

“*The President and Directors of the Central Bank of Alabama*

“*Montgomery, Alabama*

“GENTLEMEN: The peculiar and extraordinary state of public affairs and the interest of the State make it a matter of State necessity to retain in the vaults of the banks all the gold and silver in their possession. From present prospects there can scarcely be a doubt that Alabama will secede from the Union before the 4th day of March next. Should that contingency occur, it will be necessary for the State to raise not less than \$1,000,000 in specie, or its equivalent. Under the circumstances which surround us we could not sell State bonds either in the North or in Europe, except at a ruinous discount; and it would be inexpedient to tax the people immediately for that purpose. How, then, can the State secure the money that may be necessary in her emergency? But one practicable plan now presents itself to my mind, and that is, to call upon the banks of the State to come to our aid. The course of events and the suspension of the South Carolina and Georgia banks will create more or less uneasiness in the minds of billholders, and will induce many of them to draw the specie from the banks to the extent of the notes they may hold, and thus render the banks unable to aid the State as they otherwise could do. I am strongly urged, from various parts of the State, to convene the Legislature for the purpose of authorizing the banks to suspend specie payments and thus enable them to retain their specie for the purposes suggested. I have reflected much and anxiously upon the subject. I am satis-

fied, were I to convene the Legislature for the purpose stated, that it would produce a run on the banks and in a great measure exhaust their specie and defeat the object I have in view.

“With the view, then, of enabling the banks to retain their specie for the purpose aforesaid, I deem it my duty, under the circumstances, to advise and request them to suspend, all at the same time. The high and patriotic motives which would induce the act would sustain the banks and me. There can be no doubt that the convention and Legislature, soon to meet, will sustain and legalize the act. I will sanction it, and will institute no proceedings against them; and in my message to the Legislature and convention will urge them to sanction the act, which I am sure they will do. If need be, after the suspension, I will write an address to the people of the State, stating the facts and circumstances under which the step was taken. I am satisfied that the banks are in a sound condition and can maintain it through the present crisis, but it will render them unable to give the State that aid she will need. I have written similar letters to all the banks. The contents of this communication are respectfully submitted to your consideration.

“Very respectfully, your obedient servant.

“A. B. MOORE.”

In his address to the House of Representatives on January 14, 1861, the Governor outlined the results of this request to the banks, and in addition to the loan thus assured, he recommended that the State immediately borrow another million on a bond issue to bear eight per cent interest. Part of his address is here quoted:

“Early in December last I was urged to convoke the Legislature for the purpose, among others, of authorizing the banks of the State to suspend specie payments in order to relieve the community in their embarrassed condition. I declined at that time to do so for the reasons stated by me in an address to the people of the State, a copy of which address is hereto attached, and to which I beg to call your attention. In view of the condition of the State, and the absolute necessity of her having money on her secession—and which event I confidently anticipated—I made arrangements with the two banks in Mobile, the Commercial Bank at Selma, the Central Bank at Montgomery, and the Eastern Bank at Eufaula that they should, if required by the Legislature, furnish to the State a loan of \$1,000,000 in specie or its equivalent.

“I requested and urged upon them to suspend payments of specie for the purpose of furnishing the sum

designated to the State, and to relieve the community as far as possible by such assistance as they would then be able to give. This amount of \$1,000,000 is to be advanced by the several banks in proportion to their respective capitals. The two banks at Mobile agreed to advance a proportional part of the above sum, but declined to suspend. The Commercial Bank, the Central Bank, and the Eastern Bank agreed to advance their respective proportions and suspended specie payments, upon my promise to institute no proceedings against them, and to urge upon the General Assembly the propriety of its sustaining such suspensions. The circumstances under which these latter banks acted, and the motives which prompted them, commend their conduct to the approval of every patriotic citizen of the State, and I earnestly suggest that the Legislature, by legal enactments, sanction their suspension. I would further recommend that the other banks of the State be severally authorized to suspend on lending to the State, in specie or its equivalent, a sum in proportion to their respective capitals, of like amount with that agreed to be furnished by the first-named banks, and to be secured in like manner."

In addition to these steps looking to the acquisition of all the available specie for their needs, Governor Moore of Alabama, who was one of the leading spirits in the secession movement, made his plans well in advance, so that immediately after the election of Lincoln was officially announced, he dispatched commissioners with instructions to arrange plans for an early convention to the following States:

| | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------|
| Virginia | Maryland | Delaware |
| South Carolina | Kentucky | Missouri |
| North Carolina | Tennessee | Arkansas |
| Louisiana | Texas | Florida |
| Georgia | Mississippi | |

These with Alabama, totaling fifteen States, comprised those which it was hoped at that time would join the new Confederacy to be formed.

While they were all considered slaveholding States, they did not all respond favorably to the proposal, particularly the so-called border States, but delegates of six of them assembled at Montgomery, Alabama, February 4th to 8th, 1861, and adopted the

Constitution for the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America

The representatives for each of the States were as follows:

South Carolina: R. Barnwell Rhett, R. W. Barnwell, James Chesnut, Jr., C. G. Memminger, Wm. Porcher Miles, Lawrence M. Keitt, William W. Boyce, Tho. J. Withers.
 Georgia: R. Toombs, Francis S. Bartow, Martin J. Crawford, E. A. Nisbet, Benjamin H. Hill, Augustus R. Wright, Thos. R. R. Cobb, A. H. Kenan, Alexander H. Stephens
 Florida: Jackson Morton, Jas. B. Owens, J. Patton Anderson.
 Alabama: Richard W. Walker, Robt. H. Smith, Colin

J. McRae, Jno. Gill Shorter, William Parish Chilton, Stephen F. Hale, David P. Lewis, Tho. Fearn, J. L. M. Curry.

Mississippi: W. P. Harris, Alex. M. Clayton, W. S. Wilson, James T. Harrison, Walker Brooke, William S. Barry, J. A. P. Campbell.

Louisiana: John Perkins, Jr., Alex. de Clouet, C. M. Conrad, Duncan F. Kenner, Edward Sparrow, Henry Marshall.

On March 2, 1861, the representatives for Texas were authorized to sign the Provisional Constitution.

Texas: Thomas N. Waul, Williamson S. Oldham, John Gregg, John H. Reagan, W. B. Ochiltree, John Hemphill, Louis T. Wigfall.

This constitution was, except for the changes necessary to meet their particular needs on the slavery question, and some other minor points, a copy of the Federal Constitution, and provided amongst other things:

Sec. 6. 1. The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, for the revenue necessary to pay the debts and carry on the Government of the Confederacy; and all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the States of the Confederacy.

2. To borrow money on the credit of the Confederacy.

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes.

4. To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the Confederacy.

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures.

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the Confederacy.

The first money at the disposal of the new government, came from the State of Alabama, and one of the first resolutions of the new Congress was to acknowledge the loan as follows:

A RESOLUTION accepting the appropriation of \$500,000, made by the General Assembly of the State of Alabama.

1. *Resolved by the Confederate States of America in Congress assembled*, That this Congress accept the liberal offer of the General Assembly of the State of Alabama, to place at the disposal of this body the sum of \$500,000, as a loan to the Government of the Confederacy now being formed.

2. *Resolved by the authority aforesaid*, That this Congress place the highest appreciation upon this generous, patriotic, and considerate action of the State of Alabama, and realize in it the zealous devotion of the people of that State to the cause of "Southern independence."

Adopted February 8, 1861.

Congress then proceeded with its functions, and by unanimous votes elected Jefferson Davis, President and A. H. Stephens Vice President of the Provisional Government, and passed numerous Acts and Resolutions, providing for a War Department and the munitions needed by it.

The cabinet officers appointed by the President and promptly confirmed were:

Robert Toombs, of Georgia, Secretary of State.
Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, Attorney General.
Christopher G. Memminger, of South Carolina, Secretary of the Treasury.
Leroy P. Walker, of Alabama, Secretary of War.
Stephen R. Mallory, of Florida, Secretary of the Navy.

John H. Reagan, of Texas, Post Master General.

A Committee on Finance was appointed on February 9th, and after a great deal of work and numerous resolutions by Congress presented "An Act" that was finally approved Feb. 28, 1861 and marked the first official move to finance the new government. This Act, it will be noted, provided for a loan of \$15,000,000 on an issue of Certificates of Stocks or Bonds bearing eight per cent interest, and proscribed a duty of one-eighth cent per pound on all cotton exported to pay the interest and principal.

AN ACT to raise money for the support of the Government and to provide for the defense of the Confederate States of America.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the President of the Confederate States be, and he is hereby, authorized, at any time within twelve months after the passage of this act, to borrow, on the credit of the Confederate States, a sum not exceeding \$15,000,000, or so much thereof as in his opinion the exigencies of the public service may require, to be applied to the payment of appropriations made by law for the support of the Government and for the defenses of the Confederate States.

Section 2. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized, by the consent of the President of the Confederate States, to cause to be prepared certificates of stocks or bonds, in such sums as are hereinafter mentioned, for the amount to be borrowed as aforesaid, to be signed by the Register of the Treasury and sealed with the seal of the Treasury; and the said certificates of stock or bonds shall be made payable at the expiration of ten years from the first day of September next; and the interest thereon shall be paid semi-annually at the rate of eight per cent, per annum at the Treasury and such other place as the Secretary of the Treasury may designate. And to the bonds which shall be issued as aforesaid shall be attached coupons for the semi-annual interest which shall accrue, which coupons may be signed by officers to be appointed for the purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury. And the faith of the Confederate States is hereby pledged for the due payment of the principal and interest of the said stock and bonds.

Sec. 3. At the expiration of five years from the first day of September next the Confederate States may

pay up any portion of the bonds or stocks, upon giving three months previous public notice, at the seat of government, of the particular stocks or bonds to be paid, and the time and place of payment; and from and after the time so appointed no further interest shall be paid on said stock or bonds.

Sec. 4. The certificates of stock and bonds shall be issued in such form and for such amounts as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, and may be assigned or delivered under such regulations as he may establish; but none of them shall be for a less sum than \$50. And he shall report to Congress, at its next session, a statement in detail of his proceedings, and the rate at which the loans may have been made, and all the expenses attending the same.

Sec. 5. From and after the first day of August, 1861, there shall be levied and collected and paid a duty of one-eighth of one cent per pound on all cotton in the raw state exported from the Confederate States, which duty is hereby specially pledged to the due payment of interest and principal of the loan provided for in this act; and the Secretary of Treasury is hereby authorized and required to establish a sinking fund to carry into effect the provisions of this section; Provided, however, That the interest coupons, issued under the second section of this act, when due, shall be receivable in payment of the export duty on cotton: Provided also, That when the debt and interest thereon herein authorized to be contracted shall be extinguished, or the sinking fund provided for that purpose shall be adequate to that end, the said export duty shall cease and determine.

Approved February 28, 1861.

Proposals were issued inviting subscriptions for \$5,000,000 of this loan and subscriptions for more than \$8,000,000 were promptly received, but as the demands upon the treasury for funds to carry on the war preparations were vastly in excess of those originally contemplated it was soon found necessary to float the balance of the \$15,000,000 authorized.

The following letter from Memminger to Walker of May 8th, indicates that some difficulty was experienced with the remainder:

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA,
TREASURY DEPARTMENT

Montgomery, May 18, 1861

Hon. L. P. Walker
Secretary of War

DEAR SIR: I receive intimations from New Orleans and other quarters that we can get no more money at present on the Confederate loan. This makes it an urgent necessity to husband what we have. In devising plans to that end one of the most effective would be to instruct your commissaries and quartermasters to make purchases on time and payable in bonds. Sellers constantly accept from the States and from large factors arrangements whereby they render in accounts once in six months and then take pay in time notes.



Now, there is no reason that I am aware of why this cannot be done by our Government, unless it arises from large sums or from the expectation of receiving cash from the Government. I am ready to co-operate in any measures to produce the desired result, and would give your officers any benefit which my own reflections or experience could add.

With much respect, your obedient servant,

C. G. MEMMINGER
Secretary of the Treasury

In addition to the seven states originally forming the Confederacy:

Virginia was admitted May 7, 1861

Tennessee was admitted May 17, 1861

N. Carolina was admitted May 17, 1861

Arkansas was admitted May 20, 1861

Missouri was admitted Nov. 28, 1861

Kentucky was admitted Dec. 10, 1861

The formality of seceding from the Union and being admitted into the Confederacy was very much the same in each case, and was as follows:

AN ORDINANCE to repeal the ratification of the Constitution of the United States of America by the State of Virginia, and to resume all the rights and powers granted under said Constitution.

The people of Virginia in their ratification of the Constitution of the United States of America, adopted by them in convention on the twenty-fifth day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, having declared that the powers granted under said Constitution were derived from the people of the United States and might be resumed whensoever the same should be perverted to their injury and oppression, and the Federal Government having perverted said powers not only to the injury of the people of Virginia, but to the oppression of the Southern slaveholding States:

Now, Therefore, We, the People of Virginia, Do Declare and Ordain, That the ordinance adopted by the people of this State in convention on the twenty-fifth day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, whereby the Constitution of the United States of America was ratified, and all acts of the General Assembly of this State ratifying and adopting amendments to said Constitution, are hereby repealed and abrogated; that the union between the State of Virginia and the other States under the Constitution aforesaid is hereby dissolved, and that the State of Virginia is in the full possession and exercise of all the rights of sovereignty which belong and appertain to a free and independent State.

And they do further declare, That said Constitution of the United States of America is no longer binding on any of the citizens of this State.

This ordinance shall take effect and be an act of this day, when ratified by a majority of the votes of the people of this State cast at a poll to be taken thereon on the fourth Thursday in May next, in pursuance of a schedule hereafter to be enacted.

Adopted by the convention of Virginia, April 17, 1861.

JOHN JANNEY, *President*.

JOHN L. EUBANK, *Secretary*.

AN ACT to admit the Commonwealth of Virginia as a member of the Confederate States of America.

The Commonwealth of Virginia having, in a convention of her people, ratified and adopted the Constitution for the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America: Therefore,

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Commonwealth of Virginia be, and is hereby, admitted as a member of the said Confederate States, upon an equal footing with the other Confederate States, under the Constitution for the Provisional Government of the same.

Approved May 7, 1861.

Preparations for the impending strife were pushed forward with all possible speed, all the forts, arsenals, navy yards and other Government property within the several States were seized by the State authorities; Agents had been sent abroad to purchase war munitions; Volunteers had responded in vastly greater numbers than could be taken care of and when open hostilities commenced with the bombardment of Fort Sumter, the new Confederate Government was in a much stronger position to wage a war than the Federal Government. The one important element that was missing was a force at sea to combat the blockade that had been ordered on all their ports; to transport their cotton and tobacco to market; to protect their shipping and to harass the commerce of the enemy. To meet this need Congress passed:

AN ACT recognizing the existence of war between the United States and the Confederate States, and concerning letters of marque, prizes, and prize goods.

WHEREAS, the earnest efforts made by this Government to establish friendly relations between the Government of the United States and the Confederate States, and to settle all questions of disagreement between the two Governments upon principles of right, justice, equity, and good faith, have proved unavailing by reason of the refusal of the Government of the United States to hold any intercourse with the commissioners appointed by this Government for the purposes aforesaid, or to listen to any proposal they had to make for the peaceful solution of all causes of difficulty between the two Governments; and

WHEREAS, the President of the United States of America has issued his proclamation making requisition upon the States of the American Union for 75,000 men for the purpose, as therein indicated, of capturing forts and other strongholds within the jurisdiction of, and belonging to, the Confederate States of America, and has detailed naval armaments upon the coasts of the Confederate States of America, and raised, organized, and equipped a large military force to execute the pur-

pose aforesaid, and has issued his other proclamation announcing his purpose to set on foot a blockade of the ports of the Confederate States; and . . .

Section 1. The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact, That the President of the Confederate States is hereby authorized to use the whole land and the naval force of the Confederate States to meet the war thus commenced, and to issue private armed vessels commissions or letters of marque and general reprisal in such form as he shall think proper, under the seal of the Confederate States, against the vessels, goods, and effects of the Government of the United States. . . .

Sec. 5. That all captures and prizes of vessels and property, shall be forfeited and shall accrue to the owners, officers, and crews of the vessels by whom such captures and prizes shall be made, and on due condemnation had shall be distributed according to an written agreement which shall be made between them; and if there be no such written agreement, then one moiety to the owners and the other moiety to the officers and crew, as nearly as may be, according to the rules prescribed for the distribution of prize money by the laws of the Confederate States. . . .

Sec. 10. That a bounty shall be paid by the Confederate States of \$20 for each person on board any armed ship or vessel belonging to the United States at the commencement of an engagement, which shall be burnt, sunk, or destroyed by any vessel commissioned as aforesaid, which shall be of equal or inferior force, the same to be divided as in other cases of prize money; and a bounty of \$25 shall be paid to the owners, officers, and crews of the private armed vessels commissioned as aforesaid for each and every prisoner by them captured and brought into port and delivered to an agent authorized to receive them in any port of the Confederate States; and the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to pay or cause to be paid to the owners, officers, and crews of such private armed vessels commissioned as aforesaid, or their agent, the bounties herein provided. . . .

Sec. 15. That 5 per centum on the net amount (after deducting all charges and expenditures) of the prize money arising from captured vessels and cargoes, and on the net amount of the salvage of vessels and cargoes recaptured by the private armed vessels of the Confederate States, shall be secured and paid over to the collector or other chief officer of the customs, at the port or place in the Confederate States, at which such captured or recaptured vessels may arrive, or to the consul or other public agent of the Confederate States residing at the port or place not within the Confederate States at which such captured or recaptured vessel may arrive. And the moneys arising therefrom shall be held, and are hereby pledged by the Government of the Confederate States as a fund for the support and maintenance of the widows and orphans of such persons as may be slain, and for the support and maintenance of such persons as may be wounded and disabled on board of the private armed vessels commissioned as aforesaid, in any engagement

with the enemy, to be assigned and distributed in such manner as shall hereafter be provided by law.

HOWELL COBB
President of the Congress

Approved May 6, 1861.

One of the last acts passed by the Congress at Montgomery was certainly no cause for rejoicing among the Northern creditors of the South. This Act approved May 21, 1861 reads:

Section 1. "All persons in any manner indebted to individuals, or corporations in the United States of America, except in the States of Delaware, Maryland, Kentucky, Missouri and the District of Columbia, be and are hereby prohibited from paying the same to their respective creditors or their agents or assignees pending the existing war waged by that government against the Confederate States or any of the slave holding States before mentioned."

Sec. 2. "Any person indebted as aforesaid shall be and is hereby authorized to pay the amount of his indebtedness into the treasury of the Confederate States in specie or treasury notes, for which certificates of deposit shall be granted."

Sec. 3. "Such certificates of deposit shall be redeemable at the close of the war in specie or its equivalent."

A few original certificates of deposit, duly attested by the proper officials are found today.

The removal of the Capitol from Montgomery to Richmond occurred on May 24, 1861, and thereafter all currency was dated as at Richmond but as a matter of fact very little of it was printed there, as this work was soon transferred to Columbia, S. C.

The Confederate treasury now came into possession of some much needed specie. Louisiana seceded from the Union on January 26, 1861. Five days later her State troops seized the United States branch mint and custom house at New Orleans. These funds were then turned over to the new government as per the following:

A Resolution accepting certain funds tendered to the Confederate States by the State of Louisiana.

WHEREAS, the convention of the State of Louisiana has adopted an ordinance as follows, to wit:

An Ordinance to transfer certain funds to the Government of the Confederate States of America.

Section 1. *It is hereby ordained*, That the sum of \$389,267.46, now in the hands of A. J. Guirot, State depositary, and known as the "bullion fund," be transferred to the Government of the Confederate States of America, and that said depositary be, and he is hereby, authorized and instructed to pay said sum upon the order of the Secretary of the Treasury of said Confederate States.

Sec. 2. *It is further ordained*, That the sum of \$147,-519.66 being the balance received by said State depositary from the customs since the 31st day of January last, be transferred to said Government and paid by said depositary upon the order of said Secretary of the Treasury of the Confederate States.

Be it therefore resolved by the Congress of the Con-

federate States of America, That the Congress accepts, with a high sense of the patriotic liberality of the State of Louisiana, the funds so generously tendered to the Treasury of the Confederate States and proffered in the ordinance aforesaid.

Approved March 14, 1861.

At a later date, when the Federal troops were threatening the capture of any funds, particularly specie, the Government took prompt steps to insure its safety:

Montgomery, Alabama, June 13, 1862

General G. T. Beauregard

Headquarters, near Corinth, Mississippi

MY DEAR GENERAL: When the half million of coin belonging to the Canal Bank was seized by military authority at Jackson on the 18th ultimo I immediately sent two dispatches by reliable merchants of New Orleans to Monroe and Shreveport, advising the detention of the coin of the Citizens' or other banks whose coin it was said had been taken to the latter place. On yesterday I received a letter from Hon. C. H. Morrison, of Monroe, dated the 23d ultimo, in which he states that he had dispatched, advising the seizure, to three or four of the prominent and loyal citizens of Shreveport, from which I infer that the coin at that place will be seized. The bank presidents did agree with General Butler in good faith to bring their coin back to their vaults, as the copies of correspondence in my possession between them and General Butler proves, to the lasting shame of those gentlemen. All the coin of the banks that was sent out of the city on the left bank of the Mississippi is in possession of the Government, or placed beyond the possibility of being carried to the city. I deposited here on the 30th ultimo to the credit of the Secretary of the Treasury \$1,700,000, which included the coin seized at Columbus, Miss., and \$500,000 seized at Jackson. The coin in the Bank of Louisiana, \$2,500,000, had already been taken to Columbus, Ga., by permission of the Government.

With best wishes for your health, I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. H. HATCH.

In accordance with the stipulations of the Act of May 21, 1861, general elections were held the first Wednesday of November, to elect the President, Vice President, and members of the Congress under the permanent Constitution which had been adopted on March 11, 1861. The new Congress assembled at Richmond on February 18, 1862 and the President and Vice President were duly inaugurated on February 22. Among the Cabinet officers few changes were made:

Judah P. Benjamin, Secretary of State.

Thomas N. Watts, Attorney General.

George W. Randolph, Secretary of War.

Stephen R. Mallory, Secretary of the Navy.

Christopher G. Memminger, Secretary of the Treasury.

John H. Reagan, Post-master General.

In his report of January 8, 1863 the Secretary of the Treasury in commenting on the removal from Richmond of the work of preparing the currency for issue said:

The issuing of Treasury notes and the transfer of them to the various depositories, with the arrangements at those depositories for their receipt, custody, and disposal, have grown into some of the most important functions of this Department.

The engraving, printing, and preparing the notes involved great responsibilities and still larger expense, and I must again urge upon Congress the expediency of creating for this branch a separate bureau. The necessities of the times compel the transfer of the printing establishments to Columbia. It seemed a better policy to encourage private competition and enterprise rather than undertake to carry on mechanical work by the Government. The engraving and printing, together with the manufacture of paper, have all been done by contract; but the handling of the notes after they are printed, and the trimming, numbering, and signing them, require a large number of clerks. I have been obliged greatly to increase the number under the authority of the act of March 7, 1861, and the whole number is now 262, of whom 139 are ladies. I ventured upon the employment of the latter under the belief that they would be found diligent and efficient, and that Congress would approve the relief which was thereby extended to a large portion of the most loyal suffering and deserving of our country-women. In arranging their duties I reduced the time and work required below the rate required of men and made a proportionate reduction of salary. The plan has been found to work well.

There are, at the moment, no records available to indicate the cost of the notes to the Government, but a report of Governor Pettus on November 3, 1863 gives some interesting figures.

I sent Hon. A. B. Dilworth as agent for the State of Mississippi to the city of Memphis to make contracts with Messrs. Hutton & Freligh, the only persons known to me in the country in condition at that time to print the treasury notes for the "cotton loan" in the manner provided. Contracts for printing were made with them at a cost of four cents per note. Of the notes to be used as an "advance upon cotton" there were printed 657,156, which at a cost of 4 cents per note amounted to the sum of \$26,286.24; and for the notes to be issued for military purposes there were printed 205,205, at a cost of \$8,211.80, making the total aggregate cost of printing the notes amount to the sum of \$34,498.04.

Despite the efforts of the officials to reduce the amount of currency in circulation and substitute for it bonds or certificates, they met with but little success, the public demanded the notes even though their value was continually diminishing. General Lee wrote to the Secretary of War on the subject, indicating the abuse to which the circulation of the currency was subjected:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF NORTHERN
VIRGINIA

March 26, 1864

Hon. James A. Seddon
Secretary of War, Richmond

SIR: I have the honor to suggest that in my opinion a plan might be adopted which would sensibly lessen the issue of Confederate money without doing injustice to the rights of any one. Since I have had the command of this army large amounts have been paid to citizens for articles consumed or destroyed by the troops, or for damages of different kinds. These payments have all been made in money, although much of the property paid for was such as the owner would probably never have sold, or at any rate not for a long time. In the situation in which we are placed it is probably necessary to give every inducement we can to the people to sell us what we require, and we cannot avoid paying them in the way that they prefer. But such need not be the case with reference to such things as wood for fuel, taken by the troops. The wood they use is not generally a source of income or revenue to the owner, nor in most cases, if it were not burned by them, would it be cut for many years. It contributes to the value of the real estate, but can hardly be regarded as personalty. There is no reason why it should be paid for in money, as the owner would be equally well off if paid in bonds or certificates of indebtedness, to constitute the foundation of a claim hereafter.

I respectfully recommend that this plan be adopted, and that it be extended to all claims resting upon the same grounds. When property usually sold in market or in the ordinary business of the owner is taken or destroyed there may be some equity in his claim to be paid in current money; so in those cases where property is destroyed that must be restored, such as fences, houses, &c. But in all other cases a great deal of money might be saved by giving bonds or certificates. If this cannot be done to the whole amount of the claim, part at least might be thus settled.

As I take it to be desirable to make the issue of the new currency as slow as possible, I respectfully suggest that action in this matter be taken at once. In many cases persons have received more for wood used by the troops, and which but for such use would now be standing, than was originally paid for the land itself. It is evident that if all the property of this kind is to be converted into currency the volume of it must be greatly augmented.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. E. LEE, *General*.

Memminger urged this policy in his letter to Secretary Seddon of June 2, 1864 saying:

"Under these circumstances I would respectfully urge upon you the absolute necessity of withholding your requisitions for money, and instead thereof making use of certificates of indebtedness. There are certain payments which must of necessity be made in money, such as pay of the Army and Navy, wages, salaries, and in-

terest on the public debt. It would be well, therefore, to reserve for these purposes the remaining amount to be issued, and insist upon paying all other demands in certificates, at least until bonds can be sold. Unless some such course shall be promptly adopted the Treasury will soon be without the means to respond to any requisition."

The following letter in reply, clearly emphasizes the extreme pressure upon the government for the issue of more money:

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA
WAR DEPARTMENT

Richmond, Va., June 4, 1864

Hon. C. G. Memminger
Secretary of the Treasury.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 2nd instant. Without further legislation allowing the tender of certificates of indebtedness on impressment, it is vain to expect their use to any considerable extent, as they will not, in despite all explanations and efforts on the part of officers, be voluntarily received. Besides, considerable amounts in currency are absolutely necessary to pay employes of the Government, of the railroads, and of contractors. I trust every effort will be made at once to raise money by the sale of hypothecation of bonds or by the negotiation of a loan. Otherwise I fear the machinery of Government will stop.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES A. SEDDON, *Secretary of War*.

Early in 1862 trouble was experienced from the depreciation of the currency and a legal tender bill was introduced in Congress, but it failed to pass. In response to General Lee's suggestions the Secretary of War wrote him:

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA
WAR DEPARTMENT

Richmond, October 11, 1862

General R. E. Lee
Commanding, &c.

GENERAL: In reply to your letter of the 29th ultimo I have the honor to say that the Executive has no power to make Confederate money a legal tender between individuals. Government supplies may be impressed and paid for in Treasury notes, and if individuals within the theater of your operations discredit the Government money they may be considered as hostile to the Confederacy, and may be arrested and removed from the vicinity of the army.

Your obedient servant.

GEO. W. RANDOLPH, *Secretary of War*.

Many authorities and the press proclaimed the need of laws to compel acceptance of the currency at par:

The *Richmond Times Dispatch* said, "Refusal to accept Confederate currency at par should be deemed *prima facie* evidence of latent infidelity to the South."



Several States had adopted measures calculated to prevent a further depreciation of the currency. Florida enacted that existing exemptions from military service shall be void to those refusing to accept Southern currency at par.

Mississippi made its acceptance at par obligatory by its public officers. At Charlotte, N. C., a meeting was called for the purpose of ostracizing all who had or might in the future discount the face value of the notes. At the same time it was voted to post the names of such persons conspicuously. Opposition to the legal tender proposition centered on President Davis and Secretary Memminger. The latter wrote to L. G. Gartrell, chairman of the Judiciary Committee, saying, "Confederate currency is now the accepted currency of the whole country, and circulates at par with bank notes. Therefore it needs no assistance at present to enable it to perform the functions of a legal tender. A law of Congress making its acceptance obligatory will at once induce the inquiry, why enforce by legislative enactment that which is now freely done by every one?"

As the last days of the Confederacy approached, the officials left Richmond, possibly for the purpose of establishing a seat of government elsewhere or at least to avoid capture in the threatened city. With them went about all that was left to the Confederacy in the way of money. President Davis and his immediate party were captured early in the morning of May 10, 1865, near Irwinville, Ga., by a detachment of the 4th Michigan cavalry under Lt. Col. Pritchard. With them was taken some \$85,000 in gold, \$35,000 in silver specie, \$36,000 in silver bullion and about \$700,000 in Confederate currency. In addition to this the following letter gives a list of bills of exchange in their possession at the time:

WAR DEPARTMENT

Washington City, October 20, 1865

Hon. Hugh McCullough
Secretary of the Treasury.

SIR: I am directed by the Secretary of War to transmit certain sterling bills of exchange captured by the military forces of the United States in the State of Georgia, and found in possession of Jefferson Davis, drawn by the following-named parties, for the sums set opposite their names:

| | L | s. | d. |
|-----------------|-------|----|----|
| Josh. Deynoodt | 5,000 | 0 | 0 |
| Josh. Deynoodt | 5,000 | 0 | 0 |
| George Campbell | 1,500 | 0 | 0 |
| C. E. Thorburn | 500 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | |
|-------------------|--------|----|----|
| Pollard & Smith | 739 | 1 | 11 |
| L. W. Kubble | 107 | 15 | 6 |
| Frank Vizetelly | 50 | 0 | 0 |
| John Fraser & Co. | 800 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 13,696 | 17 | 5 |

They were turned over to this Department by Lieut. Col. B. D. Pritchard, Fourth Michigan Cavalry.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

THOS. T. ECKERT
Acting Assistant Secretary of War

Probably their last official act had to do with the present subject. In their flight from Richmond, Secretary Tremholm parted company with the other officials at Columbia, S. C. Therefore, in order to keep the government intact as long as possible, an acting Secretary was appointed.

"Washington, Ga., May 4th, 1865

M. H. Clark, Esq. is hereby appointed acting Treasurer of the Confederate States; and is authorized to act as such during the absence of the Treasurer.

JEFFERSON DAVIS."

When the war closed there was considerable adjustment of debts contracted during the war on the gold basis, so notice was run in the papers, and this is from the *Augusta Constitutionalist* of June 9, 1865:

"In consequence of numerous inquiries daily as to the price of gold for Confederate notes during a certain period, we have, for the convenience of our citizens who may have settlements to make, prepared a table from our books showing actual sales from January 1, 1861, to May 1, 1865.

F. C. BARBER & SON, Exchange Brokers.

"Augusta, Ga., June 9, 1865.

"Prices of gold for Confederate notes:

"1861, January 1 to May 1, 5 per cent; December 15, 30 per cent.

"1862, January 1, 20 per cent; April 1, 75 per cent; June 15, 2 for 1; September 1, 2.50 for 1.

"1863, February 1, 3 for 1; March 15, 5 for 1; July 1, 8 for 1; October 1, 13 for 1; December 15, 21 for 1.

"1864, January 1, 22 for 1; October 1, 27 for 1; December 31, 51 for 1.

"1865, January 1, 60 for 1; March 1, 55 for 1; April 20, 100 for 1; April 28, 800 for 1; April 30, 1000 for 1; May 1, 1,200 for 1, which was the last active sale of Confederate notes."—*Macon Telegraph*.



Alexander Lapham

Cotton as the Standard—Effects of the Blockade—Danger of Inflation Recognized—Attempts to Reduce Circulation—Counterfeiting—Price Schedules

King Cotton was the standard upon which the southern leaders and people builded their faith, hope and financial system. Today we hear a great deal about the gold standard and the silver standard, but it must be confessed that very few of us know much, or for that matter anything about it. Air, salt and water are three essentials of life, but under normal conditions they are far too abundant to be used as a basis for a monetary system. Iron and its derivatives are the metals most indispensable to our modern scheme of existence, but again they are too plentiful and equally distributed about the world to be used for a basis of national credit, so gold, the most useless of all the metals is selected as the ideal standard.

The entire accumulation of gold could be returned to the mountains and river beds from where it came, and the people of the world would be deprived of but little that is really essential to their well-being, but a value has been created in it that controls not only the welfare of nations but the very existence of millions of people.

Cotton on the other hand had become an almost indispensable commodity; formed the basis of a vast industry both in New England states and in Europe, and upon it depended the livelihood of hundreds of thousands of people, and the South at the time produced the bulk of the world's supply, so the natural thing to do was to base their credit and financial system upon it. In 1861 Pollard wrote:

"The whole cotton crop of America, in 1860, was 4,675,770 bales and of this, 3,697,727 bales were exported, and 978,043 bales used at home. England alone took 2,582,000 bales, which amounted to about four-fifths of her entire consumption. The cotton-fields of the Southern States embrace an area of 500,000 square miles, and the capital invested in the cultivation of the plant amounted to \$900,000,000. Seventy years ago, the exports of our cotton were only 420 bales—not one-tenth of the amount furnished by several countries to England. Now, the South furnishes five-sevenths of the surplus cotton product of the entire world."

In appraising the value of this staple to their cause it is interesting to note the conclusion of some of the leaders in the South:

"I apprehend," said Howell Cobb, "that we are conscious of the power we hold in our hands, by reason of our producing that staple so necessary to the world. I doubt not that power will exert an influence mightier than armies or navies. We know that by an embargo we could soon place not only the United States, but

many of the European powers, under the necessity of electing between such a recognition of our independence as we require, or domestic convulsions at home."

And again, Vice President Stephens in his speech at Augusta on July 11, 1861, said in part:

"We grow supplies that the nations of the earth must have—that is, the cotton. How the North is to do without it, I cannot say. Hundreds of thousands are dependent upon it for their daily bread, and these people are now turned out of employment. Perhaps they are the men who, for want of bread, have joined in the unnatural and suicidal war, which will be to them as disastrous as to us. In England, perhaps no less than five millions of people depend upon cotton for their daily bread; in France, several thousands, if not millions. And when you come to take into consideration the amount of capital, the number of sailors, and the amount of tonnage employed in this trade, you will be still more surprised. Why, in the United States there are forty thousand seamen engaged in the transportation of cotton alone. And if you take into account the numbers in England, France, Germany, Holland and Bremen engaged in it, you will find that it will amount to not less than ten millions of money capital engaged in it. This, therefore, is an element of great power, the great motor of the commerce of the world. We grow it. I meet many asking about the blockade. I cannot to-day tell you how the blockade is to be raised. But there is one thing certain—in some way or other it will be obliged to be raised, or there will be revolution in Europe—there will be starvation there. Our cotton is the element that will do it. Steam is powerful, but steam is far short in its power to the tremendous power of cotton. If you look out upon the ocean to-day, and inquire into the secret agency of commerce, you will find that it is cotton that drives it, and the spindles and looms, from those in your own State to the remotest quarter of the world—it is this element of cotton that drives them; and it is this great staple which is the tremendous lever by which we can work our destiny, under Providence, I trust, against four hundred thousand, or against four times four hundred thousand. Upon a reasonable and ordinary estimate, we may grow four million bales of cotton. I am here to-day to discuss before you the fifty million loan, but I am frank to tell you it may be one hundred millions, and I think it probably will be. The proposition that the government makes it not to tax the people. The object of a wise and good government make the burdens fall as light upon the

people as possible to meet every exigency. The proposition the government makes, therefore, is to take a loan in produce. In the grain-growing sections, the members of Congress solicit the loan in grain, army subsistence, meat, corn, wheat and flour. We are not a grain-growing country. Our supply is cotton. I address you, therefore, solely on the subject of cotton.

"The object is to get along with as little tax as possible; but, my country-men, do not suppose the government will not tax you if necessary; for I tell you the government does not intend to be subjugated; and if we do not raise the money by loans, if the people do not contribute, I tell you we intend to have the money, and taxation will be resorted to, if nothing else will raise it. Every life and dollar in the country will be demanded rather than you and every one of us shall be overrun by the enemy. On that you may count. The government, while it desires to carry on the war, establish your independence, and maintain the government, at the same time wishes to do it in such a way as not to cripple industry; and while our men are in the field fighting the battles of their country, their brethren at home are discharging an equal duty, so that no serious detriment to public property will be sustained; and we have the element to do this that no other people in the world have. Now then, if four millions of bales of cotton are made, upon an average price they will bring two hundred millions of dollars. If the cotton-planter will but lend, not give—lend to the government the proceeds of but one-half, that will be one hundred millions of dollars, double what the government wants, or did want when we adjourned—quite enough to keep two hundred thousand men in the field—the balance you can use as you please. I now will read to you, just at this part of my address, the proposition, upon which I will make some comments, for I wish every gentleman to understand it. It is not asking a donation; the government simply wishes to control the proceeds of your cotton. The government proposes to give you a bond bearing eight per cent. interest, paying the interest semi-annually. It is not a gift or donation, but simply your surplus cotton, as much as you can spare. This is the proposition:

" 'We, the subscribers, agree to contribute to the defence of the Confederate States that portion of our crop set down to our respective names; the same to be placed in warehouse or in the hands of our factors, and sold on or before the next.'

" 'Fix the day of sale as soon as you please; the first of January, the first of February, or the first of March, if you please; though I am aware the government wishes you to sell it as soon as convenient; but let each planter consult his interest, and in the meanwhile consult the market. But to proceed:

" 'And our net proceeds of sale we direct to be paid over to the Treasurer of the Confederate States for bonds for the same amount, bearing eight per cent. interest.'

" 'There is the whole of it. The cotton planter directs his cotton to be sent into the hands of his factor, or his commission merchant. He only tells the government in the subscription the portion he can lend. He directs it

to be sold, and the proceeds to be invested in Confederate bonds. I understand that a committee will be appointed before this meeting adjourns to canvass this county. Every planter, therefore, of Richmond county will be waited upon and afforded an opportunity to subscribe. I wish, therefore, to say to that committee and everybody, subscribe. I prefer your putting down first, your name; second, the number of bales; and I prefer you putting down the proportion of your crop. I want especially the number of bales, but would like also to know the proportion it bears to your crop. Let everybody, therefore, put down a portion of their crop, if it be two bales, or fifty bales, or one hundred bales, or five hundred bales. Inquiries have been made of me, and I take this opportunity to answer them: 'Whether these bonds will circulate as money—will they pay debts?' On this point I wish no mistake. They are not intended as currency; they are unfitted to answer the purpose of circulation. The bonds are larger than this paper. (A letter-sheet.) The obligation is on the upper part of it, and the whole of the lower part is divided into forty squares or cheeks. In each one of these cheeks the interest is counted for each six months for twenty years. The cheeks are called coupons, and all the party holding them has to do is every six months to clip off the lower coupon, send it to the Treasury and get his interest. The bond is not suitable to carry in your pocket-book and use. It would wear out. It is intended to represent a fixed capital or permanent investment—just so much as you can spare from your cotton crop. That is all. Instead of putting your surplus in lands, negroes, houses, furniture, useless extravagance or luxuries, just put it in Confederate bonds. But while I said it was not intended to circulate or to pay debts, I have not the least doubt that anybody who will sell his crop entire for bonds, will find no difficulty in getting the money for them, for they draw interest, and are better than money; and any man holding a note will give it up and take a bond, for a note draws but seven per cent., and this draws eight. I have no doubt that all minors and trust property will soon be invested in it. The entire amount of private funds in the State of Georgia, on private loans, I suppose is ten or twenty millions of dollars at seven per cent. All that amount will immediately find its way into these bonds, and hence a planter who sells his entire crop, and needs money, can get it from the money-lenders on these bonds. I have been frequently asked if these bonds were good. Well, I want to be equally frank upon that point. If we succeed, if we establish our independence, if we are not overriden, if we are not subjugated, I feel no hesitancy in telling you that it is the best government stock in the world that I know of. It is eight per cent. interest; and if we succeed in a short time—in a few years, if not more than one hundred millions or two hundred millions are issued, I have but little doubt they will command a considerable premium. The old United States stock (six per cent. bonds) five years ago commanded fifteen and sixteen per cent., and went as high as twenty per cent. Take the Central Railroad. The stock of that company commands fifteen per cent. premium now. These

bonds pay eight per cent. semi-annually; therefore, if there is a short war, these bonds very soon will command fifteen or twenty per cent. But candor also compels me to state that if Lincoln overruns us—if we are subjugated, these bonds will not be worth a single dime, and nothing else you have will be worth anything. If we are overrun, they will be worth just as much as anything else you have, and nothing else you have will be worth anything. (*Laughter.*) So that is the whole of it."

Pollard in writing on this subject in 1861, and after painting a dark picture of the financial difficulties of the Federal Government says:

"The financial complications of the government of Mr. Lincoln were in striking contrast with the abundant and easy means which the Southern Confederacy had, at least so far, been able to carry on the war. The latter had been reduced to a paper currency, but it had for the basis of its currency the great staple of cotton, which in the shape of a produce loan was practically pledged to the redemption of the public debt."

This same writer, however, in 1864 was not so well pleased with the condition of affairs, saying:

"In February, 1862, President Davis had made the most extravagant congratulations to the country on our financial condition, and pointed with an air of triumph to the failing fortunes of the enemy's treasury. In less than eighteen months thereafter, when gold was quoted in New York at twenty-five per cent. premium, it was selling in Richmond at nine hundred per cent. premium! Such have been the results of the financial wisdom of the Confederacy, dictated by the President, who advised Congress to authorize illimitable issues of treasury notes, and aggravated, no doubt, by the ignorance of his Secretary, who invented a ledgerdmain of funding which succeeds not only in depreciating the currency, but also in dishonoring the government."

The officials of the Government well knew the folly and hazards of the unlimited issue of paper currency, but were powerless to avert the catastrophe in the face of the demands for material and supplies to carry on the war which had assumed unthought of proportions. It is true the world and even the Northern States were badly in need of cotton, the standard and security of their money system, but the South was unable to realize returns from it, except to a small extent, owing to the blockade which continued to grow tighter and tighter as the war progressed. Furthermore as the fortunes of war began to turn against them it was found necessary to destroy thousands of bales of cotton to prevent them falling into the hands of the enemy—despite this destruction the enemy did capture great quantities of it.

President Davis in his writings after the war, suggested that, inasmuch as the foreign debt of the Confederacy which late in 1864 amounted to 2,200,000 pounds sterling was guaranteed by the reserve of 250,000 bales of cotton that had been seized by the U. S. forces, the U. S. government was liable to the bondholders on their investment.

Europe and especially England were bitterly criticized by both the North and the South—by the North

for the aid and encouragement given the South, and by the South because they did not insist upon the raising of the blockade.

Pollard said on the subject:

"It is at first appearance strange, that while such was the public opinion in England of our virtues and abilities, that that government should have continued so unjust and obstinate with respect to our claims for recognition. But the explanation is easy. The demonstrations of the conflict which awakened such generous admiration of us in the breasts of a majority of the English people were to the government the subjects only of jealous and interested views. We had trusted too much to manifestations of public opinion in England; we had lost sight of the distinction between the people and government of that country, and had forgotten that the latter had, since the beginning of this war, been cold and reserved, had never given us any thing to hope from its sympathies or its principles, and had limited its action on the American question to the unfeeling and exacting measures of selfishness.

"The bloody and unhappy revelation which the war has made of enormous military resources has naturally given to Europe, and especially to England, an extraordinary interest in its continuation. It is probable that she would not have hesitated to recognize the South, unless firmly persuaded of our ability and resolution to carry on the war, and unless she had another object to gain besides that of a permanent division in the nationality and power of her old rival. That object was the exhaustion of both North and South. England proposed to effect the continuation of the war, as far as possible, to the mutual ruin of the two nations engaged in it, by standing aside and trusting that after vast expenditures of blood and waste of resources the separation of the Union would be quite as surely accomplished by the self-devotion of the South, as by the less profitable mode of foreign intervention.

"In this unchristian and inhuman calculation, England had rightly estimated the resolution and spirit of the South. We were prepared to win our independence with the great prices of blood and suffering that she had named. But we understood what lurked behind the mask of British conscience, and we treasure the lesson for the future."

President Davis in his address to the House, of December 7, 1863, referring to the anticipated revenues from imports, said:

"This scheme required for its operation that our commerce with foreign nations should not be suspended. It was not to be anticipated that such suspension would be permitted otherwise than by an effective blockade; and it was absurd to suppose that a blockade 'sufficient really to prevent access' to our entire coast could be maintained.

"We had the means, therefore (if neutral nations had not combined to aid our enemies by the sanction of an illegal prohibition on their commerce), to secure the receipt into the Treasury of coin sufficient to pay the interest on the bonds, and thus maintain the Treasury notes at rates nearly equal to par in specie."

On the other hand in 1873 England paid into the United States Treasury \$15,500.00 in gold as an indemnity for the work of the Anglo-Confederate warships, Alabama, Florida, Nashville, Tennessee, Shenandoah and others.

The following article was originally in *Donahoe's Magazine* in 1867. W. E. Gladstone, according to this statement, had invested \$100,000 in Confederate bonds, and the owners and publishers of the London papers are also on the lists.

"The recent efforts of English capitalists," says the article—recent, of course, in 1867—"to create a boom in Confederate bonds has led to additional revelation concerning the assistance given by English capitalists to the Southern States in the war of secession. The manner in which these English bondholders hope to realize at least a portion of the millions sterling which they advanced in order to dismember the United States is to induce the Southern States to petition the United States Government to transfer to the bondholders the unappropriated balance of the Alabama award, and of the larger amount of money received from cotton seizures in the South during the war. It is thought by them that ten millions of dollars are lying idle in the Treasury at Washington. This would be thirteen or fourteen million dollars, or about one-third of the amount they would be satisfied with as a settlement. The amount of the Confederate debt is said to be four hundred million dollars. It is mostly held in Europe. How much of this the syndicate will be able to gather in remains to be seen. At any rate, the syndicate, if successful, will reap a vast reward for their outlay.

Scheme Was Forlorn Hope

"It is needless to say that such a scheme will never be successful and that it will only be resorted to as a forlorn hope on the part of those English capitalists who foolishly parted with their pounds sterling in order to gratify their prejudice against this Republic, and with the hope that the success of the Southern Confederacy would be the death knell to a united republic on this continent.

"In this instance, however, John Bull reckoned without his host, and now that his hatred of democracy has cost him millions of pounds, we hope he will be made even more miserable by the reflection that not a single sixpence will ever find its way back into an Englishman's pocket.

"Mr. Ivan C. Michels, a Russian gentleman well informed on the transactions between the late Confederacy and European powers, furnished a list of the Confederate cotton loan bonds.

"Mr. Michels says that these were the actual losses, moneys paid by each individual, but the amount of Confederate bonds they received in return amounted to several million dollars. He obtained the information through his London correspondent. Mr. Michels thinks the zeal of the *London Times* is best understood and explained by the contributions of Messrs. M. B. Sampson and John Thaddeus Delane, editors of the news-

paper, as one parted with £15,000 of his wealth and the other contributed to the lost cause to the extent of £10,000."

List of Prominent Bondholders

The following is the list referred to:

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Sir Henry de Hington, Bart. | £ 180,000 |
| Isaac Campbell & Co. | 150,000 |
| Thomas Sterling Beghy | 140,000 |
| Marquis of Bath | 50,000 |
| James Spence | 50,000 |
| Beresford Hope | 50,000 |
| George Edward Seymour | 40,000 |
| Charles Joice & Co. | 40,000 |
| Messrs. Ferace | 30,000 |
| Alexander Collie & Co. | 20,000 |
| Fleetwood, Polen, Wilson & Schuster, Directors of the Union Bank of London | 20,000 |
| W. S. Lindsay | 20,000 |
| Sir Coutts Lindsay, Bart. | 20,000 |
| John Laced, M.P. | 20,000 |
| M. B. Sampson of the <i>London Times</i> | 15,000 |
| John Thaddeus Delane of the <i>London Times</i> | 10,000 |
| Lady Georgiana Time | 10,000 |
| J. S. Gillett, Director of the Bank of England | 10,000 |
| D. Frohes Campbell | 8,000 |
| George Peacock, M.P. | 5,000 |
| Lord Warnecliff | 5,000 |
| W. H. Gregory, M.P. | 4,000 |
| W. J. Rideout of the <i>London Morning Post</i> | 4,000 |
| Edward Ackroyd | 1,000 |
| Lord Campbell | 1,000 |
| Lord Donoughmore | 1,000 |
| Hon. Evelyn Ashley, private secretary to Lord Palmerston | 500 |
| W. E. Gladstone | 20,000 |
| Total | £ 898,500 |

Southern Ox Gored John Bull

"The foregoing figures exhibit the startling fact that the twenty-nine individuals who thus opened their purses for the perfidious purpose of pulling down the Stars and Stripes of this great Republic lost no less a sum than \$4,490,000 by their insane investment. We have heard of many "wildcat" schemes, but assuredly John Bull was badly gored by the Southern ox when he undertook to support the Southern cause in order to help destroy this Republic.

"Much interest is manifested in this matter as to what sentiment is held by the Southern people themselves regarding this new movement to place the English-bought Southern bonds in such a position as to, at least partially, recoup the English investors therein."

Judge Cochrane of Georgia when asked recently his opinion upon this momentous question, was very candid in giving his opinion, which we annex:

"The idea of the States paying the Confederate War debt, which, like slavery, was abolished by the fall of the Confederacy, is absurd, and to discuss it, would be giving dignity to absurd nonsense, except that the movement seems to have respectable names connected with it."

In his address to the Senate on August 18, 1862, President Davis appreciating the absolute need of funds,

attempted to minimize the danger of inflation by placing reliance on the funding clause of the act under which the issue was being made; he said:

"The legislation of the last session provided for the purchase of supplies with the bonds of the Government, but the preference of the people for Treasury notes has been so marked that legislation is recommended to authorize an increase in the issue of Treasury notes, which the public service seems to require. No grave inconvenience need be apprehended from this increased issue, as the provision of law by which these notes are convertible into 8 per cent. bonds forms an efficient and permanent safeguard against any serious depreciation of the currency."

The Secretary of the Treasury in his report of January 10th, 1863 set forth the fact that on December 31, 1862 the issue of Treasury notes amounted to \$290,149,692 exclusive of the interest bearing notes, and despite the funding of some \$58,000,000 in treasury notes into bonds. At the same time he estimated that, even to carry on the country's business under war conditions \$150,000,000 was the maximum safe circulation. Then referring to the danger of the policy of meeting their needs with further issues of treasury notes he said:

"It is this aggregate which must be kept in view when we deal with the currency as a measure of values. It is the whole mass as it is accepted by the community in exchange for its various commodities which by its proportional relation to those commodities determines their prices. By a law as invariable as any law of physical nature these prices rise or fall with the actual volume of the whole currency. Neither skill nor power can vary the result. It is in fact a relation subsisting between two numbers, the one representing the total values of property and the other the total circulating medium. The nature of that medium cannot change it. It would exist with a currency of gold with as much certainty as with one of paper, if the gold were kept within the country by restraints equal to those which retain the paper. Assuming, then, that entire confidence exists in our currency, the mere fact that its actual volume has been increased threefold, would lead us to expect a corresponding increase in prices. Such increase, although eventually certain, does not usually appear at the same moment with the expansion. Like the moon's attraction upon the ocean, the time of high water is postponed for a certain period beyond the moment at which the influence has been exerted, and the length of the interval is affected by exceptional causes. But although there may be delay the event is certain. Prices will reach the height adjusted by the scale of issues and they can only be restored to their usual condition by a return to the normal standard of currency. In other words, the only remedy for an inflated currency is a reduction of the circulating medium.

At an earlier date the Secretary apparently had tried to give the ABC's of the problem to the public, and some of our present-day politicians might read it with profit. He said:

"It must be observed, in the next place, that Treasury notes have now become the currency of the country.

They are, therefore, at present the measure of value. In this view it is the duty of the Government to limit their issue, as far as practicable, to that amount which is the limit of its currency. Every person acquainted with this branch of political science is aware that if the currency passes this point it not only becomes depreciated, but it disturbs the just relations of society precisely as though an arbitrary authority should change the weights and measures of the country. If the currency of a country should be suddenly extended from \$100,000,000 to \$200,000,000, that which was measured by \$1 is now measured by \$2, and every article must be rated at twice its former price. Of course all contracts must be disturbed. The debt incurred before the increase is discharged by paying one-half its former value, and each article purchased must be paid for at double its former price. The Government, from the necessities of war, is the largest purchaser, and thus, by a kind of suicidal act, compels itself to pay \$2 for what \$1 would have formerly purchased. And at this rate of advance \$200,000,000 can effect no more than \$100,000,000 would have effected before; or, in other words, \$100,000,000 are actually sunk in the operation. Such a condition of the currency the Government has anxiously endeavored to guard against. The war tax was laid for the purpose of creating a demand for Treasury notes and a security for their redemption. The redundancy has been carefully guarded against by allowing them to be funded in 8 per cent. bonds. If necessity shall compel the Government to issue for the defense of the country, and to keep out \$200,000,000, it is plain that even accession must impair, and may defeat, all these precautions. If the Government should undertake, for the sake of private interests, an increase of issues, it may hazard its entire credit and stability. The experiment is too dangerous, and relief must be sought in some other direction."

The solution offered by the Secretary was most drastic, when in referring to the Acts for funding the issue of treasury notes dated prior to December 1, 1862, into bonds or certificates, he proposed that all those not so funded within a specified time should CEASE TO BE CURRENCY. In presenting the problem to the senate he said in part:

"Those who desire to secure 8 per cent. securities will come in before the 22d of April or hold up until near that day the notes which secure that right, and all who can will come in before the 1st of July to save the final exclusion. It is probable therefore that throughout the entire period an amount will be withdrawn sufficient to check any rapid advance in the total amount of circulation. But when the final date of limitation approaches the notes will not pass readily from hand to hand, and the result will be that they are thrown out of ordinary circulation and relieve the currency to that extent. The comparatively small amount then left in the hands of individuals will cease to have a purchasing power. They will pass only by special contract and their chief value will consist in their being receivable for Government dues. If at this point the Government will collect a tax sufficient to absorb the whole remnant,

the relief afforded to the community and the currency will be made complete."

The President in his address to the Senate of Dec. 7, 1863, after calling attention to the fact that the issues of Treasury notes had been increased until the currency in circulation amounted to more than \$600,000,000, or more than threefold the amount required by the business of the country, admitted that the funding plan then in operation was inadequate to meet the situation and said: "In your former legislation you have sought to avoid the increase in the volume of notes in circulation by offering inducements to voluntary funding. The measures adopted for that purpose have been but partially successful, and the evil has now reached such a magnitude as to permit no other remedy than the compulsory reduction of the currency to the amount required by the business of the country."

The final measures to accomplish the reduction of the amount of currency in circulation were embodied in the Act approved February 17, 1864, which to all intents and purposes put into effect the suggestions made by the Secretary on Jan. 10, 1863:

AN ACT to reduce the currency and to authorize a new issue of notes and bonds.

Section 1. The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact, That the holders of all Treasury notes above the denomination of five dollars, not bearing interest, shall be allowed until the first day of April, 1864, east of the Mississippi River, and until the 1st day of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, to fund the same, and until the periods and at the places stated the holders of all such Treasury notes shall be allowed to fund the same in registered bonds payable twenty years after their date, bearing interest at the rate of four per cent per annum, payable on the 1st day of January and July of each year.

Sec. 3. That all Treasury notes of the denomination of one hundred dollars not bearing interest, which shall not be presented for funding under the provisions of the first section of this act, shall, from and after the first day of April, 1864, east of the Mississippi River, and the first day of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, cease to be receivable in the payment of public dues, and said note, if not so presented at that time, shall, in addition to the tax of thirty-three and one-third cents imposed in the fourth section of this act, be subject to a tax of ten per cent, per month until so presented; which taxes shall attach to said notes wherever circulated, and shall be deducted from the face of said notes whenever presented for payment or for funding, and said notes shall not be exchangeable for the new issue of Treasury notes provided for in this act.

Sec. 4. That on all said Treasury notes not funded or used in payment of taxes at the dates and places prescribed in the first section of this act, there shall be levied at said dates and places a tax of thirty-three and one-third cents for every dollar promised on the face of said notes. Said tax shall attach to said notes wherever circulated, and shall be collected by deducting the same at the Treasury, its depositories, and by the tax collectors, and by all Government officers receiving the same,

whenever presented for payment or for funding, or in payment of Government dues, or for postage, or in exchange for new notes as hereinafter provided, and said Treasury notes shall be fundable in bonds, as provided in the first section of this act, until the 1st day of January, 1865, at the rate of sixty-six and two-thirds cents on the dollar, and it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury, at any time between the 1st of April, east, and the 1st of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, and the 1st of January, 1865, to substitute and exchange new Treasury notes for the same, at the rate of sixty-six and two-thirds cents on the dollar: Provided, That notes of the denomination of one hundred dollars shall not be entitled to the privilege of said exchange: Provided further, That the right to fund any of said Treasury notes after first day of January, 1865, is hereby taken away: And provided further, That upon all such Treasury notes which may remain outstanding on the first day of January, 1865, and which may not be exchanged for new Treasury notes, as herein provided, a tax of one hundred per cent. is hereby imposed.

Sec. 5. That after the first day of April next all authority heretofore given to the Secretary of the Treasury to issue Treasury notes shall be, and (the same) is hereby, revoked: Provided, The Secretary of the Treasury may, after that time, issue new Treasury notes, in such form as he may prescribe, payable two years after the ratification of a treaty of peace with the United States, said new issues to be receivable in payment of all public dues except export and import duties, and to be issued in exchange for old notes at the rate of two dollars of the new for three dollars of the old issues, whether said old notes be surrendered for exchange by the holders thereof or be received into the Treasury under the provisions of this act; and the holders of the new notes or of the old notes, except those of the denomination of one hundred dollars after they are reduced to sixty-six and two-thirds cents on the dollar by the tax aforesaid, may convert the same into call certificates, bearing interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum, and payable two years after the ratification of a treaty of peace with the United States, unless sooner converted into new notes.

Sec. 11. That all Treasury notes heretofore issued of the denomination of five dollars shall continue to be receivable in payment of public dues, as provided by law, and fundable at par under the provisions of this act, until the 1st day of July, 1864, east, and until the 1st day of October, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, but after that time they shall be subject to a tax of thirty-three and one-third cents on every dollar promised on the face thereof, said tax to attach to said notes wherever circulated, and said notes to be fundable and exchangeable for new Treasury notes, as herein provided, subject to the deduction of said tax.

The heroic remedies proposed by this act came too late; a conservative estimate of the amount of Confederate currency issued, places it at two billion dollars, and to this must be added not only the issues of the various States, but a vast amount issued by counties,

cities, railroads, merchants, etc., not to mention an enormous amount of counterfeit currency that found its way into circulation. This would probably make a grand total of \$2,250,000,000, a per capita circulation of about \$225, as compared to an estimated circulation of \$100,000,000, or \$11.00 per capita before the war.

In the Secretary's report of Aug. 18, 1862, he states:

"The issue of the large amounts and various denominations of notes has confronted us with a difficulty which calls for the intervention of Congress. It requires the services of 120 clerks to perform the various duties involved in the issue of these notes. Of these about 72 are employed in signing; and it will be readily seen that the chief security intended by the signing is thus reduced to but little practical value. It is difficult for any one to bear in mind the signatures of so many different writers; but when to this is added the changes required by sickness, absence, and resignations, it becomes impossible.

"These embarrassments have been increased by the efforts of our enemies to counterfeit the notes. Organized plans seem to be in operation for introducing counterfeits among us by means of prisoners and traitors; and printed advertisements have been found, stating that counterfeit notes, in any quantity, will be forwarded by mail from Chestnut street, in Philadelphia, to the order of any purchaser."

And the President on this subject declared:

"The moneyed obligations of the Confederate Government are forged by citizens of the United States, and publicly advertised for sale in their cities with a notoriety that sufficiently attests the knowledge of their Government, and its complicity in the crime is further evinced by the fact that the soldiers of the invading armies are found supplied with large quantities of these forged notes as a means of despoiling the country people, by fraud, out of such portions of their property as armed violence may fail to reach."

One of the advertisements referred to reads:

"\$20 Confederate Bond!! I have this day issued a facsimile \$20 Confederate Bond—making, in all, fifteen different facsimile Rebel Bonds, Notes, Shinplasters, and Postage Stamps, issued by me the past three months.

"Trade supplied at 50 cents per 100, or \$4 per 1,000. All orders by mail or express promptly executed.

"All orders to be sent by mail must be accompanied with 18 cents in postage stamps, in addition to the above price, to prepay the postage on each 100 ordered. Address, S. C. Upham, 403 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia. N.B.: I shall have a \$100 Rebel Note out this week."

In an effort to prevent this practice, the death penalty was proscribed in:

AN ACT to punish and repress the importation, by our enemies, of notes purporting to be notes of the Treasury of the Confederate States.

WHEREAS, manifestly with the knowledge and connivance of the Federal Government, and for the purpose of destroying the credit and circulation of the Treasury notes of this Government, immense amounts of spurious or counterfeit notes, purporting to be such Treasury notes, have been fabricated and advertised for sale in

the enemy's country, and have been brought into these States and put in circulation by persons in the service of the enemy:

The Congress of the Confederate States (of America) do enact, (That) every person in the service of, or adhering to, the enemy, who shall pass or offer to pass any such spurious or counterfeit note or notes, as aforesaid, or shall sell or attempt to sell the same, or shall bring any such note or notes into the Confederate States, or shall have any such note or notes in his possession, with intent to pass or sell the same, shall, if captured, be put to death by hanging; and every commissioned officer of the enemy who shall permit any offense mentioned in this section to be committed by any person under his authority, shall be put to death by hanging. Every person charged with an offense punishable under this act shall be tried by a military court in such manner and under such regulations as the President shall prescribe; and, after conviction, the President may commute the punishment to imprisonment in such manner, and for such time, as he may deem proper, and may pardon the offender on such conditions as he may deem proper, or unconditionally.

Approved October 13, 1862.

The rapid depreciation in the value of the currency is best reflected by a comparison of the prices of various commodities adopted by the Commissions appointed to fix the prices on all property impressed or taken for public use. These prices were of course affected by the diminishing supply of all the necessities, but the increasing volume of the currency in circulation was undoubtedly the major factor. The schedule of May 18, 1863, it will be noted shows amongst other things: Wheat \$4.50 per bushel. Beans \$4.00 per bushel and Bacon \$1.00 per pound, while on March 27, 1865 these same articles were: Wheat \$25.00 per bushel, Beans \$30.00 per bushel and Bacon \$4.00 per pound. (See pages 33 and 34.)

In the early days of the Confederacy there was considerable optimism on the part of the officials concerning their ability to finance the war, and the President seemed to be, at the time, unaware of the danger that would result from inflation, or at least he thought that inflation would not occur as long as the notes were convertible into 8 per cent. bonds, and so long as taxes to pay interest on the bonds could be levied.

In his address to Congress of November 18, 1861 he said on this subject:

"The condition of the Treasury will doubtless be a subject of anxious inquiry on your part. I am happy to say that the financial system already adopted has worked well so far, and promises good results for the future. To the extent that Treasury notes may be issued the Government is enabled to borrow money without interest, and thus facilitate the conduct of the war. This extent is measured by the portion of the field of circulation which these notes can be made to occupy. The proportion of the field thus occupied depends again upon the amount of the debts for which they are receivable; and when dues, not only to the Confederate

Schedule A

Richmond, May 18, 1863

Hon. James A. Seddon
Secretary of War

SIR: The commissioners appointed under section 5 of the bill recently passed by the Confederate Congress regu-

lating impressments constitute a board whose duty it shall be to fix upon the prices to be paid by the Government for all property impressed or taken for the public use as aforesaid, so as to afford just compensation to the owners thereof. Said commissioners shall agree upon and publish a schedule of prices every two months, or oftener if they shall deem it proper:

| | Article. | Quality. | Description. | Quantity. | Price. |
|----|-----------------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| 1 | Wheat | Prime | White | Per bushel of 60 pounds | \$ 4 50 |
| 2 | Flour | Good. | Superfine | Per barrel of 196 pounds | 22 50 |
| 3 | Corn. | Prime | White | Per bushel of 56 pounds | 4 00 |
| 4 | Unshelled corn | do. | do | do | 3 95 |
| 5 | Corn-meal | Good | do | Per bushel of 50 pounds | 4 20 |
| 6 | Rye | Prime | do | Per bushel of 50 pounds | 3 20 |
| 7 | Cleaned oats | do | do | Per bushel of 32 pounds | 2 00 |
| 8 | Wheat bran | Good | do | Per bushel of 17 pounds | 50 |
| 9 | Shorts | do. | do | Per bushel of 22 pounds | 70 |
| 10 | Brown stuff | do | do | Per bushel of 25 pounds | 90 |
| 11 | Ship stuff | do | do | Per bushel of 37 pounds | 1 40 |
| 12 | Bacon | do | Hog round | Per pound | 1 00 |
| 13 | Salt pork | do. | do | do | 1 00 |
| 14 | Lard | do | do | do | 1 00 |
| 15 | Horses. | First class | Artillery, &c | Average price per head | 350 00 |
| 16 | Wool | Fair | Washed. | Per pound | 3 00 |
| 17 | Peas | Good | do | Per bushel of 60 pounds | 4 00 |
| 18 | Beans | do | do | do | 4 00 |
| 19 | Potatoes | Good | Irish | Per bushel | 4 00 |
| 20 | do | do | Sweet | do | 5 00 |
| 21 | Onions | do | do | do | 5 00 |
| 22 | Dried peaches | do. | Peeled | Per bushel to 38 pounds | 8 00 |
| 23 | do | do. | Unpeeled | do | 4 50 |
| 24 | Dried apples. | do | Peeled | Per bushel to 28 pounds | 3 00 |
| 25 | Hav, baled. | do. | Timothy or clover | Per 100 pounds | 4 00 |
| 26 | do. | do. | Orchard or herd grass | do | 4 00 |
| 27 | Hav, unbaled. | do | do. | do | 3 70 |
| 28 | Sheaf oats, baled. | do | do | do | 4 00 |
| 29 | Sheaf oats, unbaled | do | do | do | 3 70 |
| 30 | Blade fodder, baled | do | do | do | 4 00 |
| 31 | Blade fodder, unbaled | do. | do | do | 3 70 |
| 32 | Shucks, baled | do | do | do | 2 50 |
| 33 | Shucks, unbaled | do. | do | do | 2 20 |
| 34 | Wheat straw, baled | do. | do | do | 1 30 |
| 35 | Wheat straw, unbaled | do. | do | do | 1 00 |
| 36 | Pasturage | do | Interior | Per head per month | 3 00 |
| 37 | do. | do. | Near cities | do | 6 00 |
| 38 | Salt | do. | do | Per bushel of 50 pounds | 5 00 |
| 39 | Soap | do. | do | Per pound. | 30 |
| 40 | Candles. | do | Tallow | do | 1 00 |
| 41 | Vinegar | do. | Cider | Per gallon | 1 00 |
| 42 | Whisky | do | Trade | do | 3 00 |
| 43 | Sugar | do | Brown. | Per pound | 1 00 |
| 44 | Molasses | do | New Orleans | Per gallon | 8 00 |
| 45 | Rice | do | do | Per pound | 15 |
| 46 | Coffee | do | Rio. | do | 3 00 |
| 47 | Tea | do | Trade | do | 10 00 |
| 48 | Vinegar | do. | Manufactured | Per gallon. | 50 |
| 49 | Piz-iron | do. | No. 1 quality | Per ton | 125 00 |
| 50 | do | do. | No. 2 quality | do | 110 00 |
| 51 | do | do. | No. 3 quality | do | 100 00 |
| 52 | Bloom iron | do | do | do | 180 00 |
| 53 | Smith's iron | do | Round, plate, and bar. | do | 380 00 |
| 54 | Leather | do | Harness | Per pound | 2 00 |
| 55 | do | do | Sole | do | 2 40 |
| 56 | do | do | Upper | do | 2 80 |

Schedule A

ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE

Richmond, March 27, 1865

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 72

therein, adopted by commissioners appointed pursuant to law, for the State of Virginia are published for the information of all concerned, and the special attention of officers and agents of the Government is directed thereto:

1. The following schedule of prices for articles named

| | Articles | Quality. | Description. | Quantity. | Price. |
|----|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| 1 | Wheat | Prime..... | White or red.. | Per bushel of 60 pounds. | \$ 25 00 |
| 2 | Flour. | Fine..... | | Per barrel of 196 pounds | 123 00 |
| 2 | do | Superfine..... | do | do | 125 00 |
| 2 | do | Extra superfine..... | do | do | 126 00 |
| 2 | do | Family..... | do | do | 128 00 |
| 3 | Corn | Prime..... | White or yellow | Per bushel of 56 pounds. | 20 00 |
| 4 | Corn-meal | Good..... | | Per bushel of 50 pounds. | 21 00 |
| 5 | Rye | Prime..... | | Per bushel of 56 pounds | 20 00 |
| 6 | Channel oats | do..... | | Per bushel of 32 pounds | 15 00 |
| 7 | Wheat bran | Good..... | | Per bushel of 17 pounds. | 3 00 |
| 8 | Shorts | do..... | | Per bushel of 22 pounds | 4 00 |
| 9 | Brown stuff | do..... | | Per bushel of 28 pounds. | 5 00 |
| 10 | Ship stuff | do..... | | Per bushel of 37 pounds | 8 00 |
| 11 | Bacon | do..... | Hog round. | Per pound..... | 4 00 |
| 12 | Pork, salt | do..... | | do..... | 3 25 |
| 13 | Pork, fresh. | Fat and good | Hog round. | Per pound net weight | 2 75 |
| 14 | Lard.. | Good..... | | do..... | 4 00 |
| 15 | Horses and mules. | First class | Artillery, &c | Average price per head | 1,200 00 |
| 16 | Wool | Fair or merino.. | Washed | Per pound | 10 00 |
| 17 | do | do | Unwashed | do | 8 00 |
| 18 | Peas | Good..... | | Per bushel..... | 30 00 |
| 19 | Beans. | do..... | | do | 30 00 |
| 20 | Potatoes | do | Irish | do | 20 00 |
| 21 | do | do | Sweet | do | 20 00 |
| 22 | Onions | do | | do | 30 00 |
| 23 | Dried peaches | do..... | Peeled | do | 20 00 |
| 24 | do | do..... | Unpeeled | do | 15 00 |
| 25 | Dried apples. | do..... | Peeled | do | 15 00 |
| 26 | Hay, baled | do..... | Timothy or clover. | Per 100 pounds | 7 00 |
| 27 | do | do..... | Orchard or herd grass.. | do | 7 00 |
| 28 | Hay, unbaled | do..... | do | do | 6 00 |
| 29 | Sheaf oats, baled. | do..... | | do | 11 00 |
| 30 | Sheaf oats, unbaled | do..... | | do | 10 00 |
| 31 | Blade fodder, baled | do..... | | do | 7 00 |
| 32 | Blade fodder, unbaled | do..... | | do | 6 00 |
| 33 | Shucks, baled | do..... | | do | 5 00 |
| 34 | Shucks, unbaled | do..... | | do | 4 00 |
| 35 | Wheat straw, baled | do..... | | do | 3 00 |
| 36 | Wheat straw, unbaled | do..... | | do | 2 00 |
| 37 | Pasturage.... | do..... | Interior | Per head per month | 5 00 |
| 38 | do | Superior..... | do | do | 6 00 |
| 39 | do | First rate..... | do | do | 7 00 |
| 40 | do | Good..... | Near cities | do | 8 00 |
| 41 | do | Superior..... | do | do | 9 00 |
| 42 | do | First rate..... | do | do | 10 00 |
| 43 | Salt | Good..... | | Per bushel of 50 pounds | 10 00 |
| 44 | Soup | do..... | | Per pound | 3 00 |
| 45 | Candles | do..... | Tallow | do | 7 00 |
| 46 | Vinegar | do..... | Chile | Per gallon | 5 00 |
| 47 | Whisky | do..... | Trade | do | 25 00 |
| 48 | Sugar | do..... | Brown | Per pound | 5 00 |
| 49 | Molasses | do..... | New Orleans | Per gallon | 15 00 |
| 50 | Rice | do..... | | Per pound | 1 00 |
| 51 | Coffee | do..... | Rice | do | 10 00 |
| 52 | Tea | do..... | Trade | do | 15 00 |
| 53 | Vinegar | do..... | Manufactured | Per gallon | 2 00 |
| 54 | Pig-iron | do..... | No. 1 quality | Per ton..... | 400 00 |
| 55 | do | do..... | No. 2 quality | do | 364 00 |
| 56 | do | do..... | No. 3 quality | do | 328 00 |
| 57 | Bloom iron | do..... | | do | 760 00 |
| 58 | Smith's iron | do..... | Round plate and bar | do | 1 100 00 |
| 59 | Railroad iron | Serviceable | | do | 450 00 |
| 60 | Leather | Good..... | Harness | Per pound | 8 00 |
| 61 | do | do..... | Sole | do | 7 00 |
| 62 | do | do..... | Upper | do | 9 00 |
| 63 | Beef-cattle | do..... | Gross weight | Per 100 pounds | 50 00 |
| 64 | do | do..... | do | do | 60 00 |
| 65 | do | do..... | do | do | 70 00 |
| 66 | Salt beef | Superior..... | | Net per pound | 2 00 |
| 67 | Sheep | Good..... | | Per 100 pounds | 70 00 |
| 68 | Army woollen cloth, 3-4 yard | Fair | 10 minces per yard | Per yard | 15 00 |
| 69 | do | do..... | do | do | 10 00 |
| 70 | Army woollen cloth, 6-1 | Good | 20 minces per yard | Per yard | 30 00 |

a Pro rata us to greater or less width or weight.

and State governments, but also to corporations and individuals, are payable in this medium, a large amount of it may be circulated at par. There is every reason to believe that the Confederate Treasury note is fast becoming such a medium. The provision that these notes shall be convertible into Confederate stock bearing 8 per cent. interest, at the pleasure of the holder, insures them against depreciation below the value of that stock, and no considerable fall in that value need be feared so long as the interest shall be punctually paid. The punctual payment of this interest has been secured by the act passed by you at the last session, imposing such a rate of taxation as must provide sufficient means for that purpose."

On May 2, 1864 his address to the same body contained these remarks: "In our present circumstances I know of no mode of providing for the public wants which would entail sacrifices so great as a fresh issue of Treasury notes, and I trust that you will concur in the propriety of absolutely forbidding any increase of those now in circulation."

The first real war tax was not passed until August 19, 1861, at which time there was levied a tax of fifty cents upon each \$100 in value of the following property in the Confederate States, namely: Real estate of all kinds; slaves; merchandise; bank stocks; railroad and other corporation stocks; money at interest or invested by individuals in the purchase of bills, notes, and other securities for money, except the bonds of the Confederate States of America, and cash on hand or on deposit in bank or elsewhere; cattle, horses, and mules; gold watches, gold and silver plate, pianos, and pleasure carriages.

This tax was of course wholly inadequate to meet the requirements, and it was apparent to every one that a revision of the tax law was necessary. The Secretary of the Treasury commenting on the subject said: "Besides this it cannot be too strongly urged that the present is the appropriate moment at which to commence a proper system of taxes. The patriotism of the country is now fully aroused. The duty of contributing largely to the support of the Government is generally recognized. The large amount of money in circulation will make the payment easy, and the payment itself will aid the taxpayer by reducing prices to their proper condition.

In the report covering the tax bureau's work for 1862 it was shown that of the thirteen States covering the Confederacy, Missouri and Kentucky paid nothing while from the other states there was received in taxes the following:

| | | | |
|-----------|-------------|----------------|------------|
| Alabama | \$2,000,000 | Arkansas | \$ 725,000 |
| Florida | 251,233 | Georgia | 2,771,236 |
| Louisiana | 2,500,000 | North Carolina | 1,288,825 |
| Tennessee | 2,400,000 | South Carolina | 1,798,076 |
| Virginia | 2,740,821 | Mississippi | 2,240,813 |
| Texas | 1,653,917 | | |

All these figures were subject to adjustment, and except for the latter two were subject to a 10 per cent. reduction under the State Collection plan.

On April 24, 1863, the new tax laws were approved and it was hoped that they would stay the financial ruin that was threatening. By this act there was levied

upon the value of all naval stores, salt, wines and spirituous liquors, tobacco, manufactured or unmanufactured, cotton, wool, flour, sugar, molasses, sirup, rice, and other agricultural products a tax of eight per centum, and some of the business taxes follow:

| | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Bankers | ..... | \$500 per year | |
| Auctioneers | ..... | 50 per year plus 2½ per cent on sales | |
| Wholesale Liquor Dealers | ..... | 200 per year plus 5 per cent on sales | |
| Retail Liquor Dealers | ..... | 100 per year plus 10 per cent on sales | |
| Retail Dealers | ..... | 50 per year plus 2½ per cent on sales | |
| Wholesale Dealers | ..... | 200 per year plus 2½ per cent on sales | |
| Pawnbrokers | ..... | 200 per year plus | |
| Distillers | ..... | 200 per year plus 20 per cent on sales | |
| Brewers | ..... | 100 per year plus 2½ per cent on sales | |
| Theaters | ..... | 500 per year plus 5 per cent on sales | |

Practically all other business such as Bowling Alleys, Livery stables, Butchers and Bakers, Apothecaries, Photographers, Lawyers, Physicians and so forth were assessed \$50 per year and 2½ per cent. on gross sales or income.

In addition to these levies, a tax-in-kind was provided for by Section 11 of the Act: Each farmer and planter in the Confederate States, after reserving for his own use fifty bushels of sweet potatoes, and fifty bushels of Irish potatoes, one hundred bushels of the corn, or fifty bushels of the wheat produced in the present year, shall pay and deliver to the Confederate Government, of the products of the present year, one-tenth of the wheat, corn, oats, rye, buckwheat or rice, sweet and Irish potatoes, and of the cured hay and fodder; also one-tenth of the sugar, molasses made of cane, cotton, wool and tobacco; the cotton ginned and packed in some secure manner, and tobacco shipped and packed in boxes, to be delivered by him on or before the first day of March in the next year. Each farmer or planter, after reserving twenty bushels of peas or beans, but not more than twenty bushels of both, for his own use, shall deliver to the Confederate Government, for its use, one-tenth of the peas, beans and ground peas produced and gathered by him during the present year.

There were various amendments to this tax act, the one of June 14, 1864 increasing as much as 30 per cent. on some of the items, and also imposing a tax of from 33 1/3 per cent. to 100 per cent. on practically all the currency issued prior to February 17, 1864.

Section 7 of the above mentioned Act reads:

"That on all Treasury notes of the old issue, above the denomination of five dollars, not exchanged for new issue prior to the first day of January, eighteen hundred and sixty-five, and which may remain outstanding on that day, a tax of one hundred per cent. is hereby imposed."

President Davis in his communication of May 2, 1864 to the House of Representatives indicated that the Act of February 17, 1864 was yielding satisfactory results towards the reduction of the currency, saying in part:

"The report of the Secretary of the Treasury states facts justifying the conclusion that the law passed at the last session for the purpose of withdrawing from circulation the large excess of Treasury notes heretofore

issued has had the desired effect, and that by the 1st of July the amount in circulation will have been reduced to a sum not exceeding \$230,000,000. It is believed to be of primary importance that no further issue of notes should take place, and that the use of the credit of the Government should be restricted to the two other modes provided by Congress, viz, the sale of bonds and the issue of certificates bearing interest for the price of supplies purchased within our limits."

And again in his message of November 7, 1864, he said:

"Your especial attention is earnestly invited to the report of the Secretary of the Treasury, submitted in conformity with law. The facts therein disclosed are far from discouraging, and demonstrate that with judicious legislation we shall be enabled to meet all the exigencies of the war from our abundant resources and avoid at the same time such an accumulation of debt as would render at all doubtful our capacity to redeem it. The total receipts into the Treasury for the two quarters ending on the 30th day of September, 1864, were \$415,191,550, which sum, added to the balance of \$308,282,722 that remained in the Treasury on the 1st of April last, forms a total of \$723,474,272. Of this total not far from half—that is to say, \$342,560,327—have been applied to the extinction of the public debt, while the total expenditures have been \$272,378,505, leaving a balance in the Treasury on the 1st of October, 1864, of \$108,435,440.

"The total amount of the public debt, as exhibited on the books of the Register of the Treasury on the 1st of October, 1864, was \$1,147,970,208, of which \$539,340,090 were funded debt bearing interest, \$283,880,150 were Treasury notes of the new issue, and the remainder consisted of the former issue of Treasury notes, which will be converted into other forms of debt and will cease to exist as currency on the 31st of next month.

"The report, however, explains that in consequence of the absence of certain returns from distant officers the true amount of the debt is less by about \$21,500,000 than appears on the books of the Register, and that the total public debt on the 1st of last month may be fairly considered to have been \$1,126,381,095.

"The increase of the public debt during the six months from the 1st of April to the 1st of October was \$97,650,780, being rather more than \$16,000,000 per month, and it will be apparent, on a perusal of the report, that this augmentation would have been avoided and a positive reduction of the amount would have been effected but for certain defects in the legislation on the subject of the finances, which are pointed out in the report and which seem to admit of easy remedy.

"In the statements just made the foreign debt is omitted. It consists only of the unpaid balance of the loan known as the cotton loan. This balance is but £2,200,000 and is adequately provided for by about 250,000 bales of cotton owned by the Government, even if the cotton be rated as worth but 6 pence per pound.

"There is one item of the public debt not included in the tables presented, to which your attention is required. The bounty bonds promised to our soldiers by the third section of the act of 17th of February, 1864, were de-

liverable on the 1st of October. The Secretary has been unable to issue them by reason of an omission in the law, no time being therein fixed for the payment of the bonds.

"The aggregate appropriations called for by the different departments of the Governments, according to the estimates submitted with the report, for the six months ending on the 30th of June, 1865, amount to \$438,102,679, while the Secretary estimates that there will remain unexpended out of former appropriations, on the 1st of January, 1865, a balance of \$467,416,504. It would therefore seem that former estimates have been largely in excess of actual expenditures, and that no additional appropriations are required for meeting the needs of the public service up to the 1st of July of next year. Indeed, if the estimates now presented should prove to be as much in excess of actual expenditures as has heretofore been the case, a considerable balance will still remain unexpended at the close of the first half of the ensuing year.

"The chief difficulty to be apprehended in connection with our finances results from the depreciation of the Treasury notes, which seems justly to be attributed by the Secretary to two causes, redundancy in amount and want of confidence in ultimate redemption, for both of which remedies are suggested that will commend themselves to your consideration as being practical as well as efficient.

"The main features of the plan presented are substantially these: First, that the faith of the Government be pledged that the notes shall ever remain exempt from taxation; second, that no issue shall be made beyond that which is already authorized by law; third, that a certain fixed portion of the annual receipts from taxation during the war shall be set apart especially for the gradual extinction of the outstanding amount until it shall have been reduced to \$150,000,000, and fourth, the pledge and appropriation of such proportion of the tax in kind and for such number of years after the return of peace as shall be sufficient for the final redemption of the entire circulation."

In a short message to the House under date of February 20, 1865, President Davis submitted a report from the Secretary of War covering the financial condition of his department, with this comment:

"I would, however, respectfully suggest that our affairs are now in a position so critical that objections which under other circumstances would be regarded as insurmountable may well be waived in favor of any scheme of finance or taxation that will enable the Treasury promptly to meet our most pressing wants, and that immediate legislation, even if somewhat imperfect, is preferable to wiser measures if attended with delay."

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA WAR DEPARTMENT

Richmond, Va., February 18, 1865

Jefferson Davis

President of the Confederate States

SIR: I invite your attention to the condition of this Department in respect to its claim upon the Treasury.

and the necessity for prompt attention to that claim.

The requisitions of this Department on the Treasury since the commencement of the war have been as follows:

| | |
|-------|--------------------|
| 1861 | \$ 59,516,129.75 |
| 1862 | 398,259,436.51 |
| 1863 | 512,278,188.54 |
| 1864 | 670,663,396.89 |
| 1865 | 97,028,970.14 |
| Total | \$1,737,746,121.83 |

Of the requisitions for 1864 and 1865 there remain unpaid the sum of \$161,322,573.45, and besides this the sum of \$69,601,422.58, which were drawn prior to the 1st of April last in old issue returned to the Treasury. The amount actually drawn from the Treasury in 1864 was but \$422,344,319.10. Of this sum \$320,721,116 was paid since the 1st of July last, showing that only \$101,623,203.10 was paid during the first six months of the last year.

This statement will account for the large arrears in this Department. The whole of the facts will show that the arrearages must be much greater than is apparent from the preceding statement, by a comparison of the expenditures of this Department with those of the War Department of the United States.

The expenditures of that Department for the year ending 30th of June, 1862, are as follows:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| June 30, 1862 | \$ 394,368,407.36 |
| 1863 | 599,298,600.83 |
| Estimate for year 1864 | 738,829,146.80 |
| Six months of 1864, till December 31 | 369,414,573.40 |
| Total | \$2,101,910,728.39 |

When it is considered that the currency of the Confederate States has been inferior to that of the United States during the whole term of the war, and that all of the material of supply has been obtained with difficulty and at excessive prices in the Confederacy, the comparison is not out of place.

The estimated arrearages beyond the amount of the requisitions is \$200,000,000, and this estimate is under rather than over the deficiency.

The Army pay is in arrear for several months. This is an excuse for desertion, the sale of clothing, equipment, and munitions by the soldiers. The operatives in the workshops are suffering, and many have deserted. The railroad service is reduced to the lowest point of depression from the same cause. The soldiers in hospitals and who have been furloughed or returned are deprived of many necessities. Throughout the whole country discontent and discredit has arisen from the failure to pay for supplies of food and animals that have been impressed.

It is plainly impracticable for this Department to carry on any of its operations under such a condition of things.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. BRECKINRIDGE, *Secretary of War*

In response to the above, Congress at its last meeting

held on March 18, 1865, authorized the sum of eighty million dollars 'to pay arrears due the army' but this "bill" was vetoed by the President who gave his reasons for withholding approval quite fully:

Richmond, Va., March 17, 1865

The House of Representatives of the Confederate States of America:

I return without my approval an act which originated in your honorable body, entitled "An Act to provide for the payment of arrears now due to the Army and Navy."

I have been led to believe that this act was passed in haste and without due consideration, and that some members who voted for it desire an opportunity for reconsidering their action.

The act provides for additional issue of Treasury notes to an amount not exceeding \$80,000,000, to be used in payment of all arrears of pay and allowances due to persons in the military and naval service of the Confederate States; these notes "to be regarded in all respects as Treasury notes issued by virtue of the act to reduce the currency and authorize a new issue of notes and bonds, approved February 17, 1864."

The objections to this legislation are, in my judgment, manifold and grave.

First. The act of February 17, 1864, levied a tax on the Treasury notes then outstanding far exceeding that levied on any other species of property, and which could only be justified by the consideration that the additional contribution thus exacted from the holders of these public credits would be compensated in whole or in part by the increased value of the new currency which was issued for the old at the rate of \$2 of the former for \$3 of the latter. The act revoked all authority theretofore given to issue Treasury notes, and it was generally if not universally considered that the provisions of that law constituted an implied pledge of the faith of the Government that no further issues of notes should be made than those therein provided for. It would be scarcely consistent to take from the holder one-third of the nominal amount of the currency in hand for the purpose of reducing the currency as set forth in the title of the law; to unite with this exaction a previous authority to issue notes, and afterward to provide for an expansion of the currency in opposition to the principles of the act of February 17, 1864, to the evident detriment of the holders of the currency under that act.

Second. Independently of the objection just stated, the effect of a new issue of Treasury notes would be disastrous. The passage of the law would be accepted as a proof that there is no limit to the issue of Treasury notes except the pleasure of the Government, and the people will be persuaded that whenever an emergency arises it will be met by additional issues of paper money. Such a conviction, once rooted in the popular mind, could not be eradicated, and the depreciation of the notes in circulation would increase so rapidly as effectually to destroy the whole value of what is outstanding and

leave the country without a circulation and the Government without credit.

Third. The bill, although intended by Congress for the benefit of the Army, to which we all acknowledge the most sacred obligations of justice and gratitude, would have an effect the reverse of that designed. It would despoil the soldier, instead of paying him. If money be raised by taxation for paying arrears due the Army, the demand thus created for the notes enhances the value and enables the public creditor who receives them to make them available for the purchase of what he needs. If, on the contrary, the soldier is to have his claim extinguished by the simple process of printing more paper money, and thus diminishing its value below even its present depreciation, his claims for his arrears of pay will have been practically repudiated instead of being paid. Justice to the soldier prompted Congress to pass this bill. The same motive induces me to withhold my approval of it; and if my objections shall appear to you well founded, when your attention is drawn to the supposed consequences that would result from this legislation, I am persuaded that you will concur in my opinion that it ought not to be adopted.

Fourth. There is a mechanical difficulty in the execution of the law of which Congress was not aware, and which under any circumstances would render the bill unavailing for its intended purpose of prompt payment of the arrears due the Army.

The removal of the Treasury Note Bureau from Columbia, the time required for re-establishing it with its machinery at another locality and for preparing Treasury notes for the \$50,000,000 or \$60,000,000 remaining for issue under existing laws, together with other causes which it is unwise to relate, would prevent the issue of the notes provided for in this bill for at least three months to come.

It is gratifying to assure you of my belief that the receipts from the tax bill just passed, together with other resources within reach of the Treasury, will enable the Government to pay the arrears due to the Army and Navy sooner than the additional notes contemplated by the bill could be issued, and that the proposed increase of currency can thus be avoided without causing delay in satisfying the just claims of the defenders of our country.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Biographical Sketch of the Personages Appearing on the Confederate Notes and Bonds—Various Mythological Gods and Goddesses Employed in the Art Work on Confederate Notes

THE bust of Andrew Jackson, seventh President of the United States and a native of South Carolina, appears on the \$1000 note of the first issue at Montgomery, and with him is John C. Calhoun, Vice President of the United States, 1825 to 1833, a native of South Carolina and always a strong advocate of State Rights, and a champion of slavery. Calhoun also appears on the \$100 note of August 26, 1862.

"Stonewall" Jackson, the only Confederate general to appear on their notes, occupies the place of honor on the \$500 note of the issue of February 17, 1864, the only note of this denomination since the Montgomery issues.

George Washington, first President of the United States and always claimed by the South as her own, appears on the first Richmond \$50 notes, and on both the \$100 and \$50 of the July 25, 1861, issue.

Geo. W. Randolph appears with Mrs. F. W. Pickens on the \$100 notes of December 2 and April 6, 1863, and February 17, 1864, while a bust of Jefferson Davis is used on the notes of \$50 denomination in all issues from September 2, 1861, and also on the 50-cent notes of April 6, 1863, and February 17, 1864.

A likeness of Alexander H. Stephens is used on two of the \$20 denominations of the issue of September 2, 1861, and the \$20 notes of December 2, 1862, April 6, 1863, and February 17, 1864, while R. M. T. Hunter occupies a place on four of the \$10 notes of September 2, 1861, and those of December 2, 1862, and April 6, 1863.

C. G. Menninger appears with Hunter on one of the \$10 notes of September 2, 1861, and on the \$5 denominations of the issue of September 2, 1861, December 2, 1862, April 6, 1863, and February 17, 1864.

The notes of \$2 denomination commencing with the first issue of June 2, 1861, through that of February 17, 1864, bears the likeness of Judah P. Benjamin, while a bust of Mrs. Pickens, wife of the Governor of South Carolina, appears on the \$1 note of June 2, 1861; the bust of Clement C. Clay being used on the \$1 denominations of the issues of December 2, 1862, April 6, 1863, and February 17, 1864.

On most of the notes of the earlier issues, up to and including that of September 2, 1861, there was employed the artist's conception of some of the ancient mythological characters. Of these MINERVA or PALLAS, goddess of Peace and Defensive Warfare, was by far the most popular, appearing on the \$100 Montgomery note, the first Richmond issue of \$100 and

\$50, and on a \$20 of September 2, 1861, and four \$5's of that date.

Next in importance is CERES, goddess of Agriculture and Civilization, who appears on the first Richmond \$50 and upon the \$100 of July 25, 1861, and also upon one \$20, two \$10's and two \$5's of September 2, 1861.

THEMIS, the goddess of Justice, appears on the \$100 and the \$50 of the first Richmond issue, and upon a \$50 and two \$5's of the September 2, 1861, issue. In addition to these, TELLUS, goddess of the Earth, appears on the \$50 of July 25, 1861; PROSERPINA, goddess of Vegetation, on the \$100 of that date, while HOPE appears on the \$50 and a \$10 of September 2, 1861, CUPID on a \$20, and THETIS on a \$10 of that date.

HERCULES destroying the vulture and liberating PROMETHEUS (usually referred to as the South striking down the North) forms the group on the \$2 of September 2, 1861, and June 2, 1862.

The artistic design and excellent workmanship in evidence on many of the early issues of the Confederate currency has led to some little discussion as to the source of supply of these notes, it being well known that at that time there were very few if any skilled engravers in the South and no proper facilities for executing work of this character.

On this point Mr. Henry D. Capers, chief clerk and disbursing agent in the Treasury Department, says:

"In none of the Southern cities could engravers on steel or stone be found. Under these circumstances resort was had to the facilities offered through the active cooperation of Mr. G. B. Lamar, President of the Bank of the Republic in New York City, acting as our agent. Mr. Lamar entered into a contract with the American Bank Note Co. for engraving and printing the bonds and treasury notes authorized by Act of Congress. The work was handsomely executed on the best of bank note and bond paper; but with all the precaution taken by Mr. Lamar, the entire issue fell into the hands of the vigilant servants of the Federal government and was seized as contraband of war."

Mr. C. B. Lamar was very active in the cause of the South, and according to the records, purchased from Secretary Floyd, for the State of Georgia, 10,000 stand of muskets which were shipped from the United States arsenal at Watervliet to Savannah in December of 1860, so it is fair to presume that he could easily purchase any amount of paper currency that was desired.

While Mr. Capers states that the entire issue was seized as a contraband of war, present-day evidence, in the form of notes dated as late as September 2, 1861, of a quality of workmanship that precludes their having been made in the South, testifies to the energy and resourcefulness of their agents, and the laxness of the blockade during the first year of the war.

New York City, the headquarters of the most prominent firms of the country who specialized in the engraving of paper currency, bonds, etc., was during the first part of the year 1861 not only very strong for peace at almost any price, but some of the leading politicians even advocated seceding along with the Southern States.

On January 7, 1861, Mayor Wood sent a message to the Common Council of the city, in which he mentioned the advantages which the people might secure by following the example of those of South Carolina in revolutionary measures. "Why should not New York City," he said, "instead of supporting by her contributions in revenue two-thirds of the expenses of the United States, become also equally independent? As a free city, with a nominal duty on imports, her local government could be supported without taxation upon her people. Thus we could live free from taxes, and have cheap goods, nearly duty free. In this she would have the whole and united support of the Southern States, as well as of all other States, to whose interest and rights, under the Constitution, she has always been true. If the Confederacy is broken up," he continued, "the Government is dissolved; and it behooves every distinct community, as well as every individual, to take care of themselves. When disunion has become a fixed and certain fact, why may not New York disrupt the bands which bind her to a vandal and corrupt master—to a people and a party that have plundered her revenues, attempted to ruin her commerce, taken away the power of self-government, and destroyed the confederacy of which she was the proud Empire City? Amid the gloom which the present and prospective condition of things must cast over the country, New York, as a free city, may shed the only light and hope for a future reconstruction of our blessed confederacy."

The seditious suggestions of this Mayor alarmed the commercial classes and large capitalists, and these hastened to seek some method for pacifying the Southern insurgents. War seemed inevitable. Its besom would sweep thousands of the debtors of New York merchants and manufacturers in the Slave-labor States into the mill of absolute ruin, and millions of dollars' worth of bills receivable in the hands of their creditors must be made as worthless as so much soiled white paper. This material consideration, and an almost universal desire for peace and quiet, developed a quick willingness to make every concession demanded.

Under these circumstances, and with the Federal authorities, in the chaotic condition that they were, with many of the principal officers going over to the Southern cause, public confidence in the administration shaken by the recent disclosures of the conspiracy to wreck the treasury department in connection with the Indian Trust Fund, and its almost total unpreparedness

to meet the crisis of civil war, it can readily be seen that the task of having the Northern States furnish their new currency was not so difficult.

By the time conditions in the North had changed the Confederate officials were able to import from abroad skilled engravers, the proper paper, materials and presses, and were able to produce great quantities of this currency, though very little of it ever equaled in quality those notes originally obtained in the North.

It is to be remembered that at the time of the issue of these notes, paper money was in great abundance all over the country, and when it became necessary to produce their own currency there was no particular need for original art work, as it was an easy matter to copy notes already in existence either as a whole or as a composite note, using parts of various notes in making up a new design.

The business of engraving bank notes, bonds, etc., had developed into one of the most important activities of the commercial world; in fact we find it in one of the early so-called "trusts" that became so familiar in later years. On May 1, 1858, the American Bank Note Co., of New York, announced through advertisements to the public that, "For the purpose of placing the Bank Note Currency of the country upon a basis of greater security . . . the undersigned, being all the firms now engaged in the business of Bank Note Engraving and Printing in the U.S., respectfully give notice that they have associated themselves together under the style of the American Bank Note Co., and have been duly incorporated by law. The business will be continued as heretofore at N.Y., Boston, Montreal, Albany, Cincinnati, Chicago, and New Orleans." Among the nine engraving firms thus consolidated into one large company, was the firm of Rawdon, Wright, Hatch & Edson of New York, with offices at Cincinnati and New Orleans.

The New Orleans branch seems to have retained this name until 1860 when it became known as the American Bank Note Co. With the breaking out of the war there is no doubt that many members of this branch were loyal to the South, and probably they took over the business under the name of Southern Bank Note Co. and produced some of the early notes of the Confederacy bearing that identification, and showing by their workmanship and design to be the product of experts equipped with proper facilities for their work.

Of course the capacity of any single establishment to supply the demand for notes was out of the question, and the authorities were early put to the necessity of organizing a department to fill their requirements.

In the *Numismatist* of January, 1918, Mr. Allen gives an interesting sidelight to this subject in the form of personal recollections of Henrietta C. Keatinge, M.D., widow of the man who, if alive today, could probably clear up many mooted questions in reference to the production of these notes:

"Mr. Keatinge was a British subject, a bank-note engraver by profession, and was employed by the American Bank Note Co. An agent was sent from Richmond,

Virginia, by the Confederate Government to organize a bank-note department to engrave treasury notes, etc. Mr. Keatinge accepted this position, crossed the lines, and, after narrow escapes, reached Richmond. After a conference with President Davis and his Cabinet as to the best way of obtaining supplies necessary to accomplish this work, he returned to New York by running the blockade from Norfolk, Va. He then engaged engravers, purchased presses, steel plates, paper, etc., and after many risks got them through the blockade to Richmond. He then organized the Confederate Bank Note Department, connecting with him Thomas A. Ball, (a Virginian) as outside manager, the firm name being Keatinge and Ball. When General McClellan was within a short distance of Richmond, the Government feared that the Treasury Department, with its presses and materials, might be destroyed. Mr. Keatinge was authorized to go further South and select a location where it would be comparatively safe. As Columbia, S. C., was in the centre of the State, and, for geographical reasons, difficult for the enemy to reach, the Treasury was hurriedly transferred there, at a time when the residents of Richmond were flying in terror in all directions. The firm purchased a large building on Main Street on the site of the Postoffice. From here agents were sent to Charleston, where they took steamers for England, running the blockade, so as to purchase supplies for the bank-note department, it being no longer possible for men to cross the lines and get any supplies from the North. The firm sent cotton to Charleston, where it was run through the blockade, then transferred it to steamers in the employ of the Confederacy, which took it to Europe, where it was sold for gold, and this was used to pay for bank-note materials. One of the early plates for a Confederate bank note was made from a steel saw, and the ink is said to have been produced from wild grapes. Building and contents were destroyed by fire when the city was taken by General Sherman."

There are at least two of the Confederate notes that are, except for the printing, exact copies of other entire notes, and a great many of them that are made up of art work copied from other notes. The Confederate five-dollar note of September 2, 1861, known as the "Machinist with hammer" note, and the ten-dollar note of that date, known as the "Cane gatherers" note, are copies of notes issued by the Mechanics Savings Bank of Savannah in 1855. In Mr. Allen's extensive research work he not only brought these to notice, but established beyond doubt that the Confederate notes were copies, as the original plates are still in possession of the American Bank Note Co. and he at the same time produced original evidence identifying the portrait on the ten-dollar note as that of John Elliott Ward and the farm scene as "Corn Gatherers."

It was customary for the engraving firms to have the art work design intended for use on bank notes copyrighted for their exclusive use; other firms could use it only by their permission; hence there are not many duplications in the notes produced by different concerns before 1861, but with the outbreak of hostilities between the North and the South the new government did not

recognize the copyright laws of the Federal Government and made use of any design that was needed in making up their notes, and it is quite likely that all the art work on issues up to the fifth—that is, the issue authorized by the Act of October 13, 1862—was copied from existing notes.

Some of those that have been called to attention are: The "Three masted sailing vessels" on the \$20 note of July 25, 1861, which appears on many state bank notes prior to the war.

The central group on the \$5 of that date is likewise very old, appearing on notes as early as 1820.

The "Negroes Loading Cotton" design of the September 2, 1861, \$100 note appeared as early as 1839 on a \$5 note of the Madisonville and Pear River Turnpike Co. of Mississippi.

The design of "Locomotive and Cars" on the \$50 note of that date was used on old railroad bonds as early as 1857.

The "Female riding a Deer" design was widely used, both before and during the war; the County of Monroe (Tenn.), on a \$1 note of January, 1863, and Holt on a very crude note of January 1, 1862.

The "Moneta and money chest" design on the \$50 note of September 2, 1861, was used on a \$5 note issued January 1, 1848, by the Bank of Cape Fear (N. C.).

"Marions Sweet Potatoe Dinner" design on the \$10 note of that date was originally made from a well-known painting and was used as early as 1853 on \$5 notes of the Bank of South Carolina.

The "Indian Princess" of the \$5 note of September 2, 1861, was used on a \$1 note of the Bank of Saline, Mich., in 1837. The art group in the upper left corner of the \$10 of September 2, 1861, is found on the Valley Bank of Hagerstown, Md., dated January 31, 1855.

A careful check on existing bank notes of the period would no doubt disclose many other cases where the design had been copied and it seems safe to assume that the engraving department of the Confederacy did very little in the way of original art work. Commencing with the fifth issue as authorized by the Act of October 13, 1862, we find that all notes are of original design with but very little art work as formerly used.

John Caldwell Calhoun

John Caldwell Calhoun (1782-1850), a leading politician of the United States, was grandson of an Irish Presbyterian, who founded Calhoun settlement, in the district of Abbeville, South Carolina. It was here that John Calhoun was born in 1782. For some years he assisted his widowed mother in the management of her farm, but at the age of eighteen he commenced to study for the bar. He graduated with honors at Yale College, and spent eighteen months at Litchfield, at that time the only law school in the country. He then returned to practice in his native district of Abbeville. While there, in June, 1807, the searching of the Chesapeake having aroused strong feeling in America, Calhoun drew up

for a public meeting a resolution expressive of indignation against Great Britain, and supported it in a speech of such power that he was soon elected a member of the legislature, and in November, 1811, became member of Congress, where he continued to be an enthusiastic and prominent adherent of the war party. For seven years (commencing with 1817) he acted with credit as Secretary of War under Monroe; in 1825 he became Vice President of the United States under J. Quincy Adams; and in 1829 he was re-elected under General Jackson. He now began to be looked upon as champion of the South; and, though he had supported the protective tariff of 1816, he became an eager advocate of free trade, that policy being, even popularly, recognized as specially advantageous to the cotton-growing States. He is, however, best known as a strenuous defender of slavery, and as the author of a doctrine to which the War Between the States may be traced—the doctrine of “nullification,” according to which each State has the right to reject any act of Congress which it considers unconstitutional. This view was in 1829 adopted by the legislature of his native State, and drawn up in a document, mainly prepared by Calhoun, which was known as the “South Carolina Exposition,” and which was approved by Virginia, Georgia, and Alabama. In 1832 the legislature of South Carolina carried the theory into practice by passing laws nullifying the obnoxious tariff of that year; but its opposition was crushed by the firmness of General Jackson, who declared that he would resort to force, if necessary. The most important of the other political acts of Calhoun are his defense of the right of veto which belongs to the President, his advocacy of the annexation of Texas, and his maintenance of the cause of peace, when war with Great Britain was threatened by the claims of the United States to Oregon. He died at Washington on the thirty-first of March, 1850.

Andrew Jackson

Andrew Jackson was born in the Waxhaw Settlement, North or South Carolina, on the 15th of March, 1767. He was a son of Andrew Jackson, an Irishman, who emigrated to America in 1765 and died in 1767. The name of his mother was Elizabeth Hutchinson. There is little definite information about the schools that he attended. According to Parton, “He learned to read, to write and cast accounts—little more.” Having taken arms against the British in 1781, he was captured, and afterwards wounded by an officer because he refused to clean the officer's boots. About 1785 he began to study law at Salisbury, North Carolina. In 1788 he removed to Nashville, Tennessee, where he began to practice law. About 1791 he married Rachel Robards, originally Rachel Donelson, whose first husband was living and had taken preliminary measures to obtain a divorce, which was legally completed in 1793. The marriage ceremony was again performed in 1794. He was a member of the convention which framed the constitution of Tennessee in 1796, and in the autumn of that year was elected Representative to Congress by the people of Tennessee, which State was then entitled to only one

member. Supported Thomas Jefferson in the Presidential election in 1796. In 1797 became a Senator of the United States for the State of Tennessee. Resigned his seat in the Senate in 1798; was a Judge of the Supreme Court of Tennessee from 1798 to 1804. After war had been declared against Great Britain, General Jackson (who several years before had been appointed Major General of Militia) offered his services and those of 2,500 volunteers in June, 1812. He was ordered to New Orleans, and led a body of 2,070 men in that direction; but at Natchez he received an order, dated February 6, 1813, by which his troops were dismissed from public service. In October, 1813, he took the field against the Creek Indians, whom he defeated at Talladega in November. By his services in this Creek war, which ended in 1814, he acquired great popularity, and in May, 1814, was appointed a Major General in the Regular Army; was soon afterwards ordered to the Gulf of Mexico to oppose an expected invasion of the British. In November he seized Pensacola, which belonged to Spain, but was used by the British as a base of operations. About the first of December he moved his army to New Orleans, where he was successful in two engagements with the British, and afterwards his famous victory of January 8, 1815. This was the last battle of the war, a treaty of peace having been signed on December 24, 1814. In 1817-18 he waged a successful war against the Seminoles in Florida, seized Pensacola, and executed Arbuthnot and Ambrister, two British subjects, accused of inciting the savages to hostile acts against the Americans. He was appointed governor of Florida in 1821. In 1823 was elected a Senator of the United States, and nominated as a candidate for the Presidency by the legislature of Tennessee. His competitors were John Quincy Adams, Henry Clay, and William H. Crawford. Jackson received 99 electoral votes, Adams 84, Crawford 41, and Clay 37. As no candidate had a majority, the election devolved on the House of Representatives, and it resulted in the choice of Mr. Adams. In 1828 Jackson was elected President, received 178 electoral votes, while Adams received 83; was re-elected in 1832, defeating Henry Clay. Retired to private life March 4, 1837. He died at the Hermitage on the eighth of June, 1845, and was buried there.

Thomas Jonathan Jackson

“Stonewall” Jackson was born in Harrison County, Virginia, January 21, 1824. His early education was only such as could be furnished by an obscure country school. Thence he passed to West Point Military Academy, where, though he was at first impeded by his meager acquirements, his indomitable courage and conscientious diligence eventually raised him to a foremost place.

Graduating at twenty-two, he was appointed lieutenant of artillery in the Army of the United States, and participated, with distinction, in several of the most important battles in Mexico. After the war he resigned his commission and accepted the professorship of natural philosophy in the Virginia Military Institute at Lexington, a position which he held until the outbreak of

hostilities between the Union and the Confederate States. During his sojourn at Lexington, he entered the Presbyterian communion, and was remarkable ever after for the fervor of his religious devotion.

On the organization of the Virginia troops he was commissioned colonel of infantry by Governor Letcher. Jackson's first exploit in the war of secession was the capture, on May 3, 1861, of the Federal arsenal at Harper's Ferry. Soon afterwards he received the command of a brigade—the brigade which, by its immovable fortitude at Bull Run, turned the tide of battle in that long doubtful struggle, and, from the admiration of its comrades, extorted for itself and its chief the now historic name of "Stonewall."

Detached from the army at Manassas for separate service in the Shenandoah Valley, Jackson soon signalized his genius for war. Placing himself between the converging columns of Shields, Milroy, and Banks, he struck one after the other; and, with a force inferior to his adversaries separately, he eventually drove them back upon Washington in utter defeat. In this "campaign of the valley" Jackson displayed true military instinct and the highest military art. His reputation was now fixed in the estimation alike of friend and foe; and, while the Confederate States were filled with the renown of his achievements, the Federal forces were in constant terror of his prowess.

On the afternoon of May 2, 1863, Jackson fought his last battle. Executing a plan of his own conception, he suddenly struck the flank of the 11th Federal Corps, and drove it pell-mell before him. Night fell with the hostile forces in close proximity; and, while Jackson was making a reconnaissance with a view to pressing the pursuit, he was fired on in the dark by men of his own command, and received wounds of which he died on May 10, 1863. His death smote the Confederates with a pang of unspeakable anguish. The fall of their foremost chieftain was bewailed as the omen of the fall of the party.

He engaged in the war of secession with an unfaltering faith in the justice of the cause and an unhesitating persuasion of its triumph. He was the idol of his troops. At his command they would cheerfully endure any sacrifice or confront any peril. On the field of battle he was never known to lose his self-possession, or to be surprised by any fluctuation of fortune; his quick eye would detect the exigent moment, and his unerring judgment direct the decisive maneuver.

George Washington

George Washington was born at Bridges Creek, on the Potomac River, in Westmoreland County, Virginia, on the twenty-second day of February (or 11th, old style), 1732. Augustine Washington, his father, was a son of Lawrence Washington, whose father, John Washington, came to Virginia from England in 1657, and settled at Bridges Creek. Augustine Washington died in 1743, leaving several children, George being the eldest by his second wife, Mary Ball. At the early age of nineteen years he was appointed adjutant-general of one of the districts of Virginia, with the rank of major.

In November, 1753, he was sent by Lieutenant-General Dinwiddie, of Virginia, to visit the French army in the Ohio Valley on important business. War followed, and in 1754 he was promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and engaged in the war. In 1755 he acted as aid-de-camp to General Braddock. Soon after this he was appointed by the legislature commander in chief of all the forces of the Colony, and for three years devoted himself to recruiting and organizing troops for her defense. In 1758 he commanded a successful expedition to Fort Duquesne. He then left the Army, and was married to Mrs. Martha Custis, a widow lady of Virginia. For sixteen years he resided at Mount Vernon, occasionally acting as a magistrate or as a member of the legislature. He was a delegate to the Williamsburg convention, August, 1773, which resolved that taxation and representation were inseparable. In 1774 he was sent to the Continental Congress as a delegate from Virginia. The following year he was unanimously chosen commander in chief, and assumed the command of the Continental Army, July 2, 1775. He commanded the armies throughout the War for Independence. At the close he resigned his commission, December 23, 1783, and retired to private life. He was delegate to, and president of, the National Convention which met in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in May, 1787, and adopted a new Constitution that greatly increased the power of the Federal Government. He was unanimously elected the first President of the United States, and was inaugurated on the thirtieth of April, 1789, in New York City, and at the end of his first term was unanimously re-elected. He retired March 4, 1797, having declined a third term. In September, 1796, he issued his Farewell Address to the people. July 3, 1798, he was again appointed to the command of the armies of the United States, with the rank of lieutenant-general. He was a Freemason, and served as master of his lodge. He died at Mount Vernon, Virginia, after a short illness, December 14, 1799, and was buried there.

Note: The "old style" calendar referred to here was the calendar used in Great Britain prior to 1751. In that year an act of Parliament was passed for the adoption of the new style in all public and legal transactions. The difference of the two styles, which then amounted to eleven days, was removed by ordering the day following the second of September of the year 1752 to be accounted the fourteenth of that month. At the same time the commencement of the legal year was changed from the twenty-fifth of April to the first of January.

George Wythe Randolph

George Wythe Randolph, son of Thomas M. and Martha Randolph, was born March 10, 1818. His father was Governor of Virginia, 1819 to 1822. His mother was the daughter of Thomas Jefferson. Randolph entered the United States navy as midshipman in 1831, leaving the navy within a short time. He then studied law at the University of Virginia. Upon being admitted to the bar he pursued his profession in Charlottesville and also in Richmond, Virginia. During the great excitement occasioned by John Brown's raid at Harper's

Ferry, Randolph took command of a company of artillery, which after rendering efficient aid in suppressing Brown, was transferred to the Confederate service. For distinguished gallantry in the army Randolph was made brigadier-general. From March, 1862, until September, 1862, he served as Secretary of War for the Confederacy. In 1863 he was appointed envoy to France. He died at Edge Hill, Virginia, on April 4, 1867.

Jefferson Davis

Born in Christian (now Todd) County, Kentucky, June 3, 1808, died December 6, 1889. He studied at Transylvania College, and in 1828 graduated at West Point, having been appointed to the Military Academy by President Monroe. His first military service was during the Black Hawk War, after which he resigned his commission and became a cotton planter near Vicksburg, Mississippi. In 1843 he entered politics, gained a reputation as a popular speaker, and two years later was sent to Congress, resigning his seat in 1846 to enter the Mexican War. With his regiment, the 1st Mississippi Volunteers, he joined General Taylor on the Rio Grande and fought at Monterey and Buena Vista, where Colonel Davis was wounded. He declined a brigadier-generalship offered by President Polk, on the ground that a "military appointment by a federal executive was unconstitutional." From 1847 to 1851 he was in the United States Senate, where he held the office of chairman of military affairs, and in debate was known as the champion of slavery and State rights. Resigning his seat in 1851, he canvassed the State for the office of governor, but was not elected, although he received a large vote.

In 1852 he assisted in the election of Franklin Pierce, and when the latter became President Mr. Davis was made Secretary of War, and he introduced various improvements—such as the use of the minie ball, iron gun-carriages, etc. In 1857 he re-entered the Senate, becoming the Democratic leader of the 36th Congress. Here he opposed the French spoliation bill, and the "popular sovereignty" doctrine, but favored the passage of the Kansas conference bill. In 1860 he received several votes for the Presidential nomination at the Democratic national convention, but his friends said he did not care for the honor. In a speech in 1860, shortly before leaving Congress, he discriminated between Independence, which had been dearly bought, and the Union, which had cost "little time, little money, and no blood." Appointed on the Senate committee to examine into the condition of the country, he reluctantly consented to serve, and made an address, in which he affirmed his willingness to do anything to avert the impending struggle.

When Mississippi seceded from the Union Mr. Davis resigned his seat, and the following month was appointed commander in chief of the Southern army. On February 18, 1861, he was elected president of the Confederate States. He formed his cabinet, and in his first message to the provisional Confederate Congress commended the attack on Fort Sumter and characterized President Lincoln's action in calling for volunteers as

unconstitutional and absurd, saying: "All we ask is to be let alone." In April, 1861, Mr. Davis issued a proclamation inviting applications for letters of marque and reprisal. Two vessels thus commissioned were captured, their crews tried for piracy and sentenced to death, but an exchange of prisoners was finally agreed upon.

On February 22, 1862, Mr. Davis was re-elected president for a term of six years. When President Lincoln issued the emancipation proclamation, which went into effect January 1, 1863, Mr. Davis, in a retaliatory message, declared General Butler, then in command of New Orleans, a felon and deserving of death, should he fall into Confederate hands; his officers were also denounced. In the message to the Southern Congress that year Mr. Davis took a sanguine view of the condition of affairs, but there were defeats at Vicksburg and Gettysburg; coin was scarce, taxation was excessive, the conscription law gave offense, and the army food supply was inadequate. Trouble arose in the cabinet, the secretary of the treasury resigned, and financial ruin threatened the country.

The year 1864 opened favorably for the Southern army but by the middle of July the tide had turned. When Atlanta fell, Mr. Davis visited Georgia and tried to raise the spirits of the people, but he was not very successful. The Southern peace party was gaining in numbers, and Mr. Davis sent three commissioners to treat for peace with the United States. The meeting took place on a steamer in Hampton Roads, but no good resulted. On the return and report of the commissioners meetings were held and attempts made to revive popular enthusiasm; but Sherman had gained the sea, Grant was drawing his lines closer about Richmond, and Mr. Lincoln was re-elected President. The Confederate Congress began to grow uneasy and to show lack of confidence in the administration, and the secretary of war resigned his portfolio.

Mr. Davis' last message was dated March 13, 1865, and in it he confesses the gravity of the situation, yet asserts that there are ample means for bringing things to a successful termination. Twenty days later he left Richmond, and on April 9, 1865, Lee surrendered to Grant. Mr. Davis went to Danville, then to Greensboro, North Carolina, where he conferred with Generals Johnston and Beauregard; to Charlotte, and at Irwinville, Georgia, on May 10, he was captured by a company of Union soldiers under Lieutenant-Colonel Pritchard. He was taken to Fortress Monroe and confined for two years, while the authorities at Washington were deciding what should be done with him. He was indicted for treason in 1868, but it was difficult to come to an agreement as to the time and place of his trial. On May 13, 1867, Mr. Davis was brought into court at Richmond and admitted to bail. He was never brought to trial, but was included in the general amnesty declared in December, 1868.

After regaining his freedom Mr. Davis was enthusiastically received in the South. In a speech made in the summer of 1871, he declared himself still in favor of State rights, and affirmed that he did not "accept the situation." When the bill to remove all political

disabilities from those who had taken part in the Southern cause came before the House of Representatives in 1876, James G. Blaine, in an amendment speech, proposed that Mr. Jefferson Davis should alone be excepted, saying that he was "the author of the gigantic murders and crimes at Andersonville." To this charge Senator Benjamin H. Hill, of Georgia, replied with a defense of Jefferson Davis. In 1881 Mr. Davis published in two volumes *The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*.

Alexander H. Stephens

Alexander Stephens was born at Crawfordville, Georgia, February 2, 1812. His mother died when he was an infant and his father died in 1826, leaving a large family and a comparatively small estate. When divided, it afforded each the sum of four hundred and fifty dollars, the interest on this sum being all that was available to the heirs.

With this small sum, and the aid of friends of the family, young Stephens managed to acquire an education that attracted the attention of all those with whom he came in contact, with the result that arrangements were made for him to attend the Academy in Washington, Georgia, at that time one of the best schools in the country.

A great attachment sprung up between Stephens and the head of the institution, the Rev. Alexander Hamilton Webster, one result of which was that young Stephens having only been christened Alexander adopted the second name of his teacher, and became Alexander Hamilton Stephens.

He finished his studies by graduating from the State University at Athens in 1832, began the study of law and was admitted to the bar in 1834 and in 1836 was elected to serve in the lower house of the General Assembly of the State, all this despite the fact that he had been continually subjected to ill health, and was handicapped by a very frail constitution; his weight probably never exceeded ninety-six pounds.

From 1836 to 1843 he served the State, when he was elected to Congress, where he served until 1859, at which time he determined to retire, having gained for himself the reputation of being one of the outstanding statesmen and famous orators of the day. In the fall of 1859 Mr. Stephens was prominently mentioned as a candidate for the presidency, but he declined the honor and supported Mr. Douglas.

The election of Mr. Lincoln, which roused the South in opposition as one man, brought Mr. Stephens to the forefront of the battle, where, for a brief space, he stood the most marked and emphatic figure of the tremendous agitation which was then beginning—alone, impressive and majestic, the bulwark of the Union against the fierce surges of secession and revolution, which now threatened to overwhelm it. On November 14, 1860, he went to Milledgeville, where the Legislature was in session, and before whom he delivered an address which has become memorable and a part of the history of the period.

He said in part:

"The first question that presents itself is, shall the people of the South secede from the Union in consequence of the election of Mr. Lincoln to the Presidency of the United States? My countrymen, I tell you frankly, candidly and earnestly, that I do not think that they ought. In my judgment, the election of no man, constitutionally chosen to that high office is sufficient cause for any state to separate from the Union. It ought to stand by and aid still in maintaining the Constitution of the country. To make a point of resistance to the government, to withdraw from it because a man has been constitutionally elected puts us in the wrong. . . ."

Despite his well-known attitude towards the Union he was made a delegate to the Convention called by the State of Georgia to vote on secession. His address to that body was one of the remarkable speeches of the day and closed with the following:

"My judgment, as is well-known, is against the policy of immediate secession for any existing causes. It cannot receive the sanction of my vote; but if the judgment of the majority of this convention, embodying as it does the Sovereignty of Georgia be against mine; if a majority of the delegates in this convention shall, by their votes, dissolve the compact of union which has connected her so long with her Confederate States, and to which I have been so ardently attached, and which I have made such efforts to continue and to perpetuate upon the principles on which it was founded, I shall bow in submission to that decision."

The ordinance for immediate secession passed the convention by a vote of 208 to 89, Mr. Stephens voting no. In the end, all the delegates present, including Mr. Stephens, signed the ordinance except six, who entered on the journal a declaration of their purpose to yield to the will of the majority of the people of the State. Mr. Stephens was soon afterward elected to the Provisional Government at Montgomery, which body elected him Vice President of the Confederate Government.

The hopes of the North in that they had so able a champion on their side were soon turned to disappointment and anger by the "corner stone" speech at Savannah of March 21, 1861, when he said in part:

"Our new government is founded upon exactly the opposite idea; its foundations are laid, its corner-stone rests upon the great truth that the negro is not equal to the white man; that slavery—subordination to the superior race—is his natural and normal condition.

"This our new government is the first in the history of the world based upon this great physical, philosophical, and moral truth." And further on he said:

"Those at the North who still cling to these errors with a zeal above knowledge, we justly denominate fanatics. All fanaticism springs from an aberration of the mind—from a defect in reasoning. It is a species of insanity. One of the most striking characteristics of insanity, in many instances, is forming correct conclusions from fancied or erroneous premises. So with the anti-slavery fanatics. Their conclusions are right if their premises were. They assume that the negro is equal, and hence, conclude that he is entitled to equal privileges and rights with the white man. If their premises were

correct, their conclusions would be logical and just—but their premises being wrong, their whole argument fails.”

On April 23, 1861, Mr. Stephens appeared before the Virginia Secession Convention, at Richmond, as a special commissioner from the newly formed Confederate States, to the government of Virginia, to invite that State to a representation in the Confederate councils. And he concluded his address with:

“... we stand upon the laws of the Creator, upon the highest of all laws. It is the fanatics of the North, who are warring against the decrees of God Almighty, in their attempts to make things equal which he has made unequal. My assurance of ultimate success in this controversy is strong from the conviction that we stand upon the right. . . . No human efforts or human laws can change the leopard's spots or the Ethiopian's skin. These are the works of Providence—in whose hands are the fortunes of men as well as the destiny of nations and the distinctions of races.”

Except for the first year Stephens took but little part in the Confederate Government affairs, as he held very decided views on many of the pressing questions of the day, that differed with those of Davis, Toombs, and other leaders. In a letter to the Hon H. V. Johnson under date of April 8, 1864, his opinion of Mr. Davis was set forth at some length, from which the following is taken:

“As for Mr. Davis, I repeat again I have no feelings of antipathy, much less hostility. What opinions you may think I entertain of him as you intimate I know not, but I have no hesitancy in stating to you freely and frankly, and most confidentially, what my opinions of him are. They are much more akin to suspicion and jealousy than of animosity or hate. While I do not and never have regarded him as a great man or statesman on a large scale, or a man of any marked genius, yet I have regarded him as a man of good intentions, weak and vacillating, timid, petulant, peevish, obstinate, but not firm. Am now beginning to doubt his good intentions. I say doubt, for after watching him closely I am not satisfied in my own mind, or arrived at any conclusion, whether some of his shortcomings are to be attributed to weakness or bad purposes. These are my real sentiments. . . .

“As to what you say about the Administration, one word: I hardly know what idea you attach to this term as used by you. If you mean the Cabinet, then they are sustained by neither the Congress nor country, and when their recommendations were rejected by Congress, if they had had any self-respect they would have resigned their places. If you mean the acts and messages of Congress, then I am confident not one-tenth of the people of this country approve of them. I would stake my head upon the issue that not ten districts in the Confederacy could be carried in a Congressional election for a candidate running on the advocacy of the four leading measures of the last Congress, and pledged to sustain them as the settled policy of the country. This cry of

sustaining the Administration, you will allow me to say with all due respect to you, is nothing but a stupid, senseless catchword. Nobody approves it. I heard that General Cobb, in his speech at Milledgeville, said all these acts of Congress were proper, wise, and just; and yet I do know that General Cobb spoke very differently to me of some of them before they were passed. Why will men thus degrade themselves by attempting to bamboozle the people; and how are we to get better laws if bad ones, that all feel and know to be bad, are not denounced and true principles proclaimed? . . .”

On the break-up of the Confederate Government, Mr. Stephens was arrested—on May 11—and confined at Fort Warren, Boston Harbor, until paroled on October 12.

Early in the following year, Mr. Stephens testified before the Reconstruction Committee of Congress, and at this time he began writing a work in two volumes, entitled “A Constitutional Review of the Late War Between the States; Its Causes, Character, Conduct and Results, presented in a series of colloquies at Liberty Hall.” This work met with a large sale. In 1870, he first contemplated writing a school history of the United States, which he afterwards completed. The following year he bought an interest in the *Atlanta Sun*, and for which he wrote political editorials, while also dictating its general policy as a Democratic newspaper. He was chosen a member of the Forty-third Congress, and though prevented by ill-health from taking a very prominent part in the debates, continued to hold his seat through four Congresses, and until a short time before his election as Governor of the State of Georgia, on the retirement of Alfred H. Colquitt, at the close of 1882.

He died at his home at Crawfordville, March 3, 1883, having just entered upon his seventy-second year.

Francis Marion

Francis Marion's career antedates the War Between the States. He was born in the village of Winyah, near Georgetown, South Carolina, in 1732. When the American Revolution started he entered upon a guerrilla warfare against the British with about twenty followers. Others joined the little band while Cornwallis was devastating the country around Charleston. Marion was enabled to harass the British, and achieve success, by skillful tactics. His attacks and retreats were so ordered and carried out that his whereabouts remained a mystery. At last, Cornwallis wrote to Tarleton, saying, “I sincerely hope you will get at Mr. Marion.” This, Tarleton was more than willing to do. But the elusive Marion upset all plans by getting “at” the English on every possible occasion. In order to get better acquainted with one who was manifestly an able General, Tarleton sent a messenger to Marion under a flag of truce, asking for an interview. The request was granted; and Tarleton was invited to dine at camp next day. The meal consisted wholly of sweet potatoes served on an improvised table in a swamp. Soon after returning to

the well-equipped quarters provided for the British officers, Tarleton is said to have written to Lord Cornwallis, declaring that the "rebels" could not be conquered, since they were willing to fight without proper food, clothing, pay, or furnished supplies of any kind.

On October 9, 1781, Congress voted thanks to General Marion. "For his wise and gallant conduct in defending the liberty of his country." South Carolina also voted hearty thanks and bestowed a gold medal. In 1784 he was married to Miss Mary Videau, and passed the evening of his life in peace. Honored and beloved, he died at Pond Bluff, South Carolina, on February 27, 1795.

Robert Mercer Taliaferro Hunter

Robert Mercer Taliaferro Hunter was born in Essex County, Virginia, April 21, 1809. Educated at the University of Virginia, and became a member of the House of Delegates at the age of twenty-four. Was elected to Congress in 1837 and again in 1845. Hunter was an ardent advocate of State rights and a firm believer in slavery. He not only endeavored to enforce the operations of the former, but to nationalize the latter. In 1847 he was elected to the Senate; and re-elected until 1861, when he was expelled therefrom.

Hunter was Confederate Secretary of State, from July, 1861, to March, 1862. He then became Confederate Congressman. His appointment as commissioner to confer with President Lincoln and Seward at the Fort Monroe conference marks his ability as a statesman. Later he was asked by Lincoln to confer regarding the restoration of Virginia to her former relations with the United States. After the war Hunter was taken prisoner and held at Fort Pulaski. He became State Treasurer of Virginia in 1877, and shortly before his death President Cleveland appointed him collector of the port of Tappahannock, Virginia. His death occurred on July 18, 1887.

Christopher Gustavus Memminger

Christopher Gustavus Memminger was born in Württemberg, Germany, January 17, 1803. His father died in the service of the Elector of Swabia when Christopher was an infant. The mother emigrated to America, landing at Charleston, South Carolina, where she was taken ill and passed away, leaving the son dependent upon friends. Thomas Bennett of Charleston took compassion on Christopher and provided for his maintenance. After graduating from college Memminger entered public life. In 1836 he became prominent in matters of legislation, and was made chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means. In this capacity he exercised a powerful influence in directing the financial policy of South Carolina. He was chosen to represent the State at the convention called to organize a government for the States that had seceded. Memminger's popularity was due largely to his strict integrity and to his urbanity. He died March 7, 1888, and was buried in the churchyard of St. John-in-the-Wilderness at Flat Rock, North Carolina.

Judah Philip Benjamin

Judah Philip Benjamin was born in St. Croix, West Indies, on August 11, 1811. His parents were English Jews, who intended to land, and locate at New Orleans. But owing to the blockade maintained by the British, the ship on which they were passengers was not allowed to enter the port. Hence the vessel put in at St. Croix. The Benjamins finally settled at Wilmington, North Carolina, where Judah, in due time, was prepared for college. He entered Yale in 1825, remaining three years. The family then moved to New Orleans. In 1832 Benjamin was admitted to the bar. His ability as an attorney resulted in his becoming a member of the law firm of Slidell, Benjamin & Conrad. In 1847 he was admitted to practice in the United States Supreme Court, and in 1852 became Senator from Louisiana. On February 4, 1861, he withdrew from the Senate and allied himself with the Confederacy. At the close of the war he fled to the coast of Florida, thence by open boat to the Bahamas, where he took passage for Liverpool. The reception accorded him in England was so cordial that he resolved to remain indefinitely. Benjamin entered Lincoln Inn as a law student in 1866; became Queen's Counsel in 1872, and on June 30, 1883, a banquet was given in his honor in the hall of the Inner Temple in London. Ill health caused him to leave London and establish a residence in Paris. He died on May 8, 1884.

Clement Claiborne Clay

Clement Claiborne Clay performed an important part in the affairs of the South during the War Between the States. Born in Huntsville, Alabama, in 1819, he was graduated from the University of Alabama in 1835. Was admitted to the bar in 1840, and became United States Senator in 1853. Was re-elected until 1861, when he was expelled from the Senate for treasonable utterances. He then became a member of the Confederate Senate, and was distinguished for his manifest zeal and fidelity to the Confederacy. On April 24, 1864, Clay received a commission from the Secretary of War, substantially as follows: "Confiding special trust in your zeal, devotion, discretion and patriotism, I hereby direct you to proceed to Canada. There to carry out such instructions as you have received from me verbally, in such a manner as shall seem likely to conduce to the furtherance of the interests of the Confederate States of America, which have been intrusted to you." Accepting the commission as an honor, Clay soon established a temporary headquarters at St. Catharines, Ontario, and awaited further developments. Bennett H. Young was given a similar commission, and in addition was authorized to form a small company for a special purpose.

On October 6, 1864, Clay wrote to Young, saying, "Your suggestion for a raid upon the towns of Vermont, commencing with St. Albans is approved; and you are authorized and required to act in conformity with that suggestion.

Young and his company soon reached St. Catharines, where details of the proposed raid were arranged. With \$400 for expenses, advanced by Clay, the raiders arrived

at St. Albans on October 10. The citizens witnessed an unusual number of strangers in their midst. But since they were dressed as civilians no suspicions were aroused. Three banks were visited within a short time. One man held up the cashier while others stood guard. \$58,000 was taken from the First National, \$73,522 from the St. Albans Bank, \$70,000 from the Franklin County Bank. The Confederates then seized horses and crossed the border into Canada. Owing to tardy action on the part of the Canadian authorities only a small portion of the money was recovered. Clay next attempted to seize the steamer "Michigan" on Lake Erie, near Put-in-Bay. But his plans were frustrated. He was charged with incendiaryism in New York City, and with being accessory to the assassination of President Lincoln. These charges were not verified, however. The United States Government offered \$25,000 reward for the capture of Clay. But he avoided capture until the end of the war, when he surrendered and was imprisoned at Fortress Monroe. Upon being released in 1867, he resumed the practice of law in Huntsville, and died in 1882.

John Elliott Ward

The portrait on the ten-dollar note of September 2, 1861, which note is an exact copy of the \$10 of the Mechanics Savings Bank, was for years listed and catalogued as that of W. S. Oldham, Confederate States Senator from Texas, but through the research work of Mr. H. D. Allen, of Boston, Massachusetts, it was finally identified beyond any doubt as that of Mr. Ward.

In the January and December, 1917, issues of the *Numismatist* Mr. Allen presents complete proofs of his contention and says in part:

"John Elliott Ward was a prominent attorney of Savannah and the head of the law firm of Ward, Jackson & Jones (Henry R. Jackson and Chas. C. Jones). He was born in Sunbury, Liberty Co., Ga., October 2, 1814. He entered Amherst College in 1831, but left on account of the indignation manifested toward Georgians after the imprisonment of two Cherokee missionaries. He studied law in Savannah and was admitted to the bar in 1835. He attended the lectures in the Harvard Law School before beginning practice, and on his return to Savannah was appointed, in January, 1836, Solicitor-General for the Eastern District of his State to fill an unexpired term, at the close of which the Legislature continued him in the office. He was appointed U. S. District Attorney for Georgia in 1838, but resigned the following year in order to enter the State Legislature. He returned to the House in 1852, also in 1853, when he was chosen speaker. In 1854 he was elected Mayor of Savannah. In 1856 he presided over the Democratic National Convention that met in Cincinnati. In 1857 he entered the State Senate and was chosen its president, and acting Lieutenant-Governor of the State, resigning in 1858 on being appointed U. S. Minister to China under President Buchanan. He departed for his post in January, 1859, and remained until April, 1861, when he returned and resigned in consequence of the adoption by Georgia of the ordinance of secession, to which he was very strongly opposed. He

was one of the original or charter members of the Georgia Historical Society, and his letter accepting membership, dated May 23, 1839, is still preserved. The records of the State Department at Washington show that when he was relieved by President Lincoln he did not return to the Confederate States. It is also on record that he did not take any part in the activities of the Confederacy which would entitle him to the honor of having his portrait on Confederate money. His business partners, General Jackson and Colonel Jones, were loyal and served the Confederacy to the end, but, according to history, Mr. Ward was not in sympathy with the aims of the Confederacy and very dubious of its success. It is surely a grim joke for his portrait to appear on a piece of Confederate money. In January, 1866, he removed from Savannah to New York City, where he established a successful law business, having offices at 59-61 Wall street as late as June, 1890. It was a very natural thing for the Savannah bank to place Mr. Ward's likeness on one of its local bills, for the reason that he was instrumental in having the charters of the three banks extended. He was also a personal friend of John S. Montmollin, the first president of the bank; was elected one of its directors on May 15, 1854, and the statement of the financial condition of the bank as of August 21, 1855, shows that he was still a director and that he owned 110 shares of its stock. Portraits of Mr. Ward may be found in HARPER'S MAGAZINE for April, 1866, page 595; Avery's 'History of the State of Georgia' (1881), page 51, and HARPER'S WEEKLY, 1886, Vol. 30, page 325. None of the published portraits, however, even resemble the vignette shown on the bill, and as a reason for this, letters have been received from relatives of Mr. Ward, who state that 'the picture of Mr. Ward was taken one day on his way from the office, especially for reproduction on the bill, and no member of the family ever had a copy of it.' In Northern's 'Men of Mark in Georgia,' Vol. 2, page 422, we read: 'While in the State Senate in 1857 he was the leader in the great controversy then raging over the banks, and he took issue with Gov. Jos. E. Brown. He came down from the rostrum, where he was presiding, took the floor, and made a speech said by many competent judges to have been the strongest speech ever made in the Georgia Legislature upon any subject.'

Mrs. Lucy Holcombe Pickens

The portrait on the one-dollar note of June 2, 1861, has always been considered a likeness of Mrs. Pickens, and again we are indebted to Mr. Allen for presenting facts that definitely prove that the portrait on the \$100 notes of December 2, 1862, April 6, 1863, and February 17, 1864, are also likenesses of Mrs. Pickens.

Along with a great deal of documentary proof he gives the following sketch of the lady:

"Lucy Petway Holcombe was born June 11, 1832, at LaGrange, Fayette County, Tennessee, whither her father, Beverly Holcombe, Esq., had recently removed from Virginia. She was married April 24, 1858, at Marshall, Texas, to Francis Wilkinson Pickens, lately

a Representative in Congress and just appointed our Minister to Russia. Mr. and Mrs. Pickens arrived in good time at St. Petersburg (now Petrograd), where the latter at once attracted attention by her beauty and grace. Her easy manner and democratic freedom from conventionality won the friendship of the Tsar and Tsarina, who insisted that the American Minister and his wife, in anticipation of the birth of their child, should be lodged in the Imperial Palace. There a daughter was born to them on March 14, 1859, and it is said that a salute was fired and the Imperial band played in honor of the event. The christening was performed by the Metropolitan in the Imperial Chapel, and at an impressive moment, after the family names Frances Eugenia had been conferred upon the infant, the Empress added the names Olga and Neva, those of the two grandduchesses who acted as godmothers. But this interesting baby very soon acquired the Russian pet name of Douschka, meaning 'little soul' or 'darling,' and was known through life by no other, becoming the subject of much romantic writing connected with the period of the War Between the States and Reconstruction. Douschka Pickens married Dr. George Cuvier Dugas, of Augusta, Ga., and died in 1893, survived by two daughters, Lucy Frances and Adrienne Dorothea. But to return to the happy scene of her christening, it is said that the Empress impulsively threw her arms around the proud young mother and kissed her, and the Emperor, the amiable and high-minded Alexander II, bestowed his blessing and gifts of diamonds. The personal friendship thus formed naturally strengthened the good relations between the two countries, which have always continued.

"Mr. Pickens was recalled by the people of South Carolina to become the War Governor of his State. By the character of her public men and as leader in the secession movement, South Carolina held great prestige among the Southern States, and during the months of their transient successes the Governor's wife in the Executive Mansion at Columbia and at the great plantation house of the family at Edgewood, adorned with statuary and paintings from Europe, including a full-length portrait of the Tsar, presented by himself, enjoyed a brilliant reign as 'Lady Lucy' and the 'Queen of the Confederacy.' Her rooms on social occasions were thronged by distinguished people, the highly-cultivated men and women of the South, statesmen, soldiers, diplomats, and other members of the learned professions, and she won the admiration of all alike. Of perfect figure and graceful carriage, with regular features, abundant hair of the shade called Titian, and a complexion to harmonize, her entrance into an expectant drawing-room caused a sensation. Her bearing was queenly and her entertainments regal. By her fine intellectuality, conversational charm, and magnetic voice, she was credited with the gifts of a diplomat, leading where she least seemed to lead, and gaining the admiration of great men, as beautiful women moving in the paths of honor do.

"Well versed in history and standard literature, a talented musician, informed on the burning question of the day, with the poise given by travel and experience in

the great world, she was not only a delightful companion, but an able counselor of statesmen. Her life withal was an example of the domestic virtues and simple piety. She was a devoted student of the Bible, and it is said that to hear her read the Psalms was a poetic treat. Her kindness shown to her many servants was unflinching, and was reciprocated by them with life-long devotion. The pallbearers selected for her husband and daughter, and finally herself, were their faithful former slaves. From the time of the Governor's death, a few years after the close of the war, Mrs. Pickens lived on their plantation in Edgefield County, South Carolina, rarely leaving home except for annual visits to Washington to attend the meetings of the Mount Vernon Association, in which she served as Regent for the State of South Carolina. She was the originator and president of the Monument Association of Edgefield County, which performed the honorable task of erecting a monument to the Confederate dead.

"The public esteem inspired by Mrs. Pickens was shown by the naming in her honor of one of the first regiments enrolled in South Carolina, which was known throughout the war as 'The Holcombe Legion.' Mr. Dock Owen, an official of Greenwood County, South Carolina, says in recent letters: 'I was present on the stand at Adams Run when Mrs. Pickens presented the large blue silk banner to the Legion. Our Colonel P. F. Stevens, introduced her, and she made a fine talk. There was an entire brigade to hear her. The officers escorted her about the camp, where we were cooking our dinner of beef and corn bread, she taking a keen interest in our fare, our tents, and how we slept. Seven companies marched to the station to see her off, fired an infantry salute and gave her many cheers. God bless her, we all loved her. A short time before Mrs. Pickens died I spent the night at her house, sat up and talked all night. She was a devoted friend of all the Holcombe Legion; wish we had more such women. I was wounded in the head with a piece of shell at Second Manassas, when we lost most of our men. I am proud to write about the old Legion; was with them four years in Company F. Am now eighty-three.'"

This sketch shows how natural and fitting it was that the portrait of Mrs. Pickens should be selected to adorn the money of the Confederacy. Her husband, a distinguished and influential man, was Governor of the first state to secede, and she herself was at the time undoubtedly the most widely known and popular woman of the South, and the embodiment of the chivalry of that romantic section, of the beauty, charm and virtues of the Southern woman, and she has the unique distinction of being the only woman so honored, since my discovery has eliminated Mrs. Jefferson Davis entirely. Mr. C. G. Memminger, Secretary of the Confederate Treasury, a highly-cultivated gentleman, resident of South Carolina, member of the State Convention which met at Columbia, December 17, 1860, and drafted the statement of reasons which it was believed justified the secession, was a great admirer of Mrs. Pickens, and is doubtless the man who directed the placing of her portrait on the bills.

Edward C. Elmore

While the likeness of Mr. Elmore does not appear on any of the Confederate notes, it is of interest to all those who are informing themselves concerning the financial activities of the Confederate Government to know something of the first and only treasurer of the Confederacy. Mr. Allen in the *Numismatist* gives the following details of Mr. Elmore, who personally signed all the bills issued at Montgomery:

"The subject of this sketch was a very modest man, who invariably avoided the limelight of publicity so eagerly sought by mediocre public men. He has, therefore, never till now received the full measure of commendation to which his ability and record as a public official entitle him. He was in every sense of the term a representative business man and typical gentleman of the old school. His features bore the expression of firm resolution, the calm, quiet repose of self-possession, and a high order of intelligence and character.

"Mr. Elmore had been well trained in the best schools of the banking business of the day, in which, to personal integrity and scrupulous exactness in details, were added the graces and accomplishments of a culture more general than the one single thought and engrossing purpose of a money changer. Because of his high personal character and known integrity he was a representative among the financiers of Montgomery, Ala., and readily received the endorsement of the best known men of that city when suggested as a proper custodian of the money and securities of the Confederacy. Without hesitation, President Jefferson Davis, on the approval of Secretary Memminger, sent in the name of Mr. Elmore to the Provisional Congress as Treasurer, and he was at once confirmed, his appointment being the first among those having charge of the several sub-divisions of the Treasury Department. When one thinks of the enormous sums needed to fit out and maintain the Confederate army, to construct a navy where none had existed, to provide for the civil branch of the service, supplying purchasing agents and diplomatic representatives abroad with funds, it can be easily understood that his duties called for a man of large capacity. Envied as he was, and constantly annoyed by the large number of quartermasters, commissaries, disbursing officers and politicians, all clamoring for money, he was, under the most trying conditions, a self-poised, calm, deliberate gentleman, courteous to all, and most affable in his manner. It is an error to suppose that he had only to receive, count, keep and pay out the money of the Confederate Government. As Treasurer, he was obliged to have a perfect knowledge of the legislation of the Congress, especially of the appropriations of the public funds made by the enactments of that body. All requisitions made upon the Treasury, and even warrants approved by the Comptroller and sanctioned by the Secretary of the Treasury, were subject to his review before being paid. Secretary Memminger often called him in consultation, and had a very high estimate of his opinions. Indeed, there was much in the character of these two men that made them congenial. Both had been trained in legitimate financial methods, possessing a high sense of personal honor,

and neither would descend to the level of an unscrupulous manipulator of artificial values. The conservative methods of these financial representatives of the Confederate Government are plainly evidenced in the supplementary recommendations of Secretary Memminger, and Treasurer Elmore's exhibits which accompanied the messages of President Davis to the Confederate Congress.

"In the fall of 1861, Baron Erlanger, the financial agent of the Confederacy at Paris, paid a visit to Richmond to confer with Secretary Memminger, and through him with President Davis, in regard to negotiating Confederate bonds in the financial centers of Europe. The Baron made a minute examination of Mr. Elmore's office, particularly his system of checks and balances, expressing his highest commendation. Before returning to his banking office in Paris he addressed a note to Mr. Elmore, through Secretary Memminger, in which he offered him a position in his Paris office, WITH A SALARY IN GOLD, MORE THAN THREE TIMES THE AMOUNT HE WAS RECEIVING IN CONFEDERATE NOTES. After considering the Baron's tempting offer Mr. Elmore declined it, stating in his letter to Secretary Memminger that if his services were as valuable as the Baron was pleased to estimate them, he considered it his duty to render them to his struggling country. Before filing this letter Secretary Memminger wrote on the back of it "A TRUE PATRIOT." The family and descendants, who furnish a good deal of the material for this sketch, take the greatest pride in recalling this incident, as well they may.

"Few men have lived who placed a higher estimate on personal honor than Edward C. Elmore and no one was ever readier to defend this honor when assailed. Some now living can recall the severe and envenomed criticisms of the administration of President Jefferson Davis by Mr. Daniels, editor of the RICHMOND EXAMINER. As long as these did not assume the form of personal attacks, they were suffered by the officials of the Government. Either encouraged by this great forbearance, or by an enemy of the Confederate cause, Mr. Daniels at last singled out Mr. Judah P. Benjamin, the trusted Cabinet adviser of President Davis, as a target for his sharpest arrow. In an editorial he charged that Secretary (Benjamin), calling him by name, was in the habit of gambling at Worsham's clubrooms, where he would lose large sums of money. Unhappily for the editorial writer, he coupled the name of Mr. Elmore, the Treasurer, with that of Mr. Benjamin in his charge. On the morning the editorial appeared, Mr. Elmore entered the office of the Secretary of the Treasury with a copy of the newspaper, and, calling Mr. Memminger's attention to it, demanded that his books of accounts and vouchers be examined at once by the Auditor of the Treasury and the cash balances ascertained. Mr. Memminger was not disposed to take a serious view of the matter till he found that Mr. Elmore was determined to call the editor to the forum where gentlemen in those days settled their differences. In a short time, owing to the thorough system of checks

in force in the office of the Treasurer, his accounts had been carefully examined, and the report of Judge Bolling Baker, the Auditor, was rendered, showing that every cent of the public money was accounted for. On the day this report was filed, Mr. Elmore sent a note to Editor Daniels, demanding a public retraction of his slanderous charge. As no satisfactory answer was returned, Mr. Elmore sent a challenge under the code duello, which Mr. Daniels accepted. The duel was fought on Belle Isle, in the James river, just outside the corporate limits of Richmond. With his usual coolness, Mr. Elmore faced his antagonist and at the first fire shattered the hand and right arm of Mr. Daniels."

The subject of this sketch was a native of Columbia, S. C., and received his education at the South Carolina College. A short time before the war between the States he removed to Montgomery, Ala. A son of Mr. Elmore (also named Edward C. Elmore) is now living in Columbia, and I am indebted to him for much of the material in this sketch. Two things stand out prominently:

First. Mr. Elmore's life and public service has never been recorded in any biography.

Second. His picture. In Capers' "Life and Times of C. G. Memminger" appears a wood cut of Mr. Elmore, made from an old photograph, probably taken before the war. In those days the fine art of half-tone reproduction was unknown, and even in *Harper's*

of an engraver to reproduce a portrait, the result depending wholly on his ability. Those of my readers who are familiar with old daguerreotypes, will know how unsatisfactory some of them are, having to be held in a certain light or at a certain angle to get any kind of an idea of the subject. It will be a pleasure, I am sure, for you to see this fine reproduction, more perfect than the best wood cut or even ivory miniature could possibly be.

The wood cut in Capers' book was from a photograph owned by Mr. Elmore and handed down to his son. From another relative of Mr. Elmore, Sr., this beautiful old-time daguerreotype was secured, the existence of which seems to have been unknown to Mr. Elmore, Jr. It is with keen pleasure therefore, that I have had this daguerreotype "restored," and it is now reproduced, showing the Treasurer of the Confederate States as he actually was in life. It is believed that this picture has never before been reproduced, and that not one Southerner in ten thousand has ever seen it. This entire article is herefore in the light of history and biography and a courtesy to the hundreds of Southern friends who, in my search for the history of Confederate money, have helped in various ways, and to more who have been interested, tried, and failed.

Alexander B. Clitherall

While history and the official records have given us but little data on E. C. Elmore, the first treasurer, it has given us even less of Alexander B. Clitherall who signed the early notes and bonds as Register.

The first mention made of him in the records is on February 13, 1861, when Mr. Clitherall was appointed temporary assistant to the Secretary of the Congress. At the session of Congress of March 16, the following communication was received from the President.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

March 16, 1861

Hon. Howell Cobb
President of the Congress

SIR: I hereby transmit for the advice and consent of the Congress the nomination of Alexander B. Clitherall, of Alabama, to be Register of the Treasury, and Bolling Baker, of Georgia, to be Auditor of the Treasury, of the Confederate States of America.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

And the question being,

Will the Congress advise and consent to the nominations?

It was unanimously decided in the affirmative.

On April 29, Mr. Cobb offered a resolution to fill a clerical vacancy in the offices of the Congress:

Resolved by the Congress of the Confederate States of America, That the Secretary of the Congress be authorized to appoint an assistant in the place of A. B. Clitherall, resigned.

As Register of the Treasurer he seemed to have varied duties as in the minutes of the session of Congress of May 21, we find:



EDWARD C. ELMORE.

Weekly and other illustrated papers of the day pictures of famous men and events of the day were always by means of wood cuts. Even the famous Brady photographs were so reproduced, seeming to our eyes today exceedingly crude, being, when all is said, the attempt

Resolved, That the amount of ninety dollars be paid out of the contingent fund of the House to Alexander B. Clitherall for defraying the cost of the flag ordered by the Flag Committee, together with the cost of the flagstaff, halyards, freight, etc.

At the Executive Session of August 13, the Chair presented to Congress a communication from the President, transmitting, for the advice and consent of that body, the nomination of Robert Tyler, of Virginia, to be Register of the Treasury in place of Alexander B. Clitherall, resigned.

Congress advised and consented to the nomination.

Thus the record closes except that as late as June 23, 1863, we find him as Col. A. B. Clitherall, ordnance officer, Montgomery, Ala., indicating that to him at least the sword was mightier than the pen.

Minerva

Minerva also called Pallas or Athene, the Goddess of PEACE, DEFENSIVE WARFARE and NEEDLEWORK was the most popular for the art work on the Confederate notes.

Although immortal, the gods were not exempt from physical pain. One day Jupiter suffered intensely from a sudden headache, and, in hopes that some mode of alleviation would be devised, he summoned all the gods to Olympus. Their united efforts were vain, however; and even the remedies suggested by Apollo, god of medicine, proved inefficacious. Unwilling, or perchance unable, to endure the racking pain any longer, Jupiter bade one of his sons, Vulcan, cleave his head open with an ax. With cheerful alacrity the dutiful god obeyed; and no sooner was the operation performed, than Minerva (Pallas, Athene) sprang out of her father's head, full grown, clad in glittering armor, with poised spear, and chanting a triumphant song of victory.

The assembled gods recoiled in fear before this unexpected apparition, while at the same time a mighty commotion over land and sea proclaimed the advent of a great divinity.

The goddess, who had thus joined the inhabitants of Olympus, was destined to preside over peace, defensive war, and needlework, to be the incarnation of wisdom, and to put to flight the obscure deity called Dullness, who until then had ruled the world.

Minerva, having forced her unattractive predecessor to beat an ignominious retreat, quickly seized the scepter, and immediately began to rule in her stead.

Not long after her birth, Cecrops, a Phoenician, came to Greece, where he founded a beautiful city in the province since called Attica. All the gods watched his undertaking with great interest; and finally, seeing the town promised to become a thriving place, each wished the privilege of naming it. A general council was held, and after some deliberation most of the gods withdrew their claims. Soon none but Minerva and Neptune were left to contend for the coveted honor.

To settle the quarrel without evincing any partiality, Jupiter announced that the city would be intrusted to the protection of the deity who would create the most useful object for the use of man. Raising his trident,

Neptune struck the ground, from which a noble horse sprang forth, amid the exclamations of wonder and admiration of all the spectators. His qualities were duly explained by his proud creator, and all thought it quite impossible for Minerva to surpass him. Loudly they laughed, and scornfully too, when she, in her turn, produced an olive tree; but when she had told them the manifold uses to which wood, fruit, foliage, twigs, etc., could be applied, and explained that the olive was a sign of peace and prosperity, and therefore far more desirable than the horse, the emblem of war and wretchedness, they could but acknowledge her gift the most serviceable, and award her the prize.

To commemorate this victory over her rival, Minerva gave her own name of Athene to the city, whose inhabitants, from that time forth, were taught to honor her as their tutelary goddess.

Ever at Jupiter's side, Minerva often aided him by her wise counsels, and in times of war borrowed his terrible shield, the Ægis, which she flung over her shoulder when she sallied forth to give her support to those whose cause was just.

The din of battle had no terrors for this doughty goddess, and on every occasion she was wont to plunge into the thickest of the fray with the utmost valor.

These virile tastes were, however, fully counterbalanced by some exclusively feminine, for Minerva was as deft with her needle as with her sword. In Greece there lived in those olden times a maiden by the name of Arachne. Pretty, young, and winsome, she would have been loved by all had it not been for her inordinate pride, not in her personal advantages, but in her skill as a needlewoman.

Arachne, in her conceit, fancied that no one could equal the work done by her deft fingers, so she boasted far and wide that she would have no fear to match her skill with Minerva's. She made this remark so loudly and so frequently, that the goddess was finally annoyed, and left her seat in high Olympus to come down upon earth and punish the maiden. In the guise of an old crone, she entered Arachne's house, seated herself, and began a conversation. In a few minutes the maiden had resumed her usual strain, and renewed her rash boast. Minerva gently advised her to be more modest, lest she should incur the wrath of the gods by her presumptuous words; but Arachne was so blinded by her conceit, that she scorned the well-meant warning, saucily tossed her head, and declared she wished the goddess would hear her, and propose a contest, in which she would surely be able to prove the truth of her assertions. This insolent speech so incensed Minerva, that she cast aside her disguise and accepted the challenge.

Both set up their looms, and began to weave exquisite designs in tapestry. Minerva choosing as her subject her contest with Neptune; and Arachne, the kidnapping of Europa. In silence the fair weavers worked, and their webs grew apace under their practiced fingers. The assembled gods, the horse, the olive tree, seemed to live and move under Minerva's flashing shuttle.

Arachne, in the meanwhile, was intent upon her

swimming bull, against whose broad breast the waves splashed, and upon a half-laughing, half-frightened girl, who clung to the bull's horns, while the wind played with her flowing tresses and garments.

The finishing touches all given, each turned to view her rival's work, and at the very first glance Arachne was forced to acknowledge her failure. To be thus outstripped, after all her proud boasts, was humiliating indeed. Bitterly did Arachne now repent of her folly; and in her despair she bound a rope about her neck, and hung herself. Minerva saw her discomfited rival was about to escape; so she quickly changed her dangling body into a spider, and condemned her to weave and spin without ceasing—a warning to all conceited mortals.

Minerva, the goddess of wisdom, was widely worshipped. Temples and altars without number were dedicated to her service, the most celebrated of all being the Parthenon at Athens. Naught but the ruins of this mighty pile now exist; but they suffice to testify to the beauty of the edifice, which served, in turn, as temple, church, mosque, and finally as powder magazine.

Statues of Minerva—a beautiful, majestic woman, fully clothed and armed—were very numerous. The most celebrated of all, by the renowned Greek sculptor, Phidias, measured full forty feet in height. Festivals were celebrated in honor of Minerva wherever her worship was held,—some, the Greek Panathenaea, for instance, only every four years; others, such as the Minervalia and Quinquatria, every year. At the festivals the Palladium, a statue of the goddess, said to have fallen from heaven, was carried in procession through the city, where the people hailed its appearance with joyful cries and songs of praise.

Ceres

Ceres, also called Demeter, the goddess of AGRICULTURE and CIVILIZATION, was according to the Greek mythology the daughter of Cronus (Saturn or Time) and Rhea (the Earth).

She became one of Jupiter's numerous consorts and to them was born a daughter Proserpina (the goddess of vegetation). The daughter shared the many cares of her mother, but whenever her duties permitted, this fair young goddess hastened off to the Island of Sicily, her favorite place of resort, where she wandered about all day long, attended by a merry girlish train, gathering flowers, on the green slopes of Mount Aetna, and danced with the nymphs in the beautiful plain of Enna.

One day, weary of labor, Proserpina called these fair playmates to join her and spend a merry day gathering flowers.

The maidens sang merry lays as they wound their long garlands; and their joyous voices and ripples of silvery laughter attracted the attention of Pluto, just then driving past in his dark chariot drawn by four fiery coal-black steeds. To ascertain whence these sounds proceeded, the god stepped out of his car, and cautiously peeped through the thick foliage.

He saw Proserpina sitting on a mossy bank, almost buried in many-hued blossoms, her laughing companions

picturesquely grouped around her. One glance sufficed to convince Pluto of her loveliness and grace, and to make him feel that his happiness depended on the possession of this bright young creature.

Straight through the bushes he strode, direct to the spot where she was seated. Her uncertainty as to his purpose was only momentary, for, catching her in his brawny arms ere she could make an attempt to escape, he bore her off to his chariot, in spite of prayers and struggle, and drove away as fast as his fleet steeds could carry him.

In the meanwhile the sun had sunk below the Sicilian horizon; and Ceres, returning from the fields of fast-ripening grain to her own dwelling, sought for the missing Proserpina, of whom no trace could be found except the scattered flowers. Hither and thither the mother wandered, calling her daughter, and wondering where she could be, and why she did not come bounding to meet her. As time passed, and still Proserpina did not appear, Ceres' heart beat fast with apprehension, and the tears coursed down her cheeks as she rushed about from place to place, calling her daughter.

Night came, and Ceres, kindling a torch at the volcanic fires of Mount Aetna, continued her search. Day dawned, and still the mother called, awakening the morning echoes with her longing cries for her child. Her daily duties were all neglected. The rain no longer refreshed the drooping flowers, the grain was parched by the ardent rays of the sun, and the grass all perished, while Ceres roamed over hill and dale in search of Proserpina.

Famine threatened to visit the people, and they prayed and clamored for her aid; but, absorbed in grief, she paid no heed to their distress, and vowed that nothing on earth should grow, with her permission, as long as her daughter was detained in Hades. In despair at this frightful state of affairs, the people then besought Jupiter to pity the sufferings they endured, and allow Proserpina to revisit the upper world once more.

As soon as she became aware of this petition, Ceres hastened to Olympus, to join her supplications to the cries which rose from all parts of the earth; until Jupiter wearied by these importunities, consented to Proserpina's return.

Ceres, happy once more in the possession of her beloved daughter, cheerfully and diligently attended to all her duties, and blessed the earth with plenty; but when the six months were over, and the skies wept and all nature mourned Proserpina's departure, she again returned to her cave, whence no entreaties could draw her.

During the time of Ceres' mourning, the earth remained barren, and it seemed as though all mortal things must die. But when Proserpina (the spring or vegetation) returned from her sojourn under the ground, people said "that the daughter of the earth was returning in all her beauty; and when summer faded into winter, they said the beautiful child had been stolen away from her mother by dark beings, who kept her imprisoned beneath the earth." The sorrow of Ceres was therefore merely a poetical way of expressing "the gloom which

falls on the earth during the cheerless months of winter."

Ceres was generally represented as a fair, matronly woman, clad in flowing draperies, sometimes crowned with wheat ears, and bearing a sheaf of grain and a sickle, or with a plow and a horn of plenty disgorging its wealth of fruit and flowers at her feet.

Themis

Themis, the goddess of Justice was one of the six daughters of Uranus (Heaven) and Tellus (Earth) that was hurled into the dark abyss called Tartarus by her father.

Through the urging of Tellus, who was greatly dissatisfied with the treatment of her children, the youngest son known as Cronus (Saturn or Time) finally overcame Uranus, and caused the liberation of his brothers and sisters.

Themis became a consort of Jupiter and to them were born four beautiful daughters, Horae (the Seasons).

Near Pluto's throne were seated the three judges of Hades, Minos, Rhadamathus, and Æacus, whose duty it was to question all newly arrived souls, to sort out the confused mass of good and bad thoughts and actions, and place them in the scales of Themis, the blindfolded, impartial goddess of justice, who bore a trenchant sword to indicate that her decrees would be mercilessly enforced. If the good outweighed the evil, the spirit was led to the Elysian Fields; but if, on the contrary, the evil prevailed, the spirit was condemned to suffer in the fires of Tartarus.

Tellus

Tellus, goddess of the Earth. According to the Greek and Roman mythology at the beginning of time, all things lay in a great confused mass. The Earth did not exist. Land, sea, and air were mixed up together; so that the earth was not solid, the sea was not fluid, nor the air transparent.

Over this shapeless mass reigned a careless deity called Chaos, whose personal appearance could not be described, as there was no light by which he could be seen. He shared his throne with his wife, the dark goddess of Night, named Nyx or Nox, whose black robes, and still blacker countenance, did not tend to enliven the surrounding gloom.

These two divinities wearied of their power in the course of time, and called their son Erebus (Darkness) to their assistance. His first act was to dethrone and supplant Chaos; and then, thinking he would be happier with a helpmeet, he married his own mother, Nyx. Of course, with our present views, this marriage was a heinous sin; but the ancients, who at first had no fixed laws, did not consider this union unsuitable, and recounted how Erebus and Nyx ruled over the chaotic world together, until their two beautiful children, Æther (Light) and Hemera (Day), acting in concert, dethroned them, and seized the supreme power.

Space, illumined for the first time by their radiance, revealed itself in all its uncouthness. Æther and Hemera carefully examined the confusion, saw its innumerable possibilities, and decided to evolve from it a

thing of beauty but quite conscious of the magnitude of such an undertaking, and feeling that some assistance would be desirable, they summoned Eros (Amor or Love), their own child, to their aid. By their combined efforts, Pontus (the Sea) and Gaea (Ge, Tellus, Terra), as the Earth was first called, were created.

In the beginning the Earth did not present the beautiful appearance that it does now. No trees waved their leafy branches on the hillsides; no flowers bloomed in the valleys; no grass grew on the plains; no birds flew through the air. All was silent, bare, and motionless. Eros, the first to perceive these deficiencies, seized his life-giving arrows and pierced the cold bosom of the Earth. Immediately the brown surface was covered with luxuriant verdure; birds of many colors flitted through the foliage of the new-born forest trees; animals of all kinds gambled over the grassy plains; and swift-darting fishes swam in the limpid streams. All was now life, joy, and motion.

Gaea, roused from her apathy, admired all that had already been done for her embellishment, and, resolving to crown and complete the work so well begun, created Uranus (Heaven).

Chaos, Erebus, and Nyx were deprived of their power by Æther and Hemera, who did not long enjoy the possession of the scepter; for Uranus and Gaea, more powerful than their progenitors, soon forced them to depart, and began to reign in their stead. They had not dwelt long on the summit of Mount Olympus, before they found themselves the parents of twelve gigantic children, the Titans, whose strength was such that their father Uranus, greatly feared them. To prevent their ever making use of it against him, he seized them immediately after their birth, hurled them down into a dark abyss called Tartarus, and there chained them fast.

This chasm was situated far under the earth; and Uranus knew that his six sons (Oceanus, Coeus, Crius, Hyperion, Iapetus, and Cronus), as well as his six daughters, the Titanides (Lia, Rhea, Themis, Thetis, Mnemosyne, and Phoebe), could not easily escape from its cavernous depths.

Proserpina

Proserpina also called Cora, Pherephatta and Persephone, is the goddess of VEGETATION; being the daughter of Jupiter (king of all the Gods) and Ceres (goddess of agriculture and civilization); and as such, she always shared the many cares of her mother.

Whenever her duties permitted, however, this fair young goddess would call together her playmates and spend a happy day at play. The maidens sang merry lays as they wound their long garlands; and their joyous voices and ripples of silvery laughter attracted the attention of Pluto, just then driving past in his dark chariot drawn by four fiery coal-black steeds. To ascertain whence these sounds proceeded, the god stepped out of his car, and cautiously peeped through the thick foliage.

He saw Proserpina sitting on a mossy bank, almost buried in many-hued blossoms, her laughing companions picturesquely grouped around her. One glance sufficed

to convince Pluto of her loveliness and grace, and to make him feel that his happiness depended on the possession of this bright young creature.

Long ere this, he had tried to persuade one after another of the goddesses to share his gloomy throne; but one and all had refused the honor, and declined to accompany him to a land where the sun never shone, the birds never sang, and the flowers never bloomed. Hurt and disappointed by these rebuffs, Pluto had finally registered a solemn vow never to go wooing again; and so, instead of gently inviting Proserpina to become his queen, he resolved to kidnap her.

Frightened by his impetuous approach, the trembling nymphs first crowded around Proserpina, who, in her astonishment and trepidation, dropped all her pretty flowers and stood motionless among them. Her uncertainty as to his purpose was only momentary, for catching her in his brawny arms ere she could make an attempt to escape, he bore her off to his chariot, in spite of prayers and struggles, and drove away as fast as his fleet steeds could carry him.

Elated by the complete success of his bold venture, and no longer fearful of immediate pursuit, the happy god strained his fair captive to his breast, pressed kisses on her fresh young cheeks, and tried to calm her terrors, as the black steeds rushed faster and faster along the dark passage, nor paused until they reached the foot of their master's throne.

Ceres, the mother, spent many weary days searching for her, and had almost given up in despair when she met Arethusa, who had once been a nymph in Diana's train, and who in fleeing from her Alpheus, had entered a crevice, through which she glided away from the bright sunlight she loved so well into the depths of Pluto's realm.

While gliding there in the gloom, Arethusa had caught a glimpse of Proserpina on her sable throne, beside the stern-browed Pluto. She could not, however, pause to inquire how she came there, but hurried on breathlessly, until another crevice offered her the means of returning to the upper world, and seeing once more the blue sky and sun on the Sicilian plains.

Now, although poor Ceres had ascertained where to find her missing daughter, her grief was not at all diminished, for she felt convinced that Pluto would never willingly relinquish her. She therefore withdrew into a dark cave to mourn unseen, and still further neglected her wonted duties.

Famine threatened to visit the people, and they prayed and clamored for her aid; but, absorbed in grief, she paid no heed to their distress, and vowed that nothing on earth should grow, with her permission, as long as her daughter was detained in Hades. In despair at this frightful state of affairs, the people then besought Jupiter to pity the sufferings they endured, and to allow Proserpina to revisit the upper world once more.

As soon as she became aware of this petition, Ceres hastened to Olympus, to join her supplications to the cries which rose from all parts of the earth; until Jupiter, wearied by these importunities, consented to Proserpina's return, upon condition, however, that she had

not touched any food during the whole time of her sojourn in the Infernal Regions.

Ceres in person hastened to her daughter's new abode, and was about to lead her away in spite of Pluto, when a spirit, Ascalaphus, suddenly declared that the queen had partaken of some pomegranate seeds that very day. Proserpina could not refute the charge, and Jupiter decreed that for every seed she had eaten she should spend one month of every year in her husband's gloomy kingdom.

Thus it came about that Proserpina was condemned to spend one half the year in Hades, and could linger on the bright earth only for six months at a time.

Mercury was chosen to lead her to and from Hades; and, whenever he brought her out of her gloomy prison, the skies became blue and sunny, the grass sprang fresh and green beneath her elastic tread, the flowers bloomed along her way, the birds trilled forth their merry lays, and all was joy and brightness.

Ceres, happy once more in the possession of her beloved daughter, cheerfully and diligently attended to all her duties, and blessed the earth with plenty; but when the six months were over, and the skies wept and all nature mourned Proserpina's departure, she again returned to her cave, whence no entreaties could draw her.

As for the merry, happy-natured Proserpina, the moment Hades' portals closed behind her, she became pale and melancholy; and none would have dreamed the playful, flower-crowned Goddess of Vegetation was identical with the sad-faced, sable-vested Queen of Hades (now called Hecate), who held a pomegranate in one hand, and a torch in the other. Proserpina, like Adonis, was the personification of vegetation, visibly prosperous during the six favorable months of the year, and lurking hidden under the cold ground during the remainder of the time.

Hope

Jupiter having summoned the gods to assemble at Olympus to devise a way to punish mankind for having accepted the Heavenly fire from Prometheus, and thereby enjoy perfect innocence and bliss, they decided to create woman, and after each had endowed her with some special charm, they named her PANDORA and then bade Mercury take her to Prometheus as a gift from Heaven.

Prometheus (Forethought) refused to accept her, but his brother, Epimetheus (afterthought), accepted her most joyfully.

The first days of their union were spent in blissful wanderings, hand in hand, under the cool forest shade; in weaving garlands of fragrant flowers; and in refreshing themselves with the luscious fruit, which hung so temptingly within reach.

One lovely evening, while dancing on the green, they saw Mercury, Jupiter's messenger, coming toward them. His step was slow and weary, and he seemed almost to stagger beneath the weight of a huge box which rested upon his shoulders.

After explaining that he was too weary to carry the

burden farther, Mercury was permitted to leave the box in the care of Pandora and Epimetheus for the night.

Left alone with the mysterious casket, Pandora became more and more inquisitive. Stealthily she drew near, and examined it with great interest, for it was curiously wrought of dark wood, and surmounted by a delicately carved head, of such fine workmanship that it seemed to smile and encourage her.

She had repeatedly fancied that sounds like whispers issued from the box, and imagine her surprise when she distinctly heard these words, uttered in the most pitiful accent:

"Pandora, dear Pandora, have pity upon us! Free us from this gloomy prison! Open, open, we beseech you!"

Now, Jupiter had malignantly crammed into this box all the diseases, sorrows, vices, and crimes that afflict poor humanity; and the box was no sooner opened, than all these ills flew out, in the guise of horrid little brown-winged creatures, closely resembling moths. These little insects fluttered about, alighting, some upon Epimetheus, who had just entered, and some upon Pandora, pricking and stinging them most unmercifully. They had never before experienced the faintest sensation of pain or anger; but, as soon as these winged evil spirits had stung them, they began to weep, and, alas! quarreled for the first time in their lives. Epimetheus reproached his wife in bitterest terms for her thoughtless action; but in the very midst of his vituperation he suddenly heard a sweet little voice entreat for freedom. The sound proceeded from the unfortunate box, whose cover Pandora had dropped again, in the first moment of her surprise and pain. "Open, open, and I will heal your wounds! Please let me out!" it pleaded.

Epimetheus bade his wife open the box and set the speaker free. It was well that she opened the box a second time, for the gods, with a sudden impulse of compassion, had concealed among the evil spirits one kindly creature, HOPE, whose mission was to heal the wounds inflicted by her fellow-prisoners.

Lightly fluttering hither and thither on her snowy pinions, HOPE touched the punctured places on Pandora's and Epimetheus' creamy skin, and relieved their suffering. Thus, according to the ancients, evil entered into the world, bringing untold misery; but HOPE followed closely in its footsteps, to aid struggling humanity, and point to a happier future.

Cupid

Cupid, also called Cupido, Eros, or Amor, was the son of Mars and Venus, and was appointed GOD OF LOVE soon after his birth.

Although nursed with tender solicitude, this second-born child did not grow as other children do, but remained a small, rosy, chubby child, with gauzy wings and roguish, dimpled face. Alarmed for his health, Venus consulted Themis, who oracularly replied, "Love cannot grow without Passion."

In vain the goddess strove to catch the concealed meaning of this answer. It was only revealed to her

when Anteros, god of passion, was born. When with his brother, Cupid grew and flourished, until he became a handsome, slender youth; but when separated from him, he invariably resumed his childish form and mischievous habits.

In those remote ages of "sweet mythology" there lived a king whose three daughters were world-renowned on account of their matchless beauty. Psyche, the youngest of the sisters, was so lovely, that her father's subjects declared her worthy to be called the Goddess of Beauty, and offered to pay homage to her instead of to Venus. Offended by this proposal, which Psyche had good sense enough to refuse, Venus resolved to demonstrate forcibly to that benighted race that the maiden was mortal. She therefore bade her son Cupid slay her.

Armed with his bow and arrows, and provided with a deadly poison, Cupid set out to do her bidding, and at nightfall reached the palace, crept noiselessly past the sleeping guards, along the deserted halls, and came to Psyche's apartment, into which he glided unseen. Stealthily he approached the couch upon which the fair maiden was sleeping, and bent over her to administer the poisoned dose.

A moonbeam falling athwart her face revealed her unequalled loveliness, and made Cupid start back in surprise; but, as he did so, one of his own love arrows came into contact with his rosy flesh, and inflicted a wound, from which he was to suffer for many a weary day.

All unconscious of the gravity of his hurt, he hung enraptured over the sleeping maiden, and let her fair image sink into his heart; then, noiselessly as he had entered, he stole out again, vowing he would never harm such innocence and beauty.

The ancients, for whom Cupid was an emblem of the heart, considered Psyche the personification of the soul, and represented her with butterfly wings; that little insect being another symbol of the soul, which cannot die.

Thetis

Thetis, a sea nymph, the daughter of Nereus (god of the Sea) and Doris is celebrated in Greek mythology as the wife of Peleus, and the mother of Achilles, both great warriors.

Jupiter (king of all the gods) once fell deeply in love with Thetis and he was very anxious indeed to marry her, but, before taking such an important step, deemed it prudent to consult the Fates, who alone could inform him whether this union would be for his happiness or not. It was very fortunate for him that he did so, for the three sisters told him that Thetis was destined to be the mother of a son who would far outshine his father.

When Menelaus, King of Sparta, whose wife, Helen, had eloped with Paris, learned of this outrage, he swore never to rest satisfied until he had recovered his truant wife, and punished her seducer.

Preparations were made at once, the troops were assembled, the vessels freighted; but before they departed,

the chiefs considered it expedient to consult an oracle, to ascertain whether their expedition was destined to succeed. In a somewhat veiled and ambiguous manner, they received answer that Troy could never be taken without the aid of the son of Pelus and Thetis, Achilles, of whom the Fates had predicted that he would surpass his father in greatness.

Hostilities had now begun, and the war between the conflicting hosts was waged with equal courage and skill. During nine long years of uninterrupted strife, the Greeks' efforts to enter Troy, or Ilium, as it was also called, were vain, as were also the Trojans' attempts to force the foe to leave their shores. This memorable struggle is the theme of many poems. The oldest and most renowned of all, the *Iliad*, begins with the story of the tenth and last year's events.

Through a dispute over Briseis, a captive maiden, Achilles determined to fight no more and laid aside his armor. Death and defeat now dogged the very footsteps of the Greek forces, who were driven inch by inch, away from the walls, ever nearer the place where their vessels rode at anchor. They now ardently longed for the assistance of Achilles, whose mere presence, in days gone by, had filled the Trojan hearts with terror.

Patroclus, Achilles' intimate friend, remembered that the mere sight of Achilles' armor might suffice to arrest the enemy's advance and produce a diversion in favor of the Greeks; so he asked permission to wear it and lead the Myrmidons, Achilles' trusty followers, into the fray. Hector, son of Priam, and chief among the Trojan warriors, challenged Patroclus to single combat. Needless to say, the two closed in deadly battle, and fought with equal valor, until Patroclus, already exhausted by his previous efforts, and betrayed by the gods, finally succumbed. With a loud cry of victory, Hector wrenched the armor off the mangled corpse, and quickly withdrew to array himself in the brilliant spoils.

So noisily did Achilles mourn his loss, that Thetis, in the quiet ocean depths, heard his groans, and rushed to his side to ascertain their cause. Rapidly Thetis then traversed the wide space where Vulcan labored at his forge. Arrived before him, she breathlessly made known her errand, and the god promised that the arms should be ready within the given time, and immediately set to work to fashion them. By his skillful hands the marvelous weapons were forged; and when the first streak of light appeared above the horizon, he consigned them to Thetis, who hastened back to her son's tent, where she found him still bewailing the loss of Patroclus.

To console Achilles for his friend's death, Thetis exhibited the glorious armor she had just obtained, helped him to put it on, and then bade him go forth and conquer.

Prometheus and Hercules

At the time of creation Eros (God of Love) delegated Prometheus (Forethought) and Epimetheus (Afterthought) to create and endow a superior being called Man, to rule over all other living creatures.

They first molded an image similar in form to the gods; bade Eros breathe into its nostrils the spirit of life, and Minerva (Pallas) endow it with a soul; whereupon man lived, and moved and viewed his new domain.

Justly proud of his handiwork, Prometheus observed man, and longed to bestow upon him some great power, unshared by any other creature of mortal birth, which would raise him far above all other living beings, and bring him nearer to the perfection of the immortal gods. Fire alone, in his estimation, could effect this; but fire was the special possession and prerogative of the gods, and Prometheus knew they would never willingly share it with man, and that, should any one obtain it by stealth, they would never forgive the thief. Long he pondered the matter, and finally determined to obtain fire, or die in the attempt.

One dark night, therefore, he set out for Olympus, entered unperceived into the gods' abode, seized a lighted brand, hid it in his bosom, and departed unseen, exulting in the success of his enterprise. Arrived upon earth once more, he consigned the stolen treasure to the care of man, who immediately adapted it to various purposes, and eloquently expressed his gratitude to the benevolent deity who had risked his own life to obtain it for him.

From his lofty throne on the topmost peak of Mount Olympus Jupiter beheld an unusual light down upon earth. Anxious to ascertain its exact nature, he watched it closely, and before long discovered the larceny. His anger then burst forth, terrible to behold; and the gods all quailed when they heard him solemnly vow he would punish the unhappy Prometheus without mercy. To seize the offender in his mighty grasp, bear him off to the Caucasian Mountains, and bind him fast to a great rock, was but a moment's work. There a voracious vulture was summoned to feast upon his liver, the tearing of which from his side by the bird's cruel beak and talons caused the sufferer intense anguish. All day long the vulture gorged himself; but during the cool night, while the bird slept, Prometheus' suffering abated, and the liver grew again, thus prolonging the torture, which bade fair to have no end.

Disheartened by the prospect of long years of unrelenting pain, Prometheus at times could not refrain from pitiful complaints; but generation after generation of men lived on earth, and died, blessing him for the gift he had obtained for them at such a terrible cost. After many centuries of woe, Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmene, found Prometheus, killed the vulture, broke the adamantine chains, and liberated the long-suffering god.

**A Description of the Confederate Currency Issued—Extracts
From the Various Acts Under Which It Was Authorized—
Laws Concerning the Financial Structure of the Government—
The Bonds and Certificates With the Acts Authorizing the
Issue**

To aid in the identification of the various notes, a description, and when available a reproduction of each plate is here given. Owing to the extended variety of the many issues the list is not claimed to be complete, but it will serve to identify the outstanding types of the various issues. The degree of rarity here given is, of course, an arbitrary figure, based upon the present valuations of the types, and will undergo many changes, as interest in the subject continues to grow.

\$1,000,000

First Issue Authorized by Act of March 9, 1861

Evidence that the officials at the commencement of their operations did not apprehend the hectic days that were awaiting them is furnished by the terms and conditions of the first act they passed, authorizing the issue of currency. This issue was for only \$1,000,000 and each note was to be signed by the Treasurer and Register, a task, that a little later employed a working force of some three hundred clerks.

AN ACT to authorize the Issue of Treasury Notes, and to prescribe the Punishment for forging the same, and for forging certificates of Stock, Bonds, or Coupons.

Section 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact*, That the President of the Confederate States of America is hereby authorized to cause Treasury notes to be issued for such sum or sums as the exigencies of the public service may require, but not to exceed at any time one million dollars, and of denominations not less than fifty dollars for any such note, to be prepared, signed and issued in the manner hereinafter provided.

Sec. 2. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That such Treasury notes shall be paid and redeemed by the Confederate States at the Treasury thereof, after the expiration of one year from the dates of said notes, from which dates they shall bear interest at the rate of one cent per day for every hundred dollars issued; Provided, that after the maturity of said notes, interest thereon shall cease at the expiration of sixty days' notice of readiness to pay and redeem, the same, which may at any time or times be given by the Secretary of the Treasury, in one or more newspapers published at the seat of Government. The payment or redemption of said notes herein provided shall be made to the lawful holders thereof

respectively upon presentment at the Treasury, and shall include the principal of each note and the interest which shall be due them. And for such payment and redemption, at the time or times herein specified, the faith of the Confederate States of America is hereby pledged.

Sec. 3. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That such Treasury notes shall be prepared under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, and shall be signed, in behalf of the Confederate States of America, by the Treasury thereof, and countersigned by the Register of the Treasury. Each of these officers shall keep in a book or books provided for that purpose, separate, full and accurate accounts showing the number, date, amount and rate of interest of each Treasury note signed and countersigned by them respectively, and also similar accounts showing all such notes as may be paid, redeemed and cancelled, as the same may be returned, all which accounts shall be carefully preserved in the Treasury Department. And the Treasurer shall account quarterly for all such Treasury notes as shall have been countersigned by the Register and delivered to the Treasurer for issue.

Sec. 4. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized with the approbation of the President to cause such portions of said Treasury notes as may be deemed expedient to be issued by the Treasurer in payment of warrants in favor of public creditors or other persons lawfully entitled to such payment who may choose to receive such notes in payment at par. And the Secretary of the Treasury is further authorized, with the approbation of the President, to borrow from time to time such sums of money, upon the credit of such notes, as the President may deem expedient: Provided, that no Treasury notes shall be pledged, hypothecated, sold or disposed of in any way, for any purpose whatever, either directly or indirectly, for any sum less than the amount of such notes, including the principal and interest thereof.

Sec. 5. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That said Treasury notes shall be transferable, by assignment endorsed thereon by the person to whose order the same shall be made payable, accompanied together with the delivery of notes so assigned.

Sec. 6. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That said Treasury notes shall be received by the proper officers in payment of all duties and taxes laid by the authority of the Confederate States of America, of all public lands sold by said authority, and of all debts to the Confederate

States of America, of any character whatever, which may be due and payable at the time when said Treasury notes may be offered in payment thereof, except the export duty on cotton; and upon every such payment credit shall be given for the amount of principal and interest, if any, due on the note or notes received in payment on the day when the same shall have been received by such officer.

Sec. 7. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That every collector of the customs, receiver of public moneys, or other officer or agent of the Confederate States of America, who shall receive any Treasury note or notes in payment on account of the Confederate States of America, shall take from the holder of such note or notes a receipt upon the back of each, stating distinctly the date of such payment and the amount allowed upon such note; and every such officer or agent shall keep regular and specific entries of all Treasury notes received in payment showing the person from whom received, the number, date and amount of principal and interest, if any, allowed on each and every Treasury note received in payment, which entries shall be delivered to the Treasury, with the Treasury note or notes mentioned therein, and if found correct such officer or agent shall receive credit for the amount.

Sec. 8. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That the Secretary of the Treasury be and he is hereby authorized to make and issue from time to time such instructions, rules and regulations to the several collectors, receivers, depositaries and all others who may be required to receive such treasury notes in behalf of and as agents in any capacity for the Confederate States of America as to the custody, disposal, canceling and return of any such notes as may be paid to and received by them respectively, and as to the accounts and returns, to be made to the Treasury Department of such receipts, as he shall deem best calculated to promote the public convenience and security and to protect the Confederate States of America, as well as individuals, from frauds and loss.

Sec. 9. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That the Secretary of the Treasury be and he is hereby authorized and directed to cause to be paid the principal and interest of such treasury notes as may be issued under this act, at the time and times when, according to its provisions, the same should be paid. And the said secretary is further authorized to purchase said notes at par, for the amount of principal and interest due at the time of the purchase of such notes. And so much of any unappropriated money in the treasury as may be necessary for the purpose is hereby appropriated to the payment of the principal and interest of said notes.

Sec. 10. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That in place of such treasury notes as may have been paid and redeemed other treasury notes to the same amount may be issued: Provided, That the aggregate sum outstanding under the authority of this act shall at no time exceed one million of dollars. And provided further, that the power to issue and re-issue treasury notes conferred on the President by this act shall cease and determine

on the first day of March, eighteen hundred and sixty-two.

Sec. 11. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That if any person shall falsely make, forge or counterfeit, or cause or procure to be falsely made, forged or counterfeited, or willingly aid or assist in falsely making, forging or counterfeiting any note in imitation of or purporting to be a treasury note, issued as aforesaid, or shall pass, utter or publish, or attempt to pass, utter or publish as true any false, forged or counterfeited note, purporting to be a treasury note as aforesaid, knowing the same to be falsely made, forged or counterfeited, or shall falsely alter, or cause or procure to be falsely altered, or willingly aid and assist in falsely altering any treasury note issued as aforesaid, or shall pass, utter or publish, or attempt to pass, utter or publish as true any falsely altered treasury note, issued as aforesaid, knowing the same to be falsely altered, every such person shall be deemed and adjudged guilty of felony, and being thereof convicted by due course of law, shall be sentenced to be imprisoned and kept at hard labor for a period not less than three years nor more than ten years, and to be fined in a sum not exceeding five thousand dollars.

Sec. 12. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That if any person shall make or engrave, or cause or procure to be made or engraved, or shall have in his possession any metallic plate engraved after the similitude of any plate from which any notes issued as aforesaid shall have been printed, with intent to use such plate, or cause or suffer the same to be used in forging or counterfeiting any of the notes issued as aforesaid, or shall have in his custody or possession any blank note or notes engraved and printed after the similitude of any notes issued as aforesaid with intent to use such blanks, or cause or suffer the same to be used in forging or counterfeiting any of the notes issued as aforesaid, or shall have in his custody or possession any paper adapted to the making of such notes, and similar to the paper upon which any such notes shall have been issued, with intent to use such paper or cause or suffer the same to be used in forging or counterfeiting any of the notes issued as aforesaid, every such person, being thereof convicted by due course of law, shall be sentenced to be imprisoned and kept at hard labor for a term not less than three nor more than ten years, and fined in a sum not exceeding five thousand dollars.

Sec. 13. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That if any person shall falsely make, forge or counterfeit, or cause or procure to be falsely made, forged or counterfeited, or willingly aid or assist in falsely making or forging or counterfeiting any certificate of stock or bond, or coupon, in imitation of or purporting to be a certificate of stock or bond, or coupon, issued in accordance with the provisions of the act entitled an act to raise money for the support of the Government, and to provide for the defense of the Confederate States of America, approved the 28th day of February, eighteen hundred and sixty-one, or shall pass, utter or publish, or attempt to pass, utter or publish as true any false, forged or counterfeited certificate of stock or bond, or coupon, purporting to be

a certificate of stock or bond, or coupon, as aforesaid, knowing the same to be falsely made, forged or counterfeited, or shall falsely alter or cause, or procure to be falsely altered, or willingly aid or assist in falsely altering any certificate of stock or bond, or coupon, issued as aforesaid, or shall pass, utter or publish, or attempt to pass, utter or publish as true any falsely altered certificate of stock or bond, or coupon, issued as aforesaid, knowing the same to be falsely altered, every such person shall be deemed and adjudged guilty of a felony, and being thereof convicted by due course of law, shall be sentenced to be imprisoned and kept at labor for a period not less than three years nor more than ten years, and be fined in a sum not exceeding five thousand dollars.

Approved March 9, 1861.

Anticipating the issue of notes under this act the Secretary of Treasury wrote to the Secretary of War the following letter:

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA
TREASURY DEPARTMENT

Montgomery, April 6, 1861

Hon. L. P. Walker
Secretary of War

SIR: It is in contemplation, under the authority vested by law in the Secretary of the Treasury, to issue Treasury notes at an early day, and I have to request you to instruct all disbursing officers of your Department whenever they pay out Treasury notes to note specifically on the back of each note paid out by them the date of said payment, as from the date interest upon the same will commence to run against the Government, and not from the date on the face of said notes. While the Treasury notes remain in the hands of the disbursing officers the Government will not be liable to interest, but as soon as they pay them out the liability for interest will commence. These instructions should be given as soon as possible, so that the rights of the parties receiving and the Government issuing may be understood and protected.

Very respectfully,

C. G. MEMMINGER
Secretary of the Treasury

This coupled with the fact that all disbursing officers of the Government were instructed to sign and date all notes, when paying them out, in order to fix the date at which interest would commence to accrue against the Government, accounts for the signatures, dates, etc., usually found on the backs of notes of this issue.

Any account of the Confederate currency would be incomplete unless it included the poem usually referred to as *The Lost Cause* written on the back of the Confederate note by Major S. A. Jonas of Aberdeen, Miss., on June 2, 1865. Major Jonas' account of the writing of this poem tells that a friend had asked several associates to write a compliment or a sentiment on the back

of a Confederate note, and he complied with the following lines. The original copy some months later fell into the hands of the editor of the *Metropolitan Record*, who published it as "Something too good to be lost," and this was its first appearance in print. Its authorship has been ascribed to others, but he was able to prove that he wrote it.

The Confederate Note

Representing nothing on God's earth now,
And naught in the waters below it,
As the pledge of a nation that's dead and gone,
Keep it, dear friend, and show it.
Show it to those who will lend an ear
To the tale that this paper can tell
Of liberty born of the patriot's dream,
Of a storm-cradled nation that fell.

Too poor to possess the precious ores,
And too much of a stranger to borrow,
We issued to-day our promise to pay,
And hoped to redeem on the morrow.
But days flew by, weeks became years,
Our coffers were empty still;
Coin was so scarce our treasury'd quake
If a dollar would drop in the till.

We knew it had scarcely a value in gold,
Yet as gold the soldiers received it;
It looked in our eyes a promise to pay,
And each patriot believed it.
But the faith that was in us was strong indeed,
And our poverty well we discerned;
And these little checks represented the pay
That our suffering veterans earned.

But our boys thought little of prize or pay,
Or of bills that were over due;
We knew if it bought us our bread to-day
'Twas the best our poor country could do.
Keep it, it tells our history over
From the birth of the dream to the last;
Modest and born of the angel hope,
Like our hope of success it passed.

Richmond, Va., June 2, 1865.

A response said to have been written in appreciation of the gift of a Confederate note carrying Major Jonas' poem sent to a friend in the North was published in the *Confederate Veteran* a number of years ago, the author of this response is unknown. Through the courtesy of Miss Zella Armstrong of the *Lookout Magazine* the poem is here given as originally published:

The Response

Thanks, worthy friend, most heartfelt thanks,
Both for the gift so kindly sent
And for the lesson by it taught
Of wisdom and content.

Say not it represented naught,
 For, to my mind, its worth
 This day exceeds the fondest hopes
 Of those who sent it forth.

What thoughts of dangers bravely met,
 Of hardships calmly borne,
 Of hopes deferred, with sickened hearts,
 Through winter and through storm,

Come to our minds while yet we gaze
 On "promises to pay,"
 Which ne'er were paid and ne'er shall be
 Until the Judgment Day.

'Tis ever thus with this world's hopes,
 We plan and work and pray,
 But God knows best and blesses us
 In His own time and way.

His way is best: could we but feel
 How sure his blessings are,

Our promises would be far less,
 Our doing would be more.

Like foes we met on hostile fields
 When this money bought you bread;
 Like brothers now we meet again
 Since the demon, war, has fled.

Warned by our sorrows in the past,
 May we like brothers stand
 Shoulder to shoulder in resolve
 To guard our native land.

Invincible we then shall be,
 Armed with truth and right,
 Ready to help each suffering soul
 That seeketh aid or light.

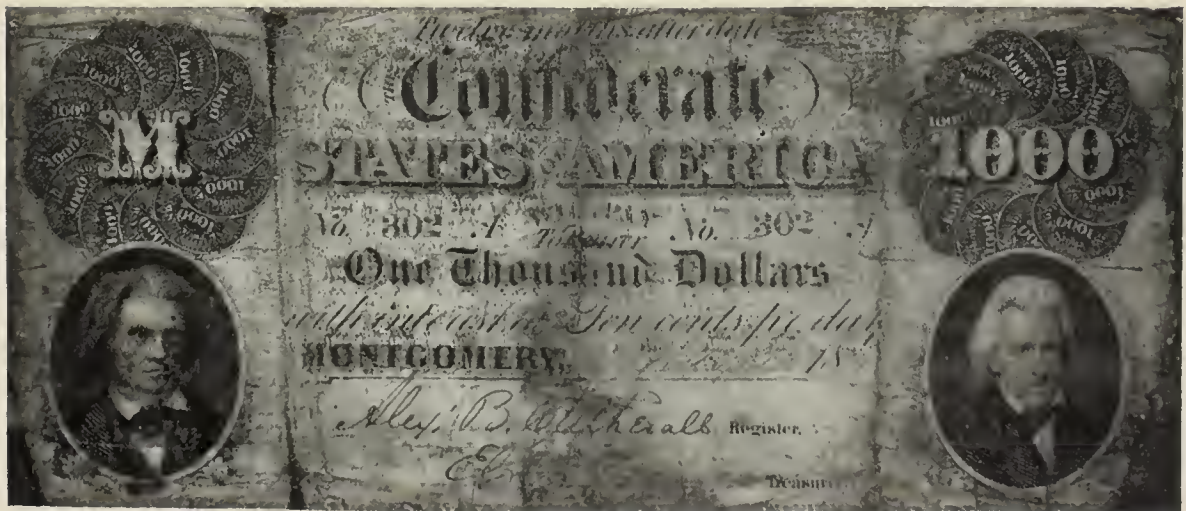
Then say not they are valueless,
 For the lessons they have taught
 May be of value greater far
 Than could with gold be bought.

\$1,000,000

Plate 1

First Issue

Act of March 9, 1861



\$1000. Bust of Andrew Jackson below "1000" at right. Bust of John C. Calhoun below "M" at left. Payable Twelve Months after date and bears interest "Ten Cents per Day." Mont-

gomery, Ma. Written dates. Engraved by National Bank Note Co., New York, Total Issue 607. Serial Letter A. Rarity 85.

\$1,000,000

Plate 2

First Issue

Act of March 9, 1861



\$500. Cattle crossing a stream. Payable Twelve Months after Date. Bears Interest "Five Cents Per Day." Montgomery,

Ala. Written Dates. Engraved by National Bank Note Co., New York. Total Issue 607. Serial Letter A. Rarity 90.

\$1,000,000

Plate 3

First Issue

Act of March 9, 1861



\$100. Railway Train, Ceres at Left. Payable Twelve Months after Date. Bears interest "One Cent per Day." Montgomery,

Ala. Written Dates. Engraved by National Bank Note Co., New York. Total Issue 1606. Serial Letter A. Rarity 70.

\$1,000,000

Plate 4

First Issue

Act of March 9, 1861



\$50. Negroes hoeing cotton. Payable Twelve Months after Date. Bears interest "Half Cent per Day." Montgomery, Ala.

Written Dates. Engraved by National Bank Note Co., New York. Rarity 65.

(Renewals to the Original \$1,000,000)

Plate 5

First Issue

Authorized by Section 10 of the Act of March 9, 1861



\$100. Railway train. Figure of Justice at left. Minerva at right. Payable Twelve Months after Date. Bears interest "One Cent per Day." Various written Dates of 1861. Red fibre

paper. Engraved by American Bank Note Co., New York. Total Issue 5798. Serial Letter B. Rarity 60.

Authorized by Section 10 of the Act of March 9, 1861



\$50. Pallas and Ceres seated on bale of cotton. Justice at left. Bust of Washington at right. Payable "Twelve Months after Date." Bears interest "Half Cent per Day." Fibre paper. En-

graved by Southern Bank Note Co., New Orleans. Total Issue 5798. Serial Letter B. Rarity 60.

\$20,000,000**Second Issue****Authorized by Act of May 16, 1861**

AN ACT to authorize a loan and the issue of Treasury notes, and to prescribe the punishment for forging the same, and for forging certificates of stock and bonds.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury may, with the assent of the President of the Confederate States, issue \$50,000,000 in bonds, payable at the expiration of twenty years from their date, and bearing a rate of interest not exceeding 8 per cent. per annum until they become payable, the said interest to be paid semi-annually. The said bonds, after public advertisement in three newspapers within the Confederate States for six weeks, to be sold for specie, military stores, or for the proceeds of sales of raw produce or manufactured articles, to be paid in the form of specie or with foreign bills of exchange, in such manner and under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, with the assent of the President. . . .

Section 2. And Be It Further Enacted, That in lieu of bonds, to an amount not exceeding \$20,000,000, the Secretary of the Treasury, with the assent of the President, may issue Treasury notes to the same amount, without interest, and in denominations of not less than \$5; the said notes to be receivable in payment of all debts or taxes due to the Confederate States except the export duty on cotton, or in exchange for the bonds herein authorized to be issued. The said notes shall be payable at the end of two years from the date of their issue in specie. The holders of the said notes may at any

time demand in exchange for them bonds of the Confederate States, payable at the end of ten years, and bearing an interest of 8 per centum per annum, to be paid semi-annually. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue the said bonds, but not in fractional parts of a hundred. But if, after the expiration of two years, when the Treasury notes shall be due, the Secretary of the Treasury shall advertise that he will pay the same, then the privilege of funding shall cease after six months from the date of the advertisement, unless there shall be a failure to pay the same on their presentation. . . .

Sec. 5. And Be It Further Enacted, That this act shall be deemed to contain all the provisions, limitations, and penalties of the act entitled "An act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes, and to prescribe the punishment for forging the same, and for forging certificates of stocks, bonds, or coupons," and approved March 9, 1861, which shall be considered as parts of this act, save the first, second, and tenth sections, and save so much as relates to interest upon Treasury notes.

Sec. 6. And Be It Further Enacted, That for the purpose of raising \$10,000,000 within the present calendar year, and of providing for the ultimate redemption of the debt herein authorized to be contracted, the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby directed to collect information in regard to the value of the property, the revenue system, and the amount collected during the last fiscal year in each of the Confederate States, and to report the same to Congress at its next session, so as to

enable it to lay a fair, equal, and convenient system of taxation for the purpose of securing the payment of the interest and principal of the debt hereby authorized to be created, in such manner as may fully discharge the obligation herein contracted by the pledge of the faith of the Confederate States to pay the principal and interest of the said debt when due.

Sec. 7. And Be It Further Enacted, That any State may pay into the Treasury, in anticipation of the tax aforesaid, any sum not less than \$100,000 in specie or its equivalent, and if the same be paid on or before the 1st day of July next, the said State shall be allowed to set off the same with 10 per centum additional from the quota to be assessed upon the said State.

Approved May 16, 1861.

In the first section of the Act of March 23, 1863, providing for the funding of notes of previous issue both the "Six months after date" and the "six months after the ratification of peace" were apparently included. This was amended by the:

AN ACT relative to certain bonds and Treasury notes issued under the provisions of the act approved sixteenth May, eighteen hundred and sixty-one.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the ten-year bonds and two-year Treas-

ury notes issued under the provision of an act entitled "An act to authorize a loan, and the issue of Treasury notes, and to prescribe the punishment for forging the same, and for forging certificates of stock and bonds," approved sixteenth May, eighteen hundred and sixty-one, be, and the same are hereby, excepted from the operation of the act entitled "An act to provide for the funding and further issue of Treasury notes," approved twenty-third March, eighteen hundred and sixty-three, and the said ten-year bonds and two-year Treasury notes shall continue subject to all the provisions of the said act first hereinbefore mentioned, approved sixteenth May, eighteen hundred and sixty-one; Provided, That the said two-year Treasury notes now outstanding shall be funded prior to the first day of August, eighteen hundred and sixty-three.

Approved April 30, 1863.

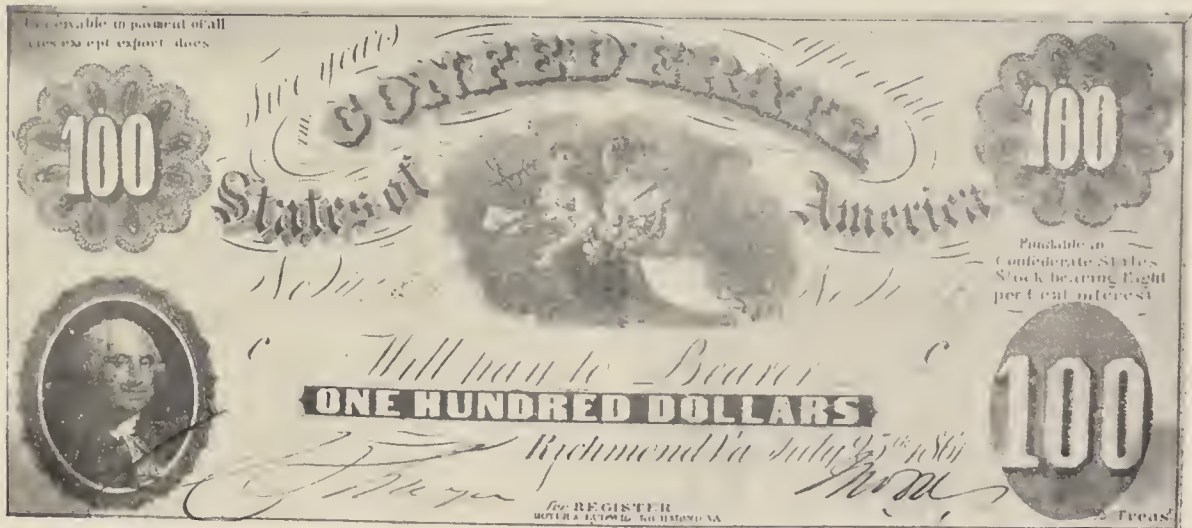
By the act of July 24, 1861, the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to appoint clerks to assist the Register and Treasurer in signing the notes. Beginning with this issue bearing the lithographic date July 25, 1861, "For" is either printed or written before "Register" and "Treasurer," an indication that the latter had come from the presses before that date.

\$20,000,000

Plate 7

Second Issue

Act of May 16, 1861



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$100. Ceres and Proserpina, volant. Bnst of Washington at left. Payable "Two Years after Date." Lithographic date July 25, 1861. Total Issue 3725. Serial Letter B. Rarity 65.

2. \$100. Same design. "For Treas'r" at lower right is printed twice. Total issue 300 (Numbers 3726 to 4026 only). Serial Letter B. Rarity 95.

3. \$100. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" at lower right is written. Total issue 668. Serial Letter B. Rarity 85.

4. \$100. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Bond Paper. Serial Letter C. Rarity 50.

5. \$100. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Thin Paper. Serial Letter C. Rarity 50.

6. \$100. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Bond Paper. Serial Letter C. Rarity 60.

7. \$100. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Thin Paper. Serial Letter C. Rarity 60.

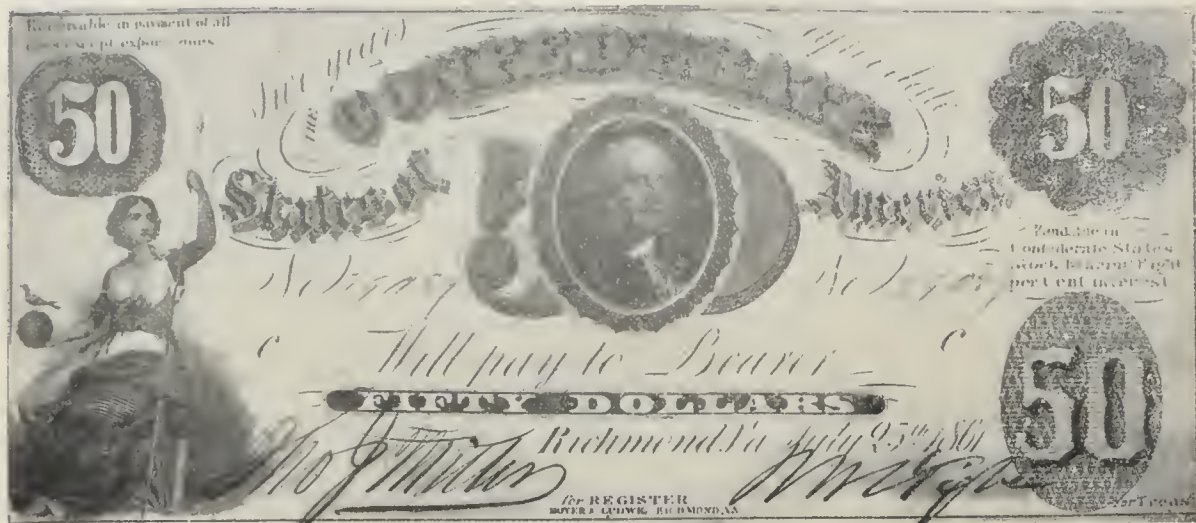
Total Issue of all varieties of Letter "C" 32,460.

\$20,000,000

Plote 8

Second Issue

Act of Moy 16, 1861



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$50. Bust of Washington in center. Tellus at left under "50." "50" in upper and lower right corners. Payable "Two Years after Date." Lithographic date July 25, 1861. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Serial Letter B. Rarity 45.

2. \$50. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Serial Letter B. Rarity 45.

Total Issue of Letter B 51,400.

3. \$50. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Serial Letter Bb. Rarity 45.

4. \$50. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Serial Letter Bb. Rarity 80.

5. \$50. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed and "C" counterstamped in green. Serial Letter Bb. Rarity 70.

Total Issue of Letter Bb. 39,740.

6. \$50. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Bond Paper. Serial Letter C. Rarity 45.

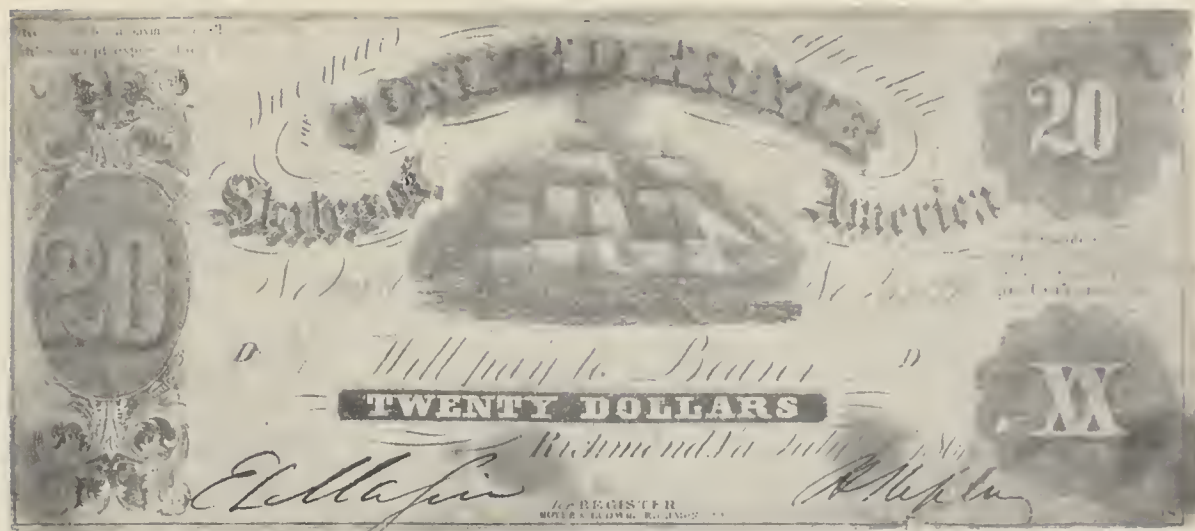
7. 50. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Thin Paper. Serial Letter C. Rarity 45.

8. \$50. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Bond Paper. Serial Letter C. Rarity 45.

9. \$50. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Thin Paper. Serial Letter C. Rarity 45.

Total Issue of Letter "C" 32,400.

Total Issue of Plate 8 123,540.



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$20. Three masted sailing vessel in center below "Confederate." "20" at left end, "20" in upper right and "XX" in lower right corner. Payable "Two Years after Date." Lithographic date July 25, 1861. "For Treas'r" is printed but once. Serial Letter B. Rarity 60.

2. \$20. Same design. "For Treas'r" is printed twice. Serial Letter B. Rarity 75.

Total Issue of Letter B 9980.

3. \$20. Same design. "For Treas'r" is printed once. Serial Letter C. Rarity 45.

4. \$20. Same design. "For Treas'r" is printed twice. Serial Letter C. Rarity 75.

Total Issue of Letter C 19,660.

5. \$20. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" printed once. Serial Letter C c. Rarity 40.

6. \$20. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" printed twice. Serial Letter C c. Rarity 65.

Total Issue of Letter C c 39,506.

7. \$20. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Serial Letter C c c. Rarity 45.

8. \$20. Same design. "For Register" and "For Treas'r" is written. Serial Letter C c c. Rarity 90.

Total Issue of Letter C c c 86,012.

9. \$20. Same design. Small "XX" at lower right. Bond paper. Serial Letter D. Rarity 45.

10. \$20. Same design. Small "XX" at lower right. Thin paper. Serial Letter D. Rarity 40.

11. \$20. Same design. Large "XX" at lower right. Serial Letter D. Rarity 80.

Total Issue of Letter D 105,792.

Total Issue of Plate 9 260,950.

Plote 9-A

\$20,000,000

Second Issue

Act of May 16, 1861



Engraver Unknown

1. \$20. Female riding a deer as a central design below CONFEDERATE in a curved line. XX in two upper corners. Indian, seated and reclining against a barrel, in lower left corner and "20" in lower right corner. Payable "TWO YEARS AFTER DATE." Lithographic date July 25, 1861. Serial letter A. Rarity 50.

Among interested collectors there has been a great deal of discussion as to this being a regular issue of the

Confederate Government. Haseltine took it as such; Massamore (1889) mentions the conflict of opinion. Bradbeer does not mention it, while Allen pronounces it as BOGUS, but states that Mr. Wm. P. Pumphrey, who was one of the Confederate officials at Richmond claimed that the bill was genuine. Many others have expressed the opinion that it was of regular issue which opinion was based upon the fact that it was known to have been in circulation in the South during the war.

Plote 10

\$20,000,000

Second Issue

Act of May 16, 1861



Engroved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginio

Total Issue Letter A 126,776.

1. **\$10.** Liberty seated beside the American eagle. Shield in the foreground bears the Confederate flag. The flag has ten stars on those notes issued before Tennessee seceded. After June 8, 1861, the eleventh star was added. Commerce seated at left below "10." Upper and lower right corners has "\$10" varying in size. Payable "Two Years after Date." Lithographic date July 25, 1861, Large "10." Small Serial Letter A. Rarity 40.

5. **\$10.** Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Serial Letter B. Rarity 65.

6. **\$10.** Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Serial Letter B. Rarity 90.

Total Issue of Letter B 12,380.

2. **\$10.** Same design. Small "10" at upper left. Large Serial Letter A. Rarity 40.

7. **\$10.** Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Serial Letter C. Rarity 65.

3. **\$10.** Same design. Large "10" at upper left. Large Serial Letter A. Rarity 40.

8. **\$10.** Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Serial Letter C. Rarity 95.

Total Issue of Letter C 32,038.

4. **\$10.** Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Small "10" at upper left. Large Serial Letter A. Rarity 40.

Total Issue of Plate 10 171,194.

\$20,000,000

Plate 11

Second Issue

Act of May 16, 1861



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$5. Liberty seated beside American eagle. Large "5" on shield in foreground. Sailor leaning on capstan below "5" at left. "V" in upper and "5" in lower right. Payable "Two Years after Date." Lithographic date July 25, 1861. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Serial Letter B. Rarity 60.

2. \$5. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Serial Letter B. Rarity 85.

Total Issue of Letter B 22,985.

3. \$5. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Serial Letter Bb. Rarity 65.

4. \$5. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Serial Letter Bb. Rarity 90.

Total Issue of Letter Bb 49,900.

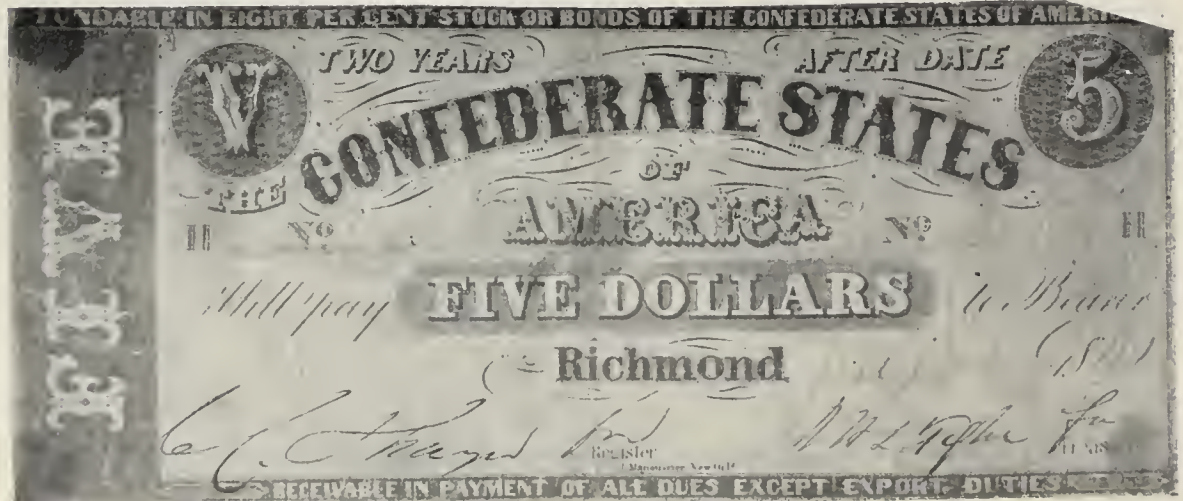
Total Issue of Plate 11 72,885.

\$20,000,000

Plate 12

Second Issue

Act of May 16, 1861



Engraved by J. Manauvriér, New Orleans, Louisiana

1. \$5. "Five" at left end. "V" at upper left. "5" at upper right. Payable "Two Years after Date." Written date July 25, 1861. "For" before "Register" and "Treasurer" written. Reverse side printed "Confederate States of America" in blue. Serial Letter F. Rarity 85. Total Issue 3889.

2. \$5. Same design. Serial Letter G. Rarity 85. Total Issue 3889.

3. \$5. Same design. Serial Letter H. Rarity 85. Total Issue 3889.

4. \$5. Same design. Serial Letter I. Rarity 85. Total Issue 3889.

Total Issue of Plate 12 15,556.

Third Issue

Authorized by Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000

Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000

Act of April 18 (12), 1862

The first of the "six months after a ratification of peace" notes bearing the lithographed date September 2, 1861, and issued under

AN ACT to authorize the issue of Treasury notes and to provide a war tax for their redemption.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, authorized, from time to time, as the public necessities may require, to issue Treasury notes, payable to bearer at the expiration of six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States, the said notes to be of any denomination not less than \$5, and to be reissuable at pleasure until the same are payable; but the whole issue outstanding at one time, including the amount issued under former acts, shall not exceed \$100,000,000. The said notes shall be receivable in payment of the war tax hereinafter provided, and all other public dues except the export duty on cotton, and shall also be received in payment of the subscriptions of the net proceeds of sales of raw produce and manufactured articles.

Section 2. That for the purpose of funding the said notes and of making exchange for the proceeds of the sale of raw produce and manufactured articles, or for the purchase of specie or military stores, the Secretary of the Treasury, with the assent of the President, is authorized to issue bonds, payable not more than twenty years after date, and bearing a rate of interest not exceeding 8 per cent. per annum until they become payable, the interest to be paid semi-annually, the said bonds not to exceed, in the whole, \$100,000,000, and to be deemed a substitute for \$30,000,000, of the bonds authorized to be issued by the act approved May sixteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-one; and this act to be deemed a revocation of the authority to issue the said \$30,000,000. The said bonds shall not be issued in less sums than \$100, nor in fractional parts of a hundred, except, when the subscription is less than \$100, the said bonds may be issued in sums of \$50. They may be sold for specie, military and naval stores, or for the proceeds of raw produce and manufactured articles, in the same manner as is provided by the act aforesaid; and whenever subscriptions of the same have been or shall be made payable at a particular date the Secretary of the Treasury shall have power to extend the time of sales until such date as he shall see fit to indicate.

Sec. 3. The holders of the said Treasury notes may, at any time, demand in exchange for them bonds of the Confederate States, according to such regulations as may be made by the Secretary of the Treasury. But

whenever the Secretary of the Treasury shall advertise that he will pay off any portion of the said Treasury notes, then the privilege of funding, as to such notes, shall cease, unless there shall be a failure to pay the same in specie on presentation.

Sec. 21. If any person shall at any time during the existence of the present war between the Confederate States and the United States, or within one year after the ratification of a treaty of peace between them, falsely make, forge, or counterfeit, or cause or procure to be falsely made, forged, or counterfeited, or willingly aid or assist in falsely making, forging, or counterfeiting any note in imitation of or purporting to be a Treasury note of the Confederate States, or shall falsely alter, or cause or procure to be falsely altered, or willingly aid or assist in falsely altering, any Treasury note of the Confederate States, or shall pass, utter, or publish, or attempt to pass, utter, or publish as true any false, forged, or counterfeited note purporting to be a Treasury note of the Confederate States, knowing the same to be falsely forged or counterfeited, or shall pass, utter or publish, or attempt to pass, utter or publish as true any falsely altered Treasury note of the Confederate States, knowing the same to be falsely altered, or shall conspire, or attempt to conspire with another, to pass, utter, or publish, or attempt to pass, utter, or publish as true any falsely forged or counterfeited, or any falsely altered Treasury note of the Confederate States, knowing the same to be falsely forged or counterfeited or falsely altered—every such person shall be deemed and adjudged guilty of felony, and being thereof convicted by due course of law, shall suffer death.

Sec. 22. If any person shall at any time falsely make, forge, or counterfeit, or cause or procure to be falsely made, forged, or counterfeited, or willingly aid or assist in falsely making, forging, or counterfeiting any bond or coupon in imitation of or purporting to be a bond, or coupon of the Confederate States, or shall falsely alter, or cause or procure to be falsely altered, or willingly aid or assist in falsely altering any bond or coupon of the Confederate States, or shall pass, utter, or publish, or attempt to pass, utter, or publish as true any false, forged, or counterfeited bond purporting to be a bond or coupon of the Confederate States, knowing the same to be falsely forged or counterfeited, or shall pass, utter, or publish, or attempt to pass, utter, or publish as true any falsely altered bond, or coupon of the Confederate States, knowing the same to be falsely altered, or shall conspire or attempt to conspire with another to pass, utter, or publish or attempt to pass, utter, or pub-

lish as true any false, forged, or counterfeited bond or coupon purporting to be a bond or coupon of the Confederate States, or any falsely altered bond or coupon of the Confederate States, knowing the same to be falsely forged or counterfeited or falsely altered—every such person shall be deemed and adjudged guilty of felony, and being thereof convicted by due course of law, shall be sentenced to be imprisoned and kept at hard labor for a term not less than five years nor more than ten years and be fined in a sum not exceeding \$5,000.

Sec. 23. If any person shall make or engrave, or cause or procure to be made or engraved, or shall have in his custody or possession any metallic plate engraved after the similitude of any plate from which any notes or bonds issued as aforesaid shall have been printed, with intent to use such plate, or cause or suffer the same to be used, in forging or counterfeiting any of the notes or bonds issued as aforesaid, or shall have in his custody or possession any blank note or notes, bond or bonds, engraved or printed after the similitude of any note or bond issued as aforesaid, with intent to use such blanks, or cause or suffer the same to be used in forging or counterfeiting any of the notes or bonds issued as aforesaid; or shall have in his custody or possession any paper adapted to the making of notes or bonds, and similar to the paper upon which any such notes or bonds shall have been issued, with intent to use such paper, or cause, or suffer the same to be used, in forging or counterfeiting any of the notes or bonds issued as aforesaid—every such person being thereof lawfully convicted by due course of law, shall be sentenced to be imprisoned and kept to hard labor for a term not less than five nor more than ten years and fined in a sum not exceeding \$5,000.

Sec. 24. If any State shall, on or before the first day of April next, pay in the Treasury notes of the Confederate States or in specie the taxes assessed against the citizens of such State, less 10 per cent. thereon, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to notify the same to the several tax collectors of such State, and thereupon authority and duty under this act shall cease.

Sec. 25. If any person shall, at any time after one year from the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States, commit any of the acts described in the twenty-first section of this act, such person shall be deemed and adjudged guilty of felony, and being thereof convicted by due course of law, shall be sentenced to be imprisoned and kept at hard labor for a period of not less than five years nor more than ten years and be fined in a sum not exceeding \$5,000.

Approved August 19, 1861.

This act also provided the first program for securing an adequate war tax, though it soon developed that the proceeds from it were entirely insufficient to meet the expenses.

It will also be noted that the death penalty was provided for forging or counterfeiting of the Treasury notes any time within a year of the ratification of peace.

The original issue of \$100,000,000 was increased by \$50,000,000 in accordance with

An Act supplementary to an act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes, and to provide a war tax for their redemption.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the authority granted to the Secretary of the Treasury to issue Treasury notes by the act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes, and to provide a war tax for their redemption, approved August nineteen, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, be, and the same is hereby, extended and enlarged so as to authorize the issue of an additional amount of \$50,000,000 of Treasury notes of the same character, and subject to the same provisions as the notes authorized by the said act.

Section 2. The Secretary of the Treasury, with the approval of the President, in addition to the bonds authorized to be issued by the second section of the said act approved August nineteen, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, to which this is supplementary, is hereby authorized to issue bonds, not to exceed at any one time an amount of \$30,000,000, payable not more than twenty years after date, and to bear an interest not to exceed 6 per centum per annum, interest payable semi-annually; to be exchanged for Treasury notes issued under authority of this act or of the act to which this is supplementary; and said bonds may, at the option of the holder, be reconverted into Treasury notes, under such rules and regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe, and the bonds and Treasury notes authorized by this act to be subject to the same provisions, in all respects not contrary to the provisions of this act, as the bonds and Treasury notes authorized to be issued by the act of the nineteenth of August, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, to which this is supplementary.

Approved December 24, 1861.

A further increase of \$50,000,000 in Treasury notes to be issued without reserve, and \$10,000,000 to be used as a reserve fund was provided for in:

An Act to provide further means for the support of the Government.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, authorized to issue, in addition to the amounts heretofore authorized to be issued by an act entitled "An act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes and to provide a war tax for their redemption," approved August 19, 1861, and by the further supplemental act to the above-cited act, approved December 10, 1861, from time to time, as the public necessities may require, Treasury notes, certificates of stock, and bonds, not to exceed in the aggregate the sum of \$215,000,000, of which \$50,000,000 shall be Treasury notes, to be issued without reserve; \$10,000,000 in Treasury notes, to be used as a reserve fund, and to be issued to pay any sudden or unexpected call for deposits; and \$165,000,000 certificates of stock or bonds; the said Treasury notes, certificates of stock, and bonds to be issued under the

same forms, conditions and restrictions as are provided by the above-cited acts, in every respect and particular. . . .

Approved April 18, (12), 1862.

AN ACT of March 23, 1863, provided for the funding of these notes by

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That all Treasury notes not bearing interest, issued previous to the first day of December, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, shall be fundable in eight per cent. bonds or stock, until the twenty-second day of April, eighteen hundred and sixty-three; that from that date until the first day of August, eighteen hundred and sixty-three, they shall be fundable in 7 per cent. bonds or stocks, and after the said first day of August they shall no longer be fundable at the pleasure of the holder, but shall be receivable in payment of public dues, except the export duty on cotton, and payable six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace, as specified on their face. All Treasury notes not bearing interest, issued after the first day of December, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, and within ten days after the passage of this act, shall be fundable in seven per cent. bonds or stock until the first day of August next; and after the said first day of August shall be fundable only in bonds bearing interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum, and payable at any time not exceeding thirty years from the date thereof; and all such notes not funded shall be receivable in payment of all public dues except the export duty on cotton, and shall be payable six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace. . . .

This plan of reducing the volume of currency in circulation did not accomplish the desired results and the act of February 17, 1864, after providing for the funding into four per cent. bonds by a certain date, stipulated:

Section 3. That all Treasury notes of the denomination of one hundred dollars not bearing interest, which shall not be presented for funding under the provisions of the first section of this act, shall, from and after the first day of April, 1864, east of the Mississippi River,

and the first day of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, cease to be receivable in the payment of public dues, and said notes, if not so presented at that time, shall, in addition to the tax of thirty-three and one-third cents imposed in the fourth section of this act, be subject to a tax of ten per cent. per month until so presented; which taxes shall attach to said notes wherever circulated, and shall be deducted from the face of said notes whenever presented for payment or for funding, and said notes shall not be exchangeable for the new issue of Treasury notes provided for in this act.

Sec. 4. That on all said Treasury notes not funded or used in payment of taxes at the dates and places prescribed in the first section of this act, there shall be levied at said dates and places a tax of thirty-three and one-third cents for every dollar promised on the face of said notes. Said tax shall attach to said notes wherever circulated, and shall be collected by deducting the same Treasury, its depositories, and by the tax collectors, and by all Government officers receiving the same, whenever presented for payment or for funding, or in payment of Government dues, or for postage, or in exchange for new notes as hereinafter provided, and said Treasury notes shall be fundable in bonds, as provided in the first section of this act, until the 1st day of January, 1865, at the rate of sixty-six and two-thirds cents on the dollar, and it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury, at any time between the 1st of April, east, and the 1st of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, and the first of January, 1865, to substitute and exchange new Treasury notes for the same, at the rate of sixty-six and two-thirds cents on the dollar: Provided, That notes of the denomination of one hundred dollars shall not be entitled to the privilege of said exchange: Provided further, That the right to fund any of said Treasury notes after first day of January, 1865, is hereby taken away: And provided further, That upon all such Treasury notes which may remain outstanding on the first day of January, 1865, and which may not be exchanged for new Treasury notes, as herein provided, a tax of one hundred per cent. is hereby imposed.

By Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$100. Negroes loading cotton. Sailor leaning on anchor at left end. "100" in upper and "C" in lower right. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Letter A. Rarity 40. Total Issue 34,000.

2. \$100. Same design. Serial Letter B. Rarity 75. Total Issue 5203.

3. \$100. Same design. Serial Letter C. Rarity 75. Total Issue 5203.

4. \$100. Same design. Serial Letter D. Rarity 75. Total Issue 5203.

5. \$100. Same design. Serial Letter E. Rarity 75. Total Issue 5203.

6. \$100. Same design. Serial Letters C.A. to O.A. Rarity 45.

Note: No record of I.A. above series.

7. \$100. Same design. Serial A.C. to A.K. Rarity 40.

8. \$100. Same design. Serial A1 to A8. Rarity 40.

9. \$100. Same design with flourishes between "Confederate" and "States." Serial A1 to A8. Rarity 45.

By Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$50. Moneta seated beside open treasure chest in center. Two sailors at lower left. "50" in upper and "L" in lower right

corners. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Letter A. Rarity 35. Total Issue 34,000.

2. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter B. Rarity 70. Total Issue 5203.

3. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter C. Rarity 70. Total Issue 5203.

4. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter D. Rarity 70. Total Issue 5203.

5. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter E. Rarity 70. Total Issue 5203.

6. **\$50.** Same design. Small "D" above and to right of "A." Serial Letters A. D. Rarity 25.

7. **\$50.** Same design. Large "D" above and to right of "A." Serial Letters A. L. Rarity 25.

Total Issue of "A.D." and "A.L." 115,472.

8. **\$50.** Same design. Block letter "D" above and to the right of "A." Serial numbers 115473 and 116207 inc. Serial Letter A.D. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

9. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter A.E. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

10. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter A.F. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

11. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter A.G. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

12. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter A.H. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

13. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter A.I. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

14. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter A.J. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

15. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter A.K. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

16. **\$50.** Same design. Serial Letter A.L. Rarity 70. Total Issue 734.

17. **\$50.** Same design. Small numeral above and to right of "A." Serial A1 to A8. Rarity 40.

18. **\$50.** Same design. Large numeral above and to right of "A." Serial A1 to A8. Rarity 40.

19. **\$50.** Same design. Large numeral above and to right of "A." Flourishes between "Confederate" and "States." Serial A1 to A8. Rarity 55.

20. **\$50.** Same design. Small numeral above and to right of "A." Flourishes between "Confederate" and "States." Serial Letter A9 to A16. Rarity 75.

Plate 15

Third Issue

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Southern Bank Note Company

1. **\$50.** Railway train. Justice at right. Hope with anchor at left end. Red fibre paper. Payable "Six Months after Peace."

Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Letter A. Rarity 75. Total Issue 14,800.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia

1. **\$50.** Bust of Jefferson Davis in center. "50" in each upper corner. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Engravers' names above "Fundable" at left end. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 35.

2. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 35.

3. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 30.

Engravers' Names Below "Fundable" at Left End

4. **\$50.** Same design. Red fibre paper. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 35.

5. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 35.

6. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 60.

7. **\$50.** Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 60.

**Engravers' Names Above "Fundable" at Left End
Second Series**

8. **\$50.** Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 45.

9. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 55.

10. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 60.

11. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 70.

**Engravers' Names Below "Fundable" at Left End
Second Series**

12. **\$50.** Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 45.

13. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 50.

14. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 65.

15. **\$50.** Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters W.A. to Z.A. Rarity 65.

16. **\$50.** Same design. Signed by Ellet & Keesse. Serial Letters 1A-A1. Rarity 100. Issue 239.

17. **\$50.** Same design. Signed by Ellet & Keesse. Serial Letters 2A-A2. Rarity 100. Issue 239.

18. **\$50.** Same design. Signed by Ellet & Keesse. Serial Letters 3A-A3. Rarity 100. Issue 239.

19. **\$50.** Same design. Signed by Ellet & Keesse. Serial Letters 4A-A4. Rarity 100. Issue 239.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



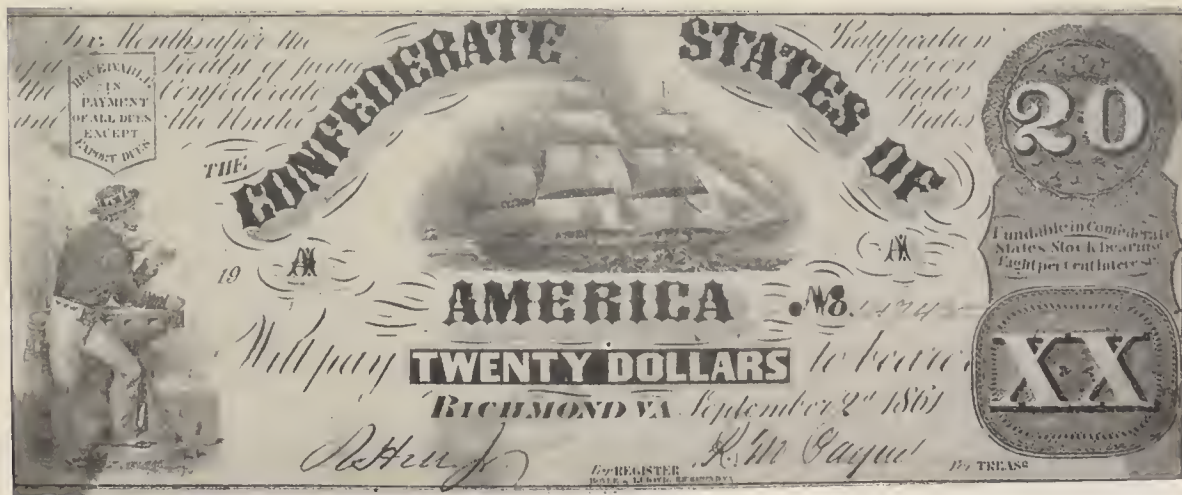
Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$20. Ceres seated between Commerce and Navigation. Liberty is standing at left. "20" upper and "XX" lower right. Green ornamentation. "For" before "Treas'r" is printed. Payable

"Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Letter A. Rarity 50.

2. \$20. Same design. "For" before "Treas'r" is written. Serial Letter A. Rarity 65.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$20. Three-masted sailing vessel as used on Plate 9 of Second Issue. "Confederate States of" in a curve above vessel.

Sailor leaning on capstan at left. "20" upper, and "XX" lower right. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Letter A. Rarity 25. Total Issue 107,878.

2. \$20. Same design. Serial Letters B to R. Rarity 65. Total Issue 6353 of each.
3. \$20. Same design. Serial Letters S and T. Rarity 65. Total Issue 3364.
4. \$20. Same design. Large "b" before "A." Serial Letters b. A. Rarity 25.
5. \$20. Same design. Small "b" before "A." Serial Letters b.A. Rarity 25.
6. \$20. Same design. Small capital letter before "A." Serial Letters D.A. to L.A. Rarity 25.
7. \$20. Same design. Large capital letter before "A." Serial Letters B.A. to L.A. Rarity 35.
8. \$20. Same design. Large capital letter with period before "A." Serial Letters B.A. to L.A. Rarity 45.
9. \$20. Same design. Large capital letter before "A." "XX" inverted. Serial Letters D.A. Rarity 75.
10. \$20. Same design. Small "a" before capital letter. Serial Letters aC. to aF. Rarity 55. Issue of each 7893.
11. \$20. Same design. Small letter before the capital. Serial Letters bB. to tT. Rarity 65. Issue of each 1511.
12. \$20. Same design. Large letter above and distant from "A." Serial Letters AD. to AL. Rarity 45.
13. \$20. Same design. Large letter above and close to "A." Serial Letters A.D. to A.L. Rarity 35.
14. \$20. Same design. Large capital letter above "A." Serial Letters A.C. and A.M. to A.U. Rarity 85. Issue 544 each.

15. \$20. Same design. Small capital above and distant from "A." Serial Letters A.D. to A.L. Rarity 45.
16. \$20. Same design. Small capital above and close to "A." Serial Letters A.D. to A.L. Rarity 35.
17. \$20. Same design. Numerals over "A." Serial Letters A1 to A 26. Rarity 25. Except Serial Letters A17 and A18 which are Rarity 60.
18. \$20. Same design. Numerals before "A." Serial Letters 19.A. to 26.A. Rarity 30.
19. \$20. Same design. Numerals over "A." Flourishes between "Confederate" and "States." Serial Letters A1 to A16. Rarity 40.
20. \$20. Same design. Large numeral over "A." Flourishes between "Confederate" and "States." Serial Letters A19 to A26. Rarity 40.
21. \$20. Same design. Small numeral over "A." Flourishes between "Confederate" and "States." Serial Letters A19 to A26. Rarity 40.
22. \$20. Same design. Numerals over "A." Heavy flourishes between "Confederate" and "States." Flag on main mast of vessel droops. Serial Letters A19 to A26. Rarity 65.

Engraved by J. T. Poterson, Columbio, South Carolina

23. \$20. Same design. Heavy flourishes between "Confederate" and "States." Drooping flag. Small numeral at right of "A." Second series. Serial Letters A1 to A8. Rarity 70. Issue of each 8700.
24. \$20. Same design as above. Large numerals. Serial Letters A1 to A8. Rarity 60.

Plote 19

Third Issue

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1861, \$65,000,000



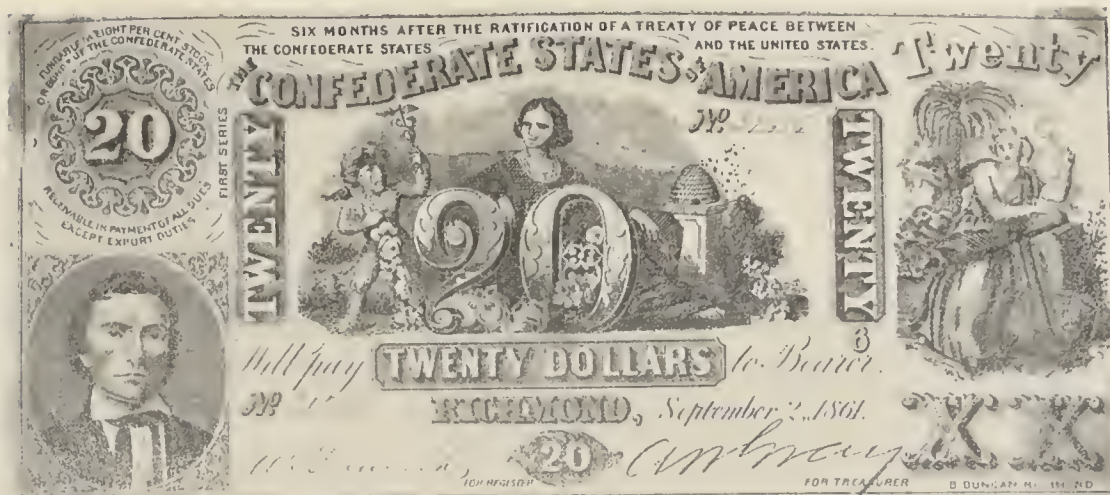
Engraved by Southern Bank Note Co., New Orleans

1. \$20. Navigation seated beside her charts, Minerva at left. Blacksmith at right. Red fibre paper. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Letter A. Rarity 65.

2. \$20. Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters AA. Rarity 65.

Total Issue both varieties 14,800.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by D. Duncan, Richmond

1. \$20. Industry seated between Cupid and beehive; "20" in foreground. Bust of Alexander H. Stephens below "20" at left. "XX" below Hope with an anchor at right. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. First Series, Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 35.

2. \$20. Same design. Second Series, Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 20.

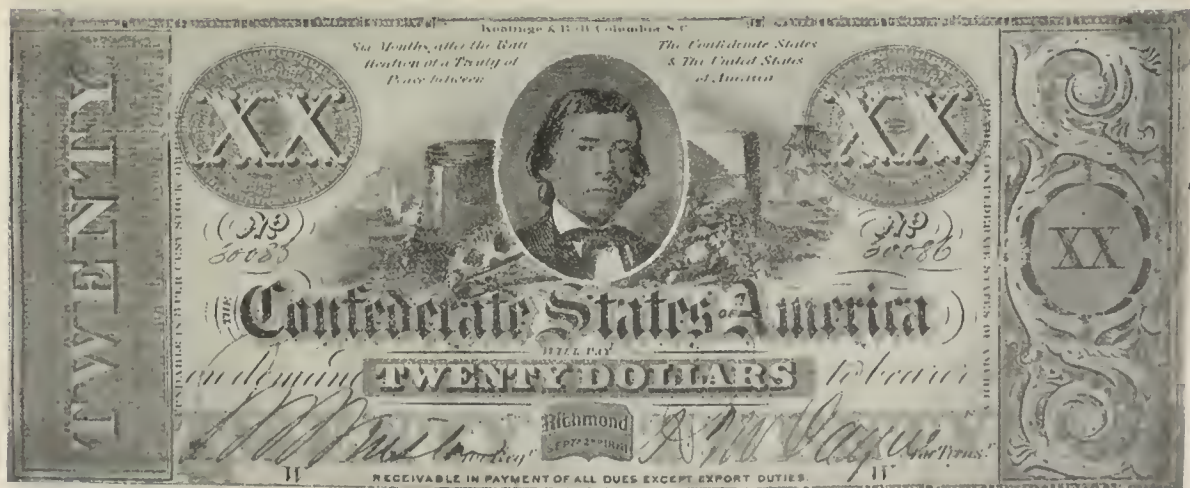
3. \$20. Same design. Third Series, Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 45.

4. \$20. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. First Series, Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 60.

Plate 21

Third Series

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$20. Bust of Alexander H. Stephens in center. Symbols of Industry and Agriculture with Shipping in background. "Twenty" at left. "XX" in scroll work at right. "XX" in scroll work each upper side of center figure. Yellow green ornamentation. Payable "Six Months after Peace." The date September 2, 1861, printed on shield at lower center. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.

2. \$20. Same design. Dark green ornamentation. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.

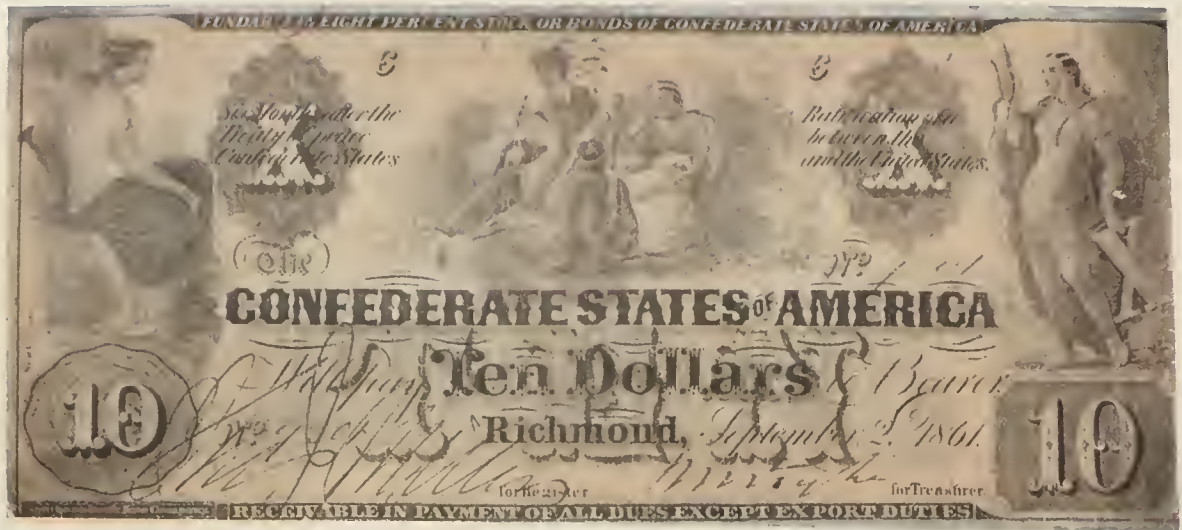
3. \$20. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 60.

4. \$20. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

5. \$20. Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 80.

6. \$20. Same design. Watermarked N.Y. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 80.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Southern Bank Note Co., New Orleans

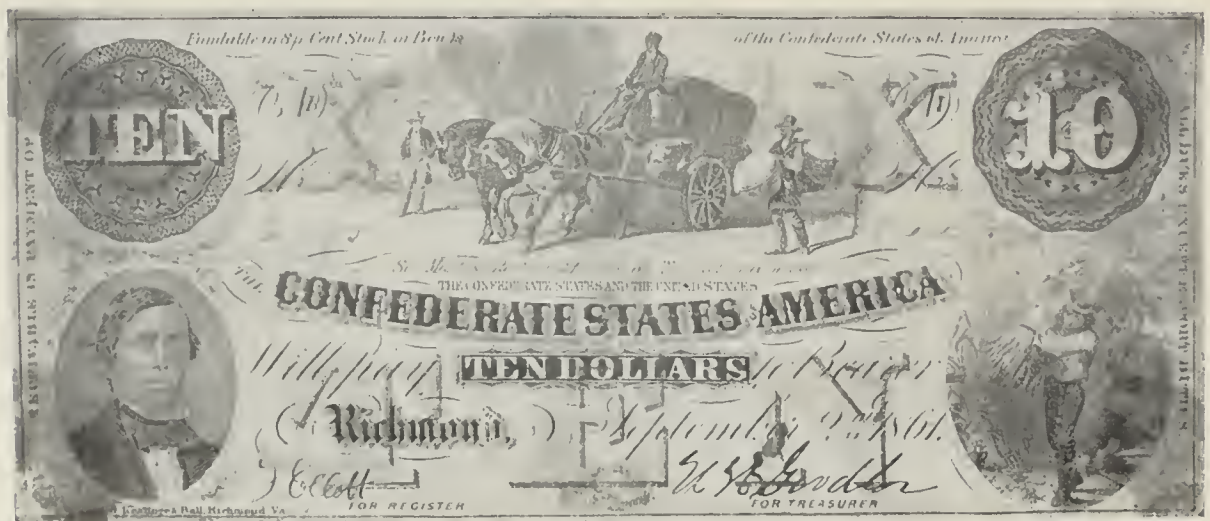
1. \$10. Group of Indians in center. Thetis at left above "10." Indian woman with "X" at right over "10." "X" and "X" with "Ten" in brown ornamentation. Payable "Six Months

after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Fibre paper. Issue 22,000. Serial Letter A. Rarity 60.

2. \$10. Same design. Issue 22,000. Serial Letter B. Rarity 60.

3. \$10. Same design. Issue 14,800. Serial Letter C. Rarity 65.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Leggett, Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$10. Wagon loaded with baled cotton and man carrying baskets of cotton, typical of the methods of transporting cotton to the market. Lower right, "corn gatherers" at work. Lower left, bust of John Elliott Ward. "Ten" in scroll work in upper left corner and "10" in scroll work in upper right corner. To Mr. H. D. Allen of Boston, Mass., belongs the credit of having devoted an immense amount of research work to definitely establish the proper identification of this note which for years

had been referred to as bearing a likeness of W. S. Oldham, Confederate States Senator from Texas, and "Harvesting Sugar Cane" scene in lower right corner. Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Plain paper. Serial Letter A. Rarity 70.

2. \$10. Same design. Red fibre paper. Serial Letter A1. Rarity 70.

3. \$10. Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letter A1. Rarity 70.

Total Issue all varieties 10,333.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$10. Bust of R. M. T. Hunter below "Ten" at left. Vignette of child below "10" at right. Brown ornamentation. Fibre paper. Watermarked "Ten." Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 45.

2. \$10. Same design. Fibre paper. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 45.

3. \$10. Same design. Fibre paper. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 40.

4. \$10. Same design. Fibre paper. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 60.

5. \$10. Same design. Fibre paper. Watermarked N.Y. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 60.

6. \$10. Same design. Fibre paper. No watermark. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 60.

7. \$10. Same design. Plain paper. No watermark. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 40.

Engraved by Leggett, Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia

8. \$10. Same design. Plain paper. No watermark. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 40.

9. \$10. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 65.

10. \$10. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 65.

11. \$10. Same design. Watermarked "Ten." Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 40.

12. \$10. Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman, 1862. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 65.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Keottinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia

\$10. Hope with anchor at center. Bust of R. M. T. Hunter at lower left. Bust of C. G. Memminger at lower right. "Ten" in each upper corner. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861.

Group One Without "X" and "X"

1. **\$10.** As above. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 30.
2. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 30.
3. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.
4. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked Hodgkinson & Co. Woolley Hole Mill. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.
5. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

Group Two With "X" and "X" in Solid Red

6. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.
7. **\$10.** Same design. No dash over "bearer." Plain paper. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 60.
8. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.
9. **\$10.** Same as above. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 65.
10. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.
11. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

12. **\$10.** Same design. "Of" before "The" at extreme right end is omitted. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

13. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 70.

14. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. "Of" before "The" at extreme right is omitted. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

15. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over bearer. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 70.

16. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

17. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

18. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

19. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

20. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

21. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

Group Three Coarse Overprint on "X" and "X"

22. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

23. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

24. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.

25. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 65.

26. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.

27. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 60.

28. **\$10.** Same design. "Of" omitted at right end. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

29. **\$10.** Same as last. No dash over "bearer." Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

30. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

31. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

32. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

33. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

34. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

35. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 60.

36. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

37. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

38. **\$10.** Same design. "Of" at left end omitted. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

39. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

40. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

41. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

42. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

43. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

Group Four Fine Overprint on "X" and "X"

44. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

45. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

46. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

47. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 60.

48. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

49. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

50. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

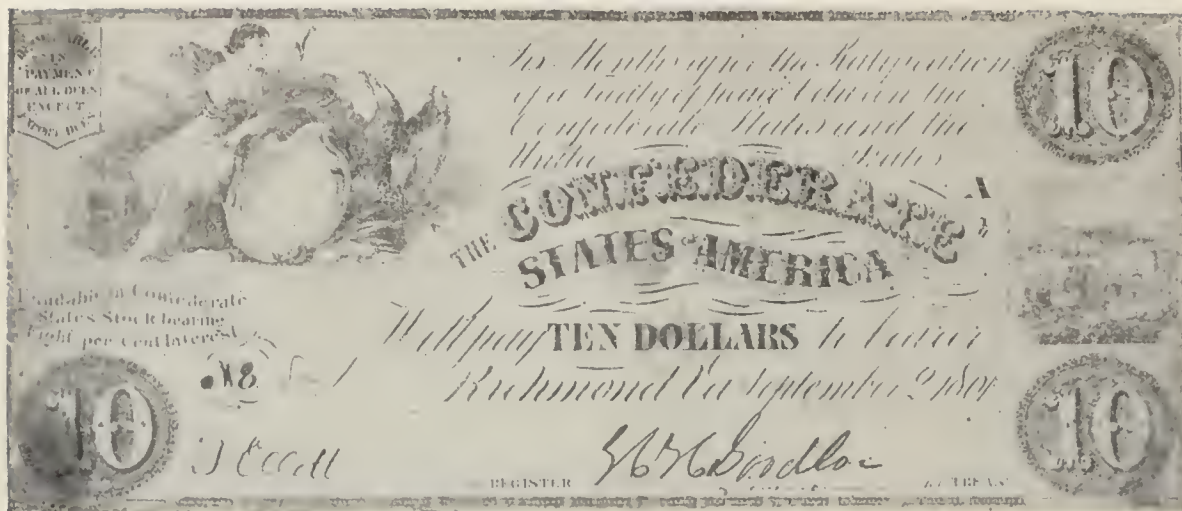
51. **\$10.** Same as last. Dash over "bearer" omitted. Serial Letter Z. Rarity 75.

52. **\$10.** Same design. "Of" omitted at left end. Plain paper. No series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

53. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. "Of" omitted at left end. No series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

"If we are subjugated, these bonds will not be worth a single dime, and nothing else you have will be worth anything. If we are overrun, they will be worth just as much as anything else you have, and nothing else you have will be worth anything."—*Alexander Stephens.*

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



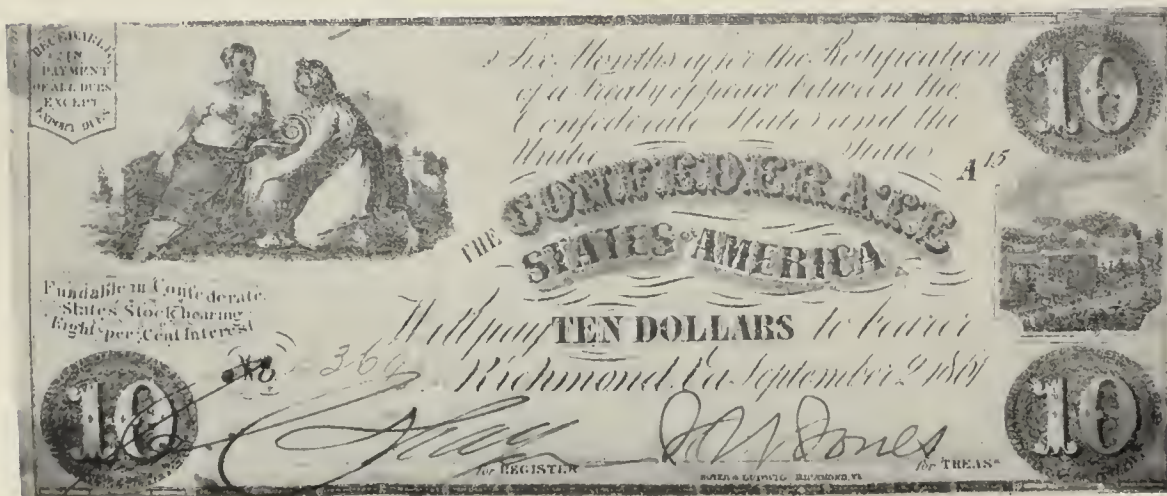
Lithographed by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$10. At upper left Liberty seated beside eagle. Shield in foreground. "10" in lower left corner. Primitive railway train at right end with "10" in upper and lower corners. Payable

"Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Small letter below "A." Serial Letters Ab. Rarity 90.

2. \$10. Same design. Numeral below "A." Serial Letters A9 to A16. Rarity 85.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$10. Ceres holding an urn, with Commerce seated at left. Shipping in background, in upper left above "10." Primitive railway train at right with "10" in upper and lower corners. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Small numeral below "A." Serial Letters A9 to A16. Rarity 60.

2. \$10. Same design. Large numeral below "A." Serial Letters A9 to A16. Rarity 60.

3. \$10. Same design. Small numeral at right of "A." Serial Letters A9 to A16. Rarity 60.

4. \$10. Same design. Large numeral at right of "A." Serial Letters A9 to A16. Rarity 60.

5. \$10. Same design. Large numeral over "A." Serial Letters A9 to A16. Rarity 65.

Engraved by J. T. Paterson, Columbio, South Carolina

6. \$10. Same design. Small numeral below "A." Serial Letters A9 to A16. Rarity 30.

7. \$10. Same design. Large numeral below "A." Serial Letters A9 to A16. Rarity 30.

THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA
 No. 4
 Six Months after the Treaty of peace
 Washington of a
 The Confederate States of America
 Will pay (TEN DOLLARS) to Bearer
 Richmond, September 2, 1861
 J. M. Jones for Treasurer
 10

with landscape scene and boat load of cotton between. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

FUNDABLE IN EIGHT PER CENT STOCK OR BONDS OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES
SIX MONTHS AFTER THE
TREATY OF PEACE
CONFEDERATE STATES

THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

10
SECOND SERIES

RECEIVED
SEP 20 1862
TREASURY

Will pay **TEN DOLLARS** to the Bearer
No. **RICHMOND** September 2, 1862.

McGowan
FOR REGISTER

McGowan
FOR TREASURER

RECEIVABLE IN PAYMENT OF ALL DUES EXCEPT EXPORT DUTIES.

TEN

5, \$10. Same design. Fourth Series. Serial Figures 1 to 10.
Rarity 40.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Southern Bank Note Co., New Orleans

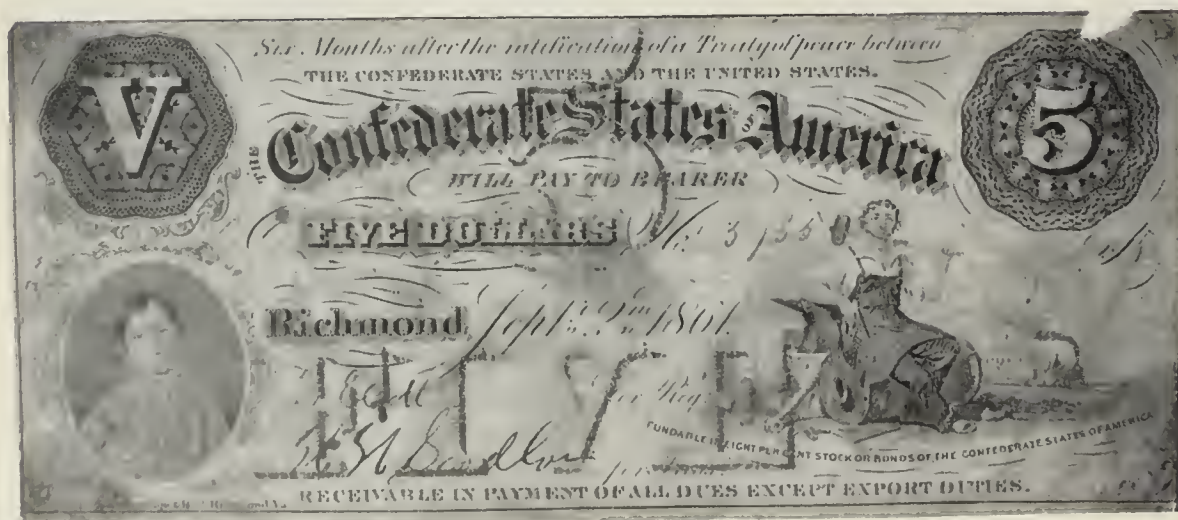
1. \$5. Group representing Agriculture, Commerce, Industry, Justice and Liberty, with "5" in foreground and large "5" in scroll work on either side, all in upper center. Minerva at left end with Five in upper and lower corners. Figure of Washington on pedestal with large "V" at right. Large "5," "Five" and

"5" in brown ornamental design in lower center. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Red fibre paper. Issue 22,000. Serial Letter A. Rarity 50.

2. \$5. Same design. Issue 14,800. Serial Letter B. Rarity 65.

3. \$5. Same design. Issue 14,800. Serial Letter C. Rarity 65.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Leggett, Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$5. Machinist with hammer at lower right. "5" in upper right. Boy in oval lower left and "V" upper left. Large "5" and "Five" in brown overprint. "Payable Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Plain paper. Serial Letter A. Rarity 65.

2. \$5. Same design. Red fibre paper. Serial Letter A. Rarity 65.

Issue of both varieties 10,333.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by Leggett, Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$5. Bust of C. G. Memminger in center with "5" in oval scroll work on either upper side. Minerva at right over V. "Five Dollars" in scroll work across left end. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Blue green ornamentation. Plain paper. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 45.

2. \$5. Same design. Yellow green ornamentation. Plain paper. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 35.

3. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 60.

4. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "Five." Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 45.

Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia

5. \$5. Same design. Green ornamentation. Plain paper. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 35.

6. \$5. Same as last. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 35.

7. \$5. Same as last. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 85.

8. \$5. Same as last. Watermarked "Five." Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 60.

9. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters L to O. Rarity 40.

10. \$5. Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters L to O. Rarity 65.

11. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "Five." Serial Letters L to O. Rarity 40.

12. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters L to O. Rarity 45.

Printed Black and White. Without Blue or Green Ornamentation

"FIVE" Instead of V in Lower Right Corner

13. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 30.

14. \$5. Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 30.

15. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 30.

16. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 35.

Without Engravers' Names

17. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 60.

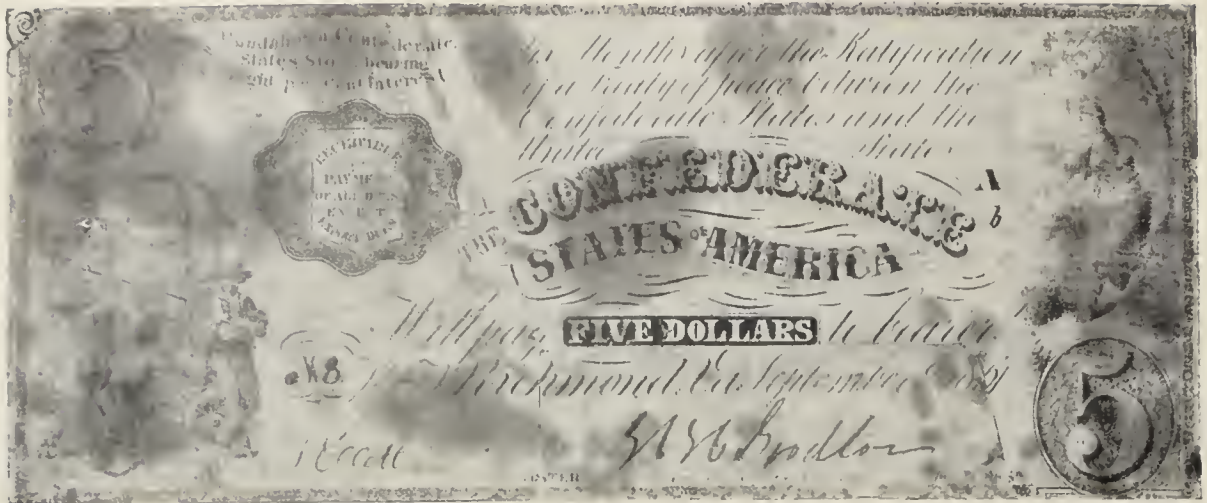
18. \$5. Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 75.

19. \$5. Same design. Watermarked Hodgkinson & Co. Wookey Hole Mill. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 85.

20. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 40.

21. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters H to K. Rarity 45.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Lithographed by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

1. \$5. Indian Princess at right end. "5" in lower right corner. Loading cotton at left end. "5" in upper left corner. Payable

"Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Small letter "b" below Serial Letter "A." Total Issue 7160. Serial Letters "Ab." Rarity 90.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by J. T. Paterson, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$5. Ceres seated on bale of cotton with ship and train in background at center. "5" in upper corner over sailor at left. "V" in upper and "5" in lower right corner. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Small numeral over "A." Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 30.

2. \$5. Same design. Large numeral over "A." Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 30.

Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

3. \$5. Same design. Small numeral over "A." Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 45.

4. \$5. Same design. Large numeral over "A." Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 45.

Engraved by J. T. Paterson & Co., Columbia, South Carolina

5. \$5. Same design. Small numeral before "A." Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 25.

6. \$5. Same design. Large numeral before "A." Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 30.

7. \$5. Same design. Small numeral before "A." Second Series. Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 30.

8. \$5. Same design. Large numeral before "A." Second Series. Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 30.

9. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Large numeral before "A." Second Series. Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 60.

10. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Large numeral before "A." Second Series. Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 60.

11. \$5. Same design. Small numeral before "A." Third Series. Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 70.

12. \$5. Same design. Large numeral before "A." Third Series. Serial 9A to 16A. Rarity 70.

Plate 35

Third Issue

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by B. Duncan, Richmond, Virginia

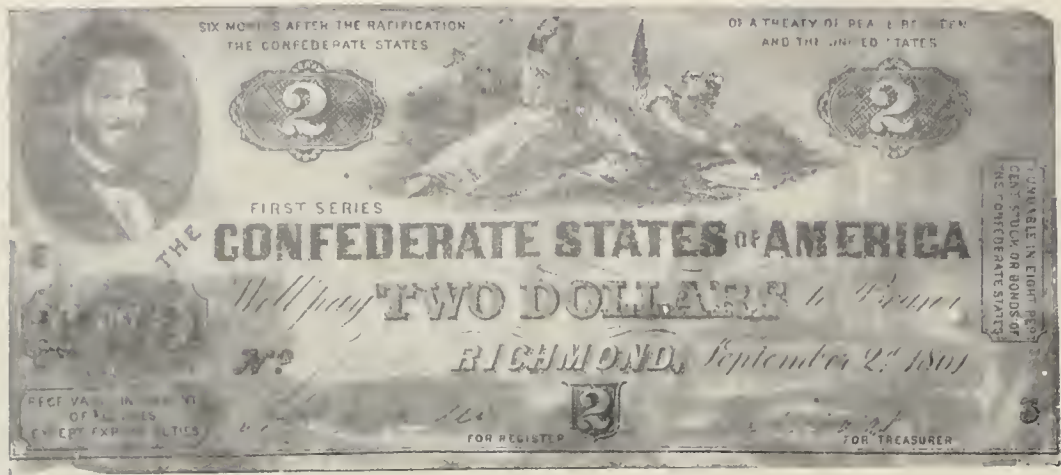
1. \$5. Sailor seated beside bales of cotton and casks of tobacco with shipping in background with large "V" on either side. Justice and Ceres at right over "Five." Bust of C. G. Memminger at lower left. "5" at upper right. Payable "Six Months

after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 40.

Engraved by B. Duncan, Columbia, South Carolina

2. \$5. Same design as last. Second Series. Serials 1 to 8. Rarity 45.

Act of August 19, 1861, \$100,000,000; Act of December 24, 1861, \$50,000,000
and Act of April 12, 1862, \$65,000,000



Engraved by B. Duncon, Columbia, South Carolina

1. **\$2.** Hercules liberating Prometheus by slaying the vulture (usually referred to as "the South striking down the North.") Bust of Judah P. Benjamin at left over "Two." A panel on each side of the central design has the figure "2." Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1861. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 80.

There have been many theories advanced concerning the issue of this note; the most popular being that the engraving of the date September 2, 1861, was an error and that the note was issued sometime prior to the Act of April 17, 1862. Some writers claim that they were issued about June 12, 1862, and on June 17 when the mistake was discovered that about 35,000 of the notes still on hand were changed; that is the date changed from September 2, 1861, to June 2, 1862.

Such a mistake seems hardly possible and it is thought that a more plausible reason can be advanced from the following:

First. There had been a widespread demand for notes of smaller denomination than the \$5 ones in use.

Second. The expense of printing the vast number of

notes required was enormous and many suggestions had been made looking to a method of reducing this cost.

Third. Congress was at that time passing so many "Acts" that it was almost impossible to make all activities conform to their requirements. Under the circumstances it would seem quite possible that the treasury department could have ordered these notes designed and printed some time prior to April 17, 1862, in which case it would naturally bear the lithographed date of September 2, 1861, the same as all other notes of that issue. It is the first of the reduced size notes, and of inferior workmanship compared with any of the preceding notes issued thus meeting the requirements of a smaller denomination and a cheaper note.

As there is some one always ready to take the joy out of life, they were probably soon apprized of the fact that the Act under which they were issuing all notes provided "the said notes be of any denomination not less than \$5 (Act of Aug. 19, 1861), making necessary the recall of all these notes. The Act of April 17, 1862, authorizing the issue of \$1 and \$2 notes permitted the use of these plates by merely changing the date which could be readily done.

Fourth Issue

Authorized by Act of April 17, 1862, \$170,000,000
Act of September 23, 1862, \$5,000,000

This act provided for the first of the small denomination notes issued by the Confederate Government, despite the fact that through an error some of the two dollar notes are found dated September 2, 1861.

The outstanding feature of the act, however, was the provision for interest bearing notes at the rate of two cents per day for each \$100 or double the amount paid

on the only other interest bearing notes; those issued under the act of March 9, 1861.

AN ACT authorizing the issue of Treasury notes.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That in addition to the Treasury notes, authorized to be issued under previous acts, the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby required to prepare and put in

circulation, by such means as he may deem proper to adopt, \$5,000,000 of Treasury notes of the Confederate States, of the denomination of \$1 and \$2. Said notes shall be issued in such proportions of each, to the aggregate sum herein authorized as the said Secretary may determine, payable to bearer six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States. Said notes shall be receivable in payment of all public dues, including postage, except the export duty on cotton.

Section 2. *Be It Further Enacted*, That the Secretary is hereby authorized to have said notes printed as he may deem most practicable and advisable in effecting a speedy issue and circulation of said notes.

Sec. 3. *Be It Further Enacted*, That the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue Treasury notes payable in six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States, of a denomination not less than \$100, bearing interest at the rate of two cents per day for each \$100; the said notes when issued to be a substitute for so much of the \$165,000,000 of bonds authorized by the act of Congress, passed at the present session; and said notes shall be receivable in payment of all public dues except the export duty on cotton.

Sec. 4. *Be It Further Enacted*, That the said Secretary shall make reports to Congress of the amount of each denomination of notes, herein required to be issued, which he may put in circulation.

Sec. 5. *Be It Further Enacted*, That the twenty-first and twenty-third sections of "An act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes, and to provide a war tax for their redemption" be, and the same are hereby declared to apply to the Treasury notes herein authorized, as fully, in all respects, as if the same constituted a part of this act.

Approved April 17, 1862.

The issue of these interest-bearing notes was another attempt to reduce the volume of circulation. Memminger in his report of August 18, 1862, states:

"The interest notes, although current to a certain degree, are usually withdrawn from general circulation as soon as a sufficient amount of interest has accrued upon them to make them valuable as a temporary investment. It must be observed, however, that if this interest should remain in arrear for a long or indefinite time, these notes encounter a difficulty which seriously impairs their value, namely, that of an unproductive investment. Thus, being unproductive and uncurrent, they will not pass into general use unless the interest be paid annually. It will be seen that the issue of these notes already amounts to upward of \$22,000,000. Much of it has doubtless been taken under the belief that the interest would be paid like other interest, and I have encouraged this belief by stating that I would recommend to Congress that the interest should be paid annually. I earnestly hope that

Congress will approve this recommendation. The payment could be stamped annually on the note, without encumbering it with a coupon; and in this way it is believed the object intended by the issue would be effected."

The act of February 17, 1864, converted these notes into bonds by:

Section 13. That Treasury notes heretofore issued, bearing interest at the rate of seven dollars and thirty cents on the hundred dollars per annum, shall no longer be received in payment of public dues, but shall be deemed and considered bonds of the Confederate States, payable two years after a ratification of a treaty of peace with the United States, bearing the rate of interest specified on their face, payable on the first day of January in each and every year.

To the original \$5,000,000 in denominations below five dollars the act of September 23, 1862, added another \$5,000,000:

An Act to provide for the further issue of Treasury notes.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury be and he is hereby authorized, from time to time, to issue, in addition to the bonds, certificates of stock, and Treasury notes already authorized by law, such additional amount of the same as may be required to pay the appropriations made by Congress, at its last and present sessions, to be issued under the same forms, conditions, and restrictions as are or may be provided by the first section of the act entitled "An act to provide further means for support of the Government," approved April eighteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-two; the bonds and certificates of stock to be issued in preference in all cases where they can be used; and where they cannot, the deficiency to be supplied by Treasury notes.

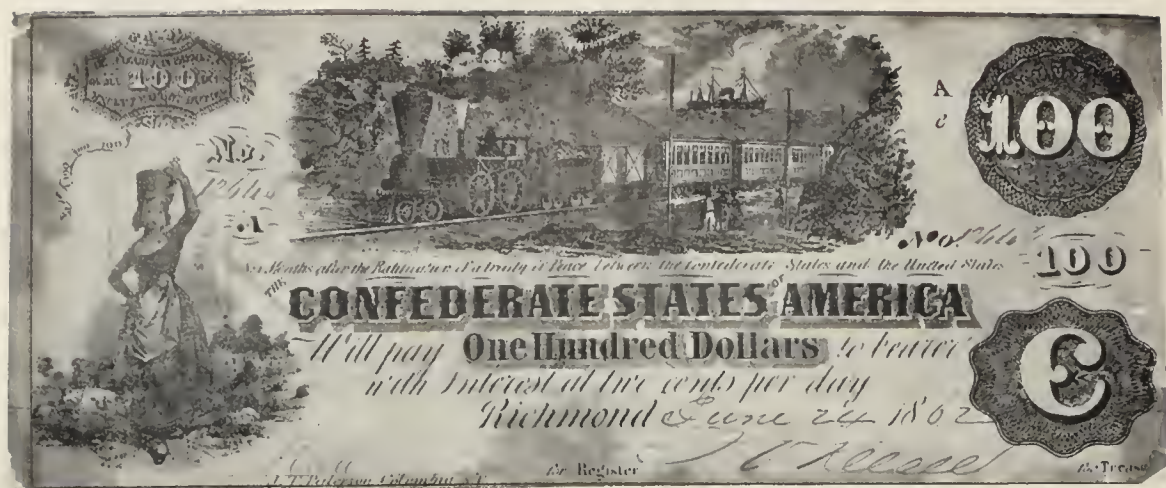
Section 2. That the authority given to the Secretary of the Treasury, in the second section of an act entitled "An act to provide further means for the support of Government," approved April eighteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, to issue in exchange for Treasury notes, bonds or certificates to be reconvertible in the same, at the pleasure of the holder, shall be extended from fifty millions to one hundred millions of dollars; but the said authority shall be exercised under all the conditions and limitations prescribed in the said act.

Sec. 3. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to pay annually the interest accruing, on the first of January, on all interest-bearing Treasury notes, and to make all proper regulations in relation to such payment: Provided, That until six months after a treaty of peace, such payment shall be made in Treasury notes not bearing interest.

Sec. 4. The issue of Treasury notes under the denomination of five dollars is authorized to be extended to ten millions of dollars.

Approved September 23, 1862.

Authorized by Act of April 17, 1862, \$170,000,000; and
September 23, 1862, \$5,000,000



Engraved by J. T. Paterson, Columbia, South Carolina
Engraver's Name at Lower Left

1. \$100. Railway train with steamship in background. Milkmaid at lower left. Small "100" on scroll at upper left. "100" in upper, "C" in lower right corners. Payable "Six Months after Peace" with "Interest at two cents per day." Various written dates of 1862 and up to January 8, 1863. Small letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 30.

These notes are usually found with rubber stamps in frame on the reverse side recording the payment of interest: this specimen has

Interest paid to 1st January 1863 at Charleston
Interest paid to 1st January 1864 at Charleston
Interest paid to 1st January 1865 at Columbia, S. C.

2. \$100. Same design. Large letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 30.

3. \$100. Same design. Serial Letter far below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 45.

4. \$100. Same design. Capital letter "A" elongated. Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 45.

Engraved by Hayer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

5. \$100. Same design. Only one serial letter. Serial Letter A. Rarity 65.

6. \$100. Same design. Serial letter close below "A." Serial Letters Ab to Ah. Rarity 50.

7. \$100. Same design. Serial letter far below "A." Serial Letters Ab to Ah. Rarity 55.

Engraved by J. T. Paterson, Columbia, South Carolina
Engraver's Name at Lower Right

8. \$100. Same design. Capital letter "A" elongated. Small letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 35.

9. \$100. Same design. Small letter below and to the left of "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 35.

10. \$100. Same design. Large letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 30.

11. \$100. Same design. Large letter below and to the left of "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 60.

The Remaining Items of This Design Have Diffused Steam from Locomotive

12. \$100. Same design. Small letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 30.

13. \$100. Same design. Small letter below and to the left of "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 45.

14. \$100. Same design. Large letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 35.

15. \$100. Same design. Large letter below and to the left of "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 45.

16. \$100. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Small letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 50.

17. \$100. Same as last. Small letter below and to the left of "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 50.

18. \$100. Same as last. Large letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 65.

19. \$100. Same as last. Large letter below and to left of "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 65.

20. \$100. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script. Small letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 55.

21. \$100. Same as last. Large letter below "A." Serial Letters Aa to Ah. Rarity 65.

Authorized by Act of April 17, 1862, \$170,000,000; Act of
September 23, 1862, \$5,000,000



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. **\$100.** Negroes hoeing, Columbia at right below "100." Bust of John C. Calhoun at left below "100" in circular shield. Payable "Six Months after Peace" "with interest at two cents per day." All written date August 26, 1862. Plain paper. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

Note: On this design there occurs a change in the scroll work at the upper right corner. This is referred to as Scroll No. 1 and Scroll No. 2. The backs of these notes usually carry the rubber stamp showing that the interest had been paid at some one of the several branches of the treasury department maintained for this and other official business.

2. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

3. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked Hodgkinson & Co. Wookey Hole Mill. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.

4. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

5. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 60.

On This Series the 186 of the Date Is Engraved. Various Dates August to December, 1862

6. **\$100.** Same design. Plain paper. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.

7. **\$100.** Same design. Plain paper. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.

8. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

9. **\$100.** Same as last. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

10. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked Hodgkinson & Co. Wookey Hole Mill. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 80.

11. **\$100.** Same as last. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 80.

12. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.

13. **\$100.** Same as last. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.

14. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

15. **\$100.** Same as last. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.

This Series Is Dated January 1 to January 8, 1863

16. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

17. **\$100.** Same as last. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.

18. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

19. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked Hodgkinson & Co. Wookey Hole Mill. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

20. **\$100.** Same as last. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

21. **\$100.** Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

22. **\$100.** Same as last. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

23. **\$100.** Same design. Plain paper. Scroll No. 1. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.

24. **\$100.** Same as last. Scroll No. 2. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.

Authorized by Act of April 17, 1862, \$170,000,000
Act of September 23, 1862, \$5,000,000



*Engraved by Keatings and Ball, Columbus, South Carolina
Should Be Keatinge and Boll, Columbio, South Carolina*

1. \$20. Liberty seated on bale of cotton. Confederate flag and shield. Bust of R. M. T. Hunter at right dated September 2, 1862. Serial Letters I to P. Rarity 95. This is known as an essay note, and has engraved instead of written signatures, and

was never officially issued as money by the Confederacy. The Secretary of the Treasury had recommended dispensing with the large number of clerks required to sign the notes being issued and it may be that this and its companion note were made up as trial pieces, but evidently did not meet the approval of Congress whose action was necessary in order to adopt the engraved signatures.

Authorized by Act of April 17, 1862, \$170,000,000
Act of September 23, 1862, \$5,000,000



No Engraver's Name

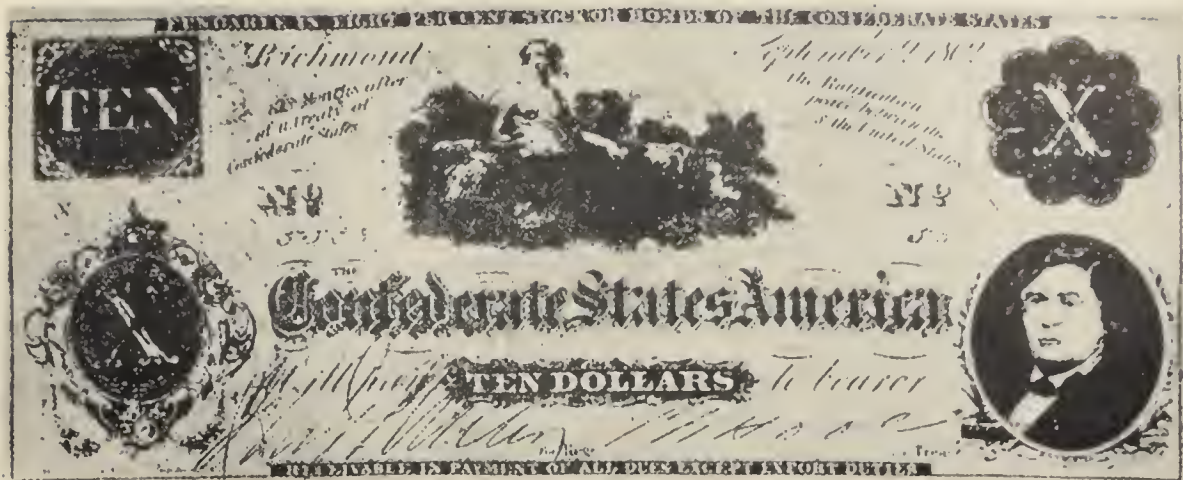
1. \$10. Ceres reclining on bale of cotton with ships in the background. "10" at upper and bust of R. M. T. Hunter at lower right. "10" in upper and "X" in lower left. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date September 2, 1862. Serial Letters I to P. Rarity 40.

2. \$10. Same design. The terms of redemption, instead of read-

ing "Six Months after" reads "Six Month after." Serial Letters I to P. Rarity 50.

Note: The dating of these notes September 2, 1862, was probably an error as no provision was made in the above acts for other than the interest-bearing notes of \$100 denomination and the \$1 and \$2 denominations.

Authorized by Act of April 17, 1862, \$170,000,000
Act of September 23, 1862, \$5,000,000

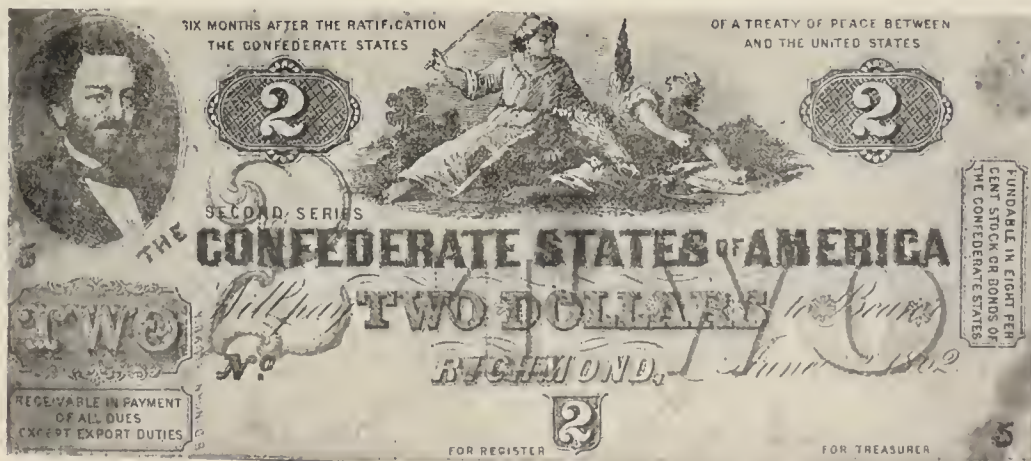


Engraved by Keatings and Ball, Columbus, South Carolina
Should Be Keatinge and Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$10. Ceres holding sheaf of wheat and sickle. Bust of R. M. T. Hunter at lower right, dated September 2, 1862. Serial Letters I to P. Rarity 100. This is known as an essay note, and has engraved instead of written signatures, and was

never officially issued as money by the Confederacy. The Secretary of the Treasury had recommended dispensing with the large number of clerks required to sign the notes being issued and it may be that this and its companion note were made up as trial pieces, but evidently did not meet the approval of Congress whose action was necessary in order to adopt the engraved signatures.

Authorized by Act of April 17, 1862, \$170,000,000
Act of September 23, 1862, \$5,000,000



Engraved by B. Duncan, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$2. Heracles liberating Prometheus by slaying the vulture. Bust of Judah P. Benjamin at left over "Two." "2" in panel work on either side of central figure. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date June 2, 1862. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 30.

2. \$2. Same design. Double flourish to "J" in "June." First Series. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 30.

3. \$2. Same design. Second Series. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 30.

4. \$2. Same as last. With "2" and "Two" in green overprint. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 40.

5. \$2. Same design. Third Series. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 30.

Authorized by Act of April 17, 1862, \$170,000,000
 Act of September 23, 1862, \$5,000,000



Engraved by B. Duncon, Columbio, South Carolina

1. \$1. Steamship at sea. Bust of Mrs. F. W. Pickens at right below "1." Liberty over "One" at left. Payable "Six Months after Pence." Lithographic date June 2, 1862. First Series. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 30.

2. \$1. Same design. Second Series. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 45.

3. \$1. Same design as last. "One" and "1" in green overprint. Serial Figures 1 to 10. Rarity 45.

4. \$1. Same design. Third Series. Serial Figures 1 to 12. Rarity 30.

Fifth Issue

Authorized by the Act of October 13, 1862

The treasury notes of this issue all bear the lithographic date, December 2, 1862, and were made fundable in Stocks or Bonds bearing seven per cent interest after six months' notice requiring the funding of the notes in eight per cent bonds.

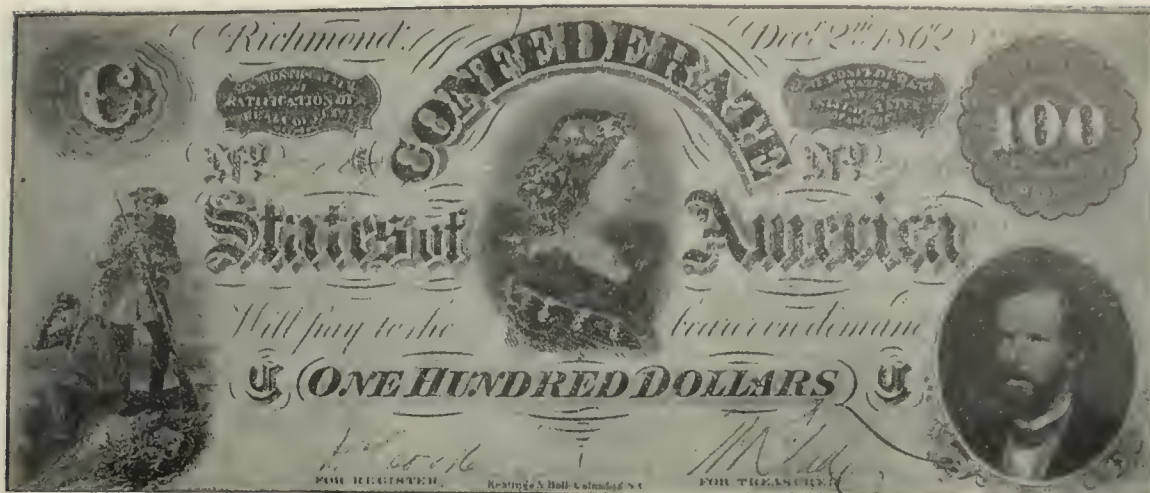
AN ACT to reduce the rate of interest on the funded debt of the Confederate States.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That all Treasury notes issued after the first day of December next shall be made fundable only in bonds bearing interest at the rate of seven per centum per annum, but in all other respects similar to the bonds bearing eight per cent interest.

Section 2. The Secretary of the Treasury shall have authority, by public notice duly advertized, to require the holder of Treasury notes to come in and fund the same in eight per cent. bonds, or stocks, within six months after the date of such notice; and all notes which shall not be presented for funding within the said time shall thereafter be entitled to be funded only in the bonds or stocks which shall thereafter be issued under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, bearing interest at the rate of 7% per annum, payable semi-annually: Provided, That nothing herein contained shall be construed to revoke the authority heretofore given to issue 6% convertible bonds.

Approved October 13, 1862.

Made "Fundable" Only in Seven Per Cent Bonds by Act of October 13, 1862



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$100. Vignette by Mrs. F. W. Pickens in center under

"Confederate" in a curve. Bust of Geo. W. Randolph at right below "100." Two soldiers at left below "C." Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date December 2, 1862.



Reverse: Printed in green. "100" at each end in circular scroll work, joined by shield design which bears: "Circulating Treasury Note. Fundable in Stocks or Bonds of the Confederate States. Receivable for all Dues Except Export Duties." Plain paper. Without series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 55.

2. \$100. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. No series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 55.

3. \$100. Same as last. Second Series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 75.

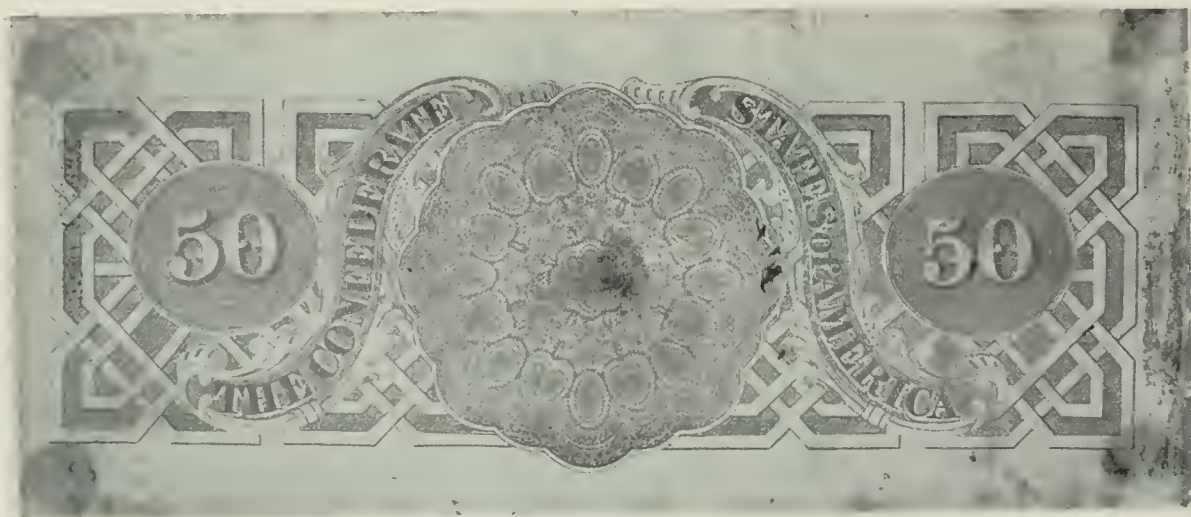
Made "Fundable" Only in Seven Per Cent Bonds by Act of October 13, 1862



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia
Engravers' Names Are Above Fundable at Left End

"The Confederate." Large "50" in each upper corner. Green ornamentations. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date December 2, 1862.

1. \$50. Vignette of Jefferson Davis in center belowed curved



Reverse: Printed in green "50" at each end in circular scroll work. "The Confederate States of America" in curved outline. Plain paper. Third Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 60.

2. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.
3. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters and roccoco lines. Serial Letters W to Z.

Engravers' Names Below "Fundable" at Left

4. \$50. Same design. Plain paper. Third Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 75.
5. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 60.
6. \$50. Same design as last. Rococo lines added to watermark. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 10.
7. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

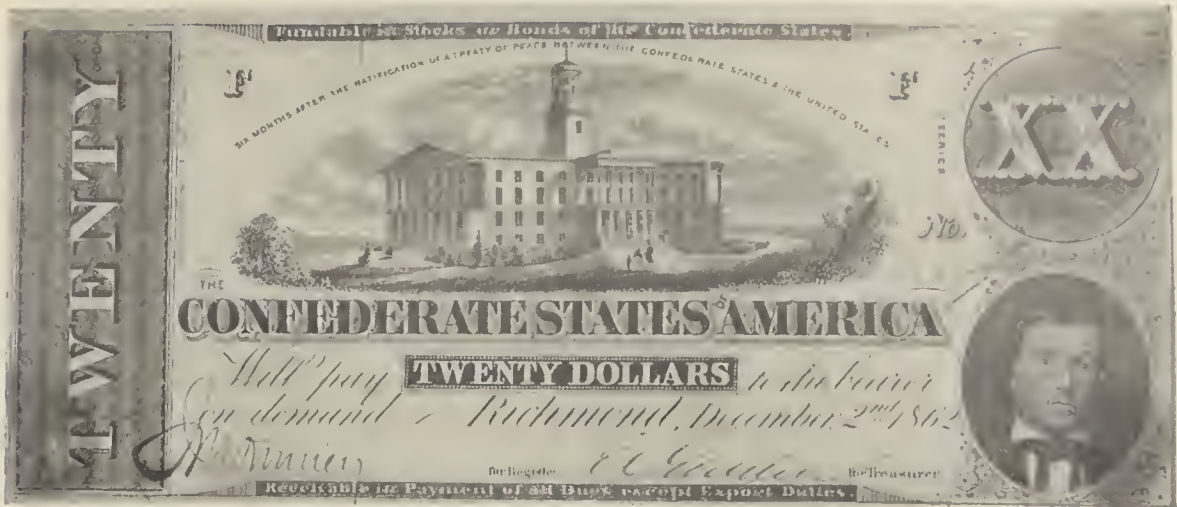
Engraved by Keatinge & Boll, Columbia, South Carolina
Two Flourishes Under "de" of "Confederate"

8. \$50. Same design. Plain paper. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.
9. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.
10. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in script letters, and also with roccoco lines. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.
11. \$50. Same design. Watermarked J. Whatman 1862. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

Three Flourishes Under "de" of "Confederate"

12. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.
13. \$50. Same as last. Rococo lines added to watermark. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.

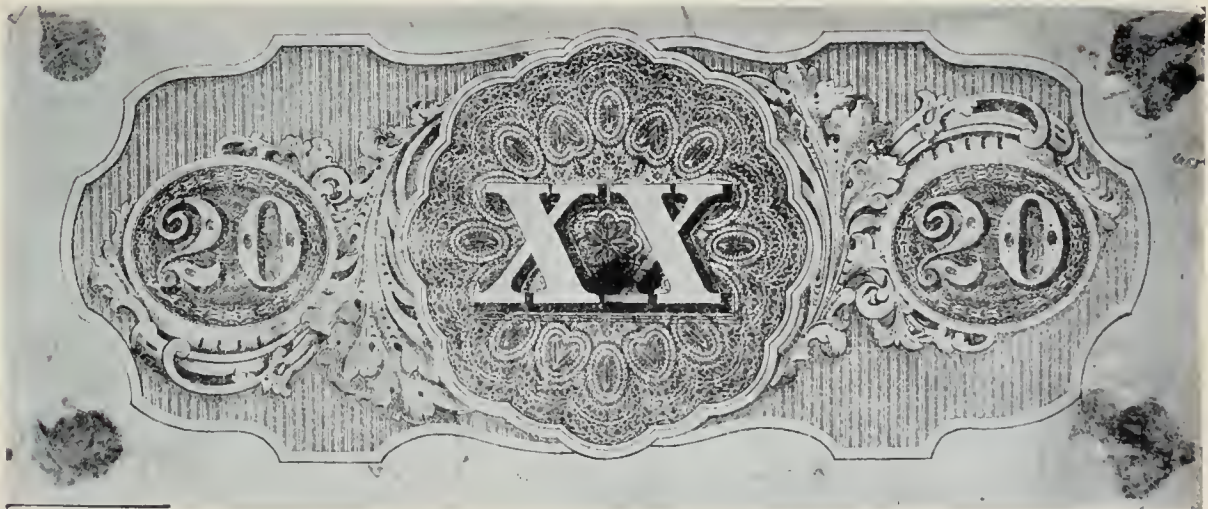
Mode "Fundable" Only in Seven Per Cent Bonds by Act of October 13, 1862



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by J. T. Paterson & Co. (On Lower Margin)

1. \$20. State Capitol at Nashville, Tennessee. Bust of A. H.

Stephens at right below "XX." "Twenty" across left end.
Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date December 2, 1862.



Reverse: Printed in "Light Blue." "20" at each end in circular scroll. "XX" in center in larger scroll design. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.

2. \$20. Same as last except J. T. Paterson & Co. is omitted. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 70.

3. \$20. Same as last. Face of the Capitol building is not shaded. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 40.

4. \$20. Same as last. Period after the first Serial Letter. Face of tower is shaded. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
B. Duncon at Lower Right

5. \$20. Same design. Face of tower not shaded. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 75.

Made "Fundable" Only in Seven Per Cent Bonds by Act of October 13, 1862



Engraved by Keatinge & Boll, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by B. Duncan

1. \$10. State Capitol at Columbia, South Carolina. Bust of

R. M. T. Hunter below "10" at right. "Ten" across left end. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date December 2, 1862. Printed on pink paper.



Reverse: Printed in Light Blue. An elaborate design consisting of a number of circular scrolls with "X" with "Ten Dollars" upper and lower center. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 25.

2. \$10. Same design. "1 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 70.

3. \$10. Same design. "2 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 25.

4. \$10. Same design. "3 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

5. \$10. Same design. "3 Series" near top of note. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

6. \$10. Same design. "4 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

7. \$10. Same design. "4 Series" near top of note. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

Engraved by Keatinge & Boll, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by Evans & Cogswell

8. \$10. Same design. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 25.

9. \$10. Same design. "3rd Series" in small letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

10. \$10. Same design. "3rd Series" in large letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

Made "Fundable" Only in Seven Per Cent Bonds by Act of October 13, 1862



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$5. State Capitol at Richmond, Virginia. Bust of C. G.

Memminger below "5" at right end. "Five" across left end. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date December 2, 1862. Printed on pink paper.



Reverse: Printed in light blue. A scroll design having five circular figures with "5" and a large "V" in center. 1st Series, small letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

2. \$5. Same design. 2nd Series, small letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by J. T. Paterson & Co.

3. \$5. Same design. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 75.

Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by J. T. Paterson & Company

4. \$5. Same design. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

5. \$5. Same design. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

6. \$5. Same design. Second Series. Serial Letter H. A. Rarity 75.

7. \$5. Same design. "Lithog'd by" is omitted. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 70.

8. \$5. Same design. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

9. \$5. Same design. "Lithog'd by" is omitted. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 75.

Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by Evans & Cogswell

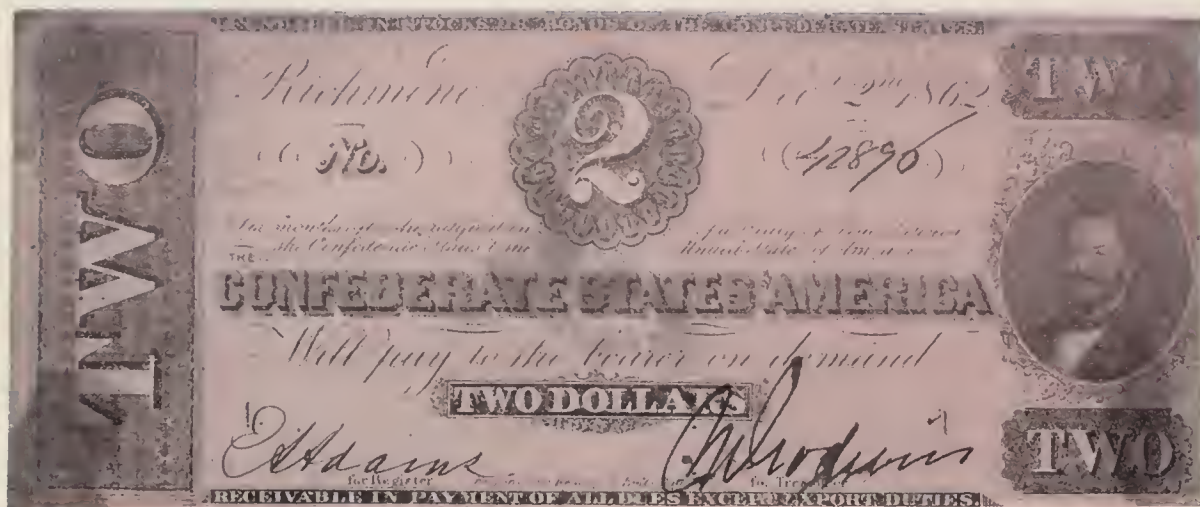
10. \$5. Same Design. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

11. \$5. Same design. Second Series. Serial Letters D. A. Rarity 75.

Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by Evans & Cogswell
Lithographed by J. T. Paterson & Co.

12. \$5. Same design. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 60.

Made "Fundable" Only in Seven Per Cent Bonds by Act of October 13, 1862



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$2. Large "2" in circular scroll work at center. Bust of Judah P. Benjamin at right. "Two" in upper and lower right corners. "Two" across left end. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date December 2, 1862. Printed on pink paper. First Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 30.

2. \$2. Same design. Period after the serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 30.

3. \$2. Same design. Flourishes above the serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 40.

4. \$2. Same design. Skeleton serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 40.

5. \$2. Same design. Period after the serial letter. Second Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 75.

**Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by J. T. Paterson & Co.**

6. \$2. Same design. Without series. Serial Letter A. Rarity 35.

Made "Fundable" Only in Seven Per Cent Bonds by Act of October 13, 1862



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$1. Bust of C. C. Clay in center with "1" in circular scroll work on either side. "One" across both ends. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date December 2, 1862. Printed on pink paper. First Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 30.

2. \$1. Same design. Period after serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 30.

3. \$1. Same design. Skeleton serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 45.

4. \$1. Same design. Period after serial letter. Second Series. Serial Letters B to I. Rarity 65.

*Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by B. Duncan*

5. \$1. Same design. Script serial letter. Serial Letter A. Rarity 40.

Authorized by Act of March 23, 1863, \$50,000,000 Monthly
and
Up to an Aggregate of \$15,000,000 in Notes Below Five Dollars

This act provides for the first of the "Two years after a ratification of peace" issue and while designating certain funding arrangements on former issues, it permitted the issue of up to \$50,000,000 each month, and in addition provided for an increase up to \$15,000,000 of the denominations below five dollars.

AN ACT to provide for the funding and further issue of Treasury notes.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That all Treasury notes not bearing interest, issued previous to the first day of December, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, shall be fundable in eight per cent. bonds or stock, until the twenty-second day of April, eighteen hundred and sixty-three; that from that date until the first day of August, eighteen hundred and sixty-three, they shall be fundable in 7 per cent. bonds or stocks, and after the said first day of August they shall no longer be fundable at the pleasure of the holder, but shall be receivable in payment of public dues, except the export on cotton, and payable six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace, as specified on their face. All Treasury notes not bearing interest, issued after the first day of December, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, and within ten days after the passage of this act, shall be fundable in seven per cent. bonds or stock until the first day of August next; and after the said first day of August shall be fundable only in bonds bearing interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum, and payable at any time not exceeding thirty years from the date thereof; and all such notes not funded shall be receivable in payment of all public dues except the export duty on cotton, and shall be payable six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate Government and the United States. All call certificates bearing eight per cent. interest shall, with the accrued interest, be fundable on or before the first day of July, eighteen hundred and sixty-three, into bonds of the Confederate States, bearing interest at the rate of eight per cent. per annum, and payable at any time not exceeding thirty years after their date; Provided, That the accrued interest aforesaid may, at the option of the holder, be paid instead of being funded. All call certificates of every description, outstanding on the first day of July, eighteen hundred and sixty-three, shall, after that date,

be deemed to be bonds bearing an annual interest of six per cent., and payable at a date not exceeding thirty years from the said first day of July, eighteen hundred and sixty-three.

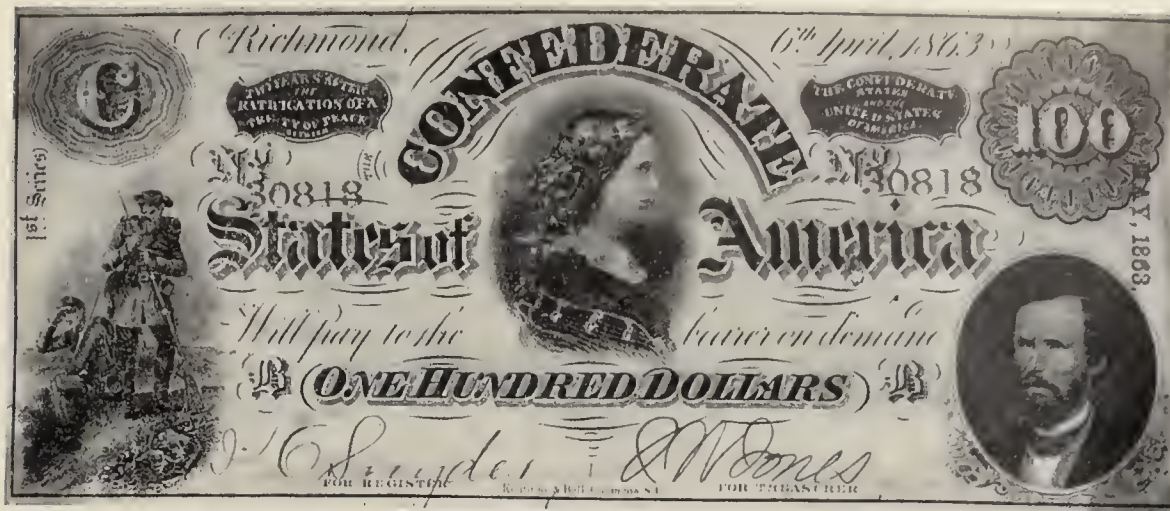
Section 2. In lieu of the power heretofore given by law to the Secretary of the Treasury to issue Treasury notes, he shall be authorized to issue monthly an amount of such notes, bearing no interest, not exceeding fifty millions of dollars, which shall be receivable in payment of all public dues, except the export duty on cotton, and payable within two years after the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States and fundable at the pleasure of the holder, during twelve months from the first day of the month of their issue, in bonds of the Confederate States, payable at any time not exceeding thirty years after date, and bearing rates of interest as follows: If funded within twelve months from the first day of the month of their issue, the bonds shall bear six per cent. interest per annum; if funded after that period they shall be fundable into bonds bearing four per cent. interest per annum. These notes shall bear upon their face the month and year of their issue, and if not funded shall be paid at the time specified on the face without interest.

Sec. 7. In addition to the authority hereinbefore given to the Secretary of the Treasury to issue Treasury notes, he shall be allowed to issue notes of the denominations of one dollar, and of two dollars, and of fifty cents, to such an amount as, in addition to the notes of the denomination of one dollar, heretofore issued, shall not exceed the sum of fifteen millions of dollars; and said notes shall be payable six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States, and receivable in payment of all public dues except the export duty on cotton, but shall not be fundable.

Sec. 9. That it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury, immediately after the passage of this act, to make publication of a copy thereof in each State, in at least two newspapers published in the State, and to have said publication continued until the first day of August, eighteen hundred and sixty-three.

Approved March 23, 1863.

Authorized by Act of March 23, 1863, \$50,000,000 Monthly



1. \$100. Vignette of Mrs. F. W. Pickens in center below "Confederate." Geo. W. Randolph at right below "100." Two soldiers at left below "C." Payable "Two Years after

Peace." Lithographic date 6th April 1863. Red overstamp date July 1863, indicating month of issue. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters.

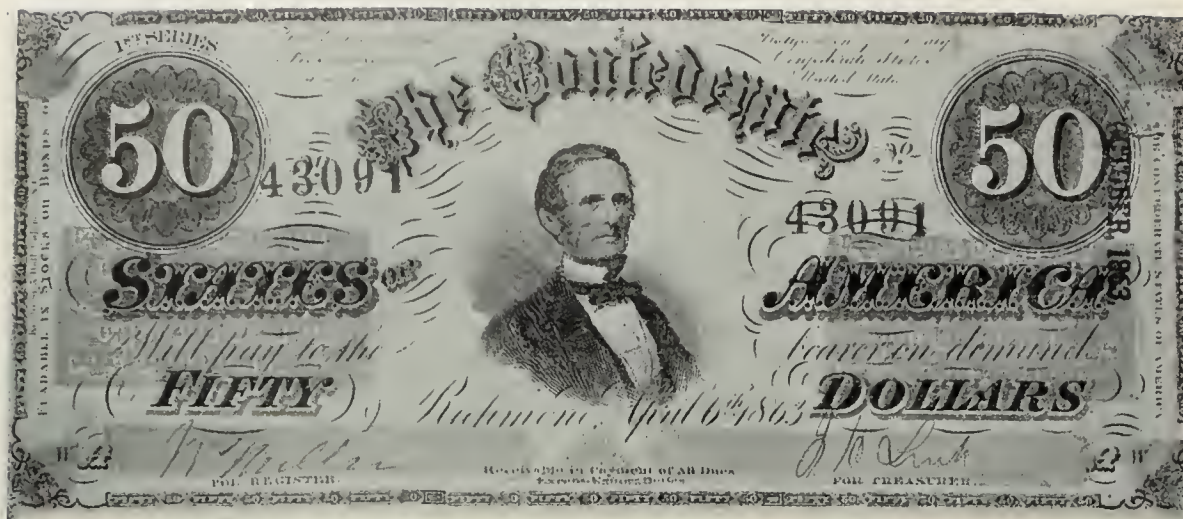


Reverse: Printed in green. "100" at either end in circular scroll work. Panel in center with "CIRCULATING TREASURY NOTE" Fundable in Stock or Bonds of the Confederate States. Receivable for all Dues Except Export Duties. No Series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 50.

2. \$100. Same as last. First Series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 55.

3. \$100. Same as last. Second Series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 70.

Authorized by Act of March 23, 1863, \$50,000,000 Monthly

*Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia**(Engravers' Names Above "Fundable" at Extreme Left End)*

1. \$50. Vignette of Jefferson Davis in center below "The Con-

federate." "50" in circular scroll work at both upper corners. Green ornamentations. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date April 6, 1863. Red overstamped date Sept. 1863 indicating date of issue. Plain paper.



Reverse: Printed in green. An elaborate design with "50" at either end, and "The Confederate States of America" in curved formation. First Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 70.

2. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. First Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

*Keatinge & Ball, Richmond, Virginia**(Engravers' Names Below "Fundable" at Extreme Left End)*

3. \$50. Same design. Plain paper. First Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

4. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. First Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 45.

*Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina**(Engravers' Names Above "Fundable" at Extreme Left End)*

5. \$50. Same design. Plain paper. Without series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 65.

6. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Without series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

7. \$50. Same as last. Flourish over "Con" of "Confederate." Without series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 55.

8. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. "1st Series" in large letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

9. \$50. Same as last. Period after "series." First Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 60.

10. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Flourish over "Con" of "Confederate." "1st Series," in small letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 55.

11. \$50. Same as last. Period after series. First Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 40.

12. \$50. Same as last except no flourish over "Con" of "Confederate." First Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 60.

13. \$50. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. No period after "series." Only two flourishes under "de" of "Confederate." "1st Series" in small letters. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 50.

Plate 50

Sixth Issue

Authorized by Act of March 23, 1863, \$50,000,000 Monthly



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$20. State Capitol at Nashville, Tennessee, above "Confederate States" in center. Bust of A. H. Stephens below

"XX" at right. "Twenty" across left end. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date April 6, 1863. Red over-stamped date June, 1863, indicating date of issue. Plain paper.



Reverse: Reverse printed in blue. "XX" in large central scroll work. "20" at either end of design. First Series. Serial Letters

A to H. Rarity 25.

Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cogswell

2. \$20. Same design. Plain paper. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.
3. \$20. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 55.
4. \$20. Same design. Plain paper. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 25.
5. \$20. Same design. Plain paper. Error in serial lettering. First Series. Serial Letters AE. Rarity 70.
6. \$20. Same design. Plain paper. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

7. \$20. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 25.

8. \$20. Same as last. With serial letter at top of note. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

9. \$20. Same as last. Without watermarks. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

10. \$20. Same design. Plain paper. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 60.

11. \$20. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

Plate 51

Sixth Issue

Authorized by Act of March 23, 1863, \$50,000,000 Monthly



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by Evans & Cogswell

1. \$10. State Capitol at Columbia, South Carolina, in center above "Confederate States of America." Bust of R. M. T.

Hunter below "10" at right. "Ten" across left end. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date April 6, 1863. Red overstamped date February, 1864, indicating the date of issue. Plain paper.



Reverse: Printed in blue. An ornate design with "X" in ten circular scrolls. "Ten Dollars" top and bottom at center. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

2. **\$10.** Same as last. "1st Series" in small letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

3. **\$10.** Same as last. "2nd Series" in small letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.

4. **\$10.** Same as last. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.

5. **\$10.** Same as last. Fourth Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.

6. **\$10.** Same as last. Fifth Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

***Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cogswell***

7. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

8. **\$10.** Same as last. "1st Series" in large letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 40.

9. **\$10.** Same as last. Serial letter at top of note. "1st Series" in large letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 40.

10. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

11. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. "1st Series" in small letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

12. **\$10.** Same as last. Serial letter near top of note. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

13. **\$10.** Same design. Error in serial letters. "1st Series" in small letters. Serial Letters A. C. Rarity 75.

14. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. "2nd Series" in large letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

15. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. "2nd Series" in large letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

16. **\$10.** Same as last. Serial letter near top of note. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

***Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by B. Duncan***

17. **\$10.** Same design. Plain paper. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 75.

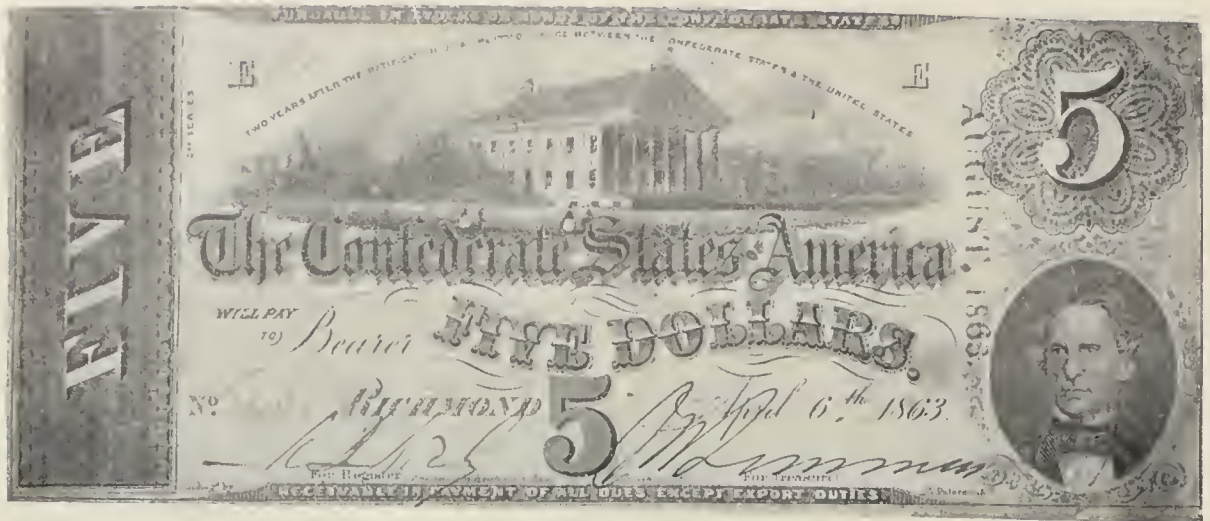
***Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by J. T. Paterson & Co.***

18. **\$10.** Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

19. **\$10.** Same as last. Large "1" after "Paterson & Co." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 70.

"By a law as invariable as any law of physical nature these prices rise or fall with the actual volume of the whole currency."—*Memminger*.

Authorized by Act of March 23, 1863, \$50,000,000 Monthly



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbio, South Carolino
(On Lower Margin)

1. \$5. State Capitol at Richmond, Virginia, in center above
"The Confederate States of America." Bust of C. G. Mem-

mingier below "5" at right. Five across left end. Payable "Two
Years after Peace." Lithographic date April 6, 1863. Red
overstamped date October, 1863, indicating date of issue. Plain
paper.



Reverse. Printed in light blue. "5" in each corner and "5" in
large "V" at center. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H.
Rarity 20.

2. \$5. Same as last. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H.
Rarity 55.

**Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by J. T. Paterson & Co.
(Both in Lower Margin)**

3. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

4. \$5. Same as last. Error in serial letters. First Series. Serial Letters E A. Rarity 75.

5. \$5. Same as last. Error in serial letters. First Series. Serial Letters A D. Rarity 75.

6. \$5. Same as last. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

7. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "J. Whatman 1862." Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.

8. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "Hodgkinson & Co. Wookey Hole Mill." Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 70.

9. \$5. Same design. Watermarked "C.S.A." in block letters. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

10. \$5. Same as last. "Series" in small letters. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

11. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.

12. \$5. Same design. "C.S.A." in block letters. "3rd Series" in large letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 40.

**Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
(On Lower Margin)**

Lithographed by J. T. Paterson & Co. (At Left End)

13. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 60.

14. \$5. Same as last. Serial letter at top of note. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.

15. \$5. Same design. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

**Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cagwell (Both at Left End)**

16. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 70.

**Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Evans & Cagwell, Lithographers**

17. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Third Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 75.

**Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cagwell
(Both on Lower Margin)**

18. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 25.

**Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
(On Lower Margin)**

Lithographed by Evans & Cagwell (At Left End)

19. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

20. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. "3rd Series" in large letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

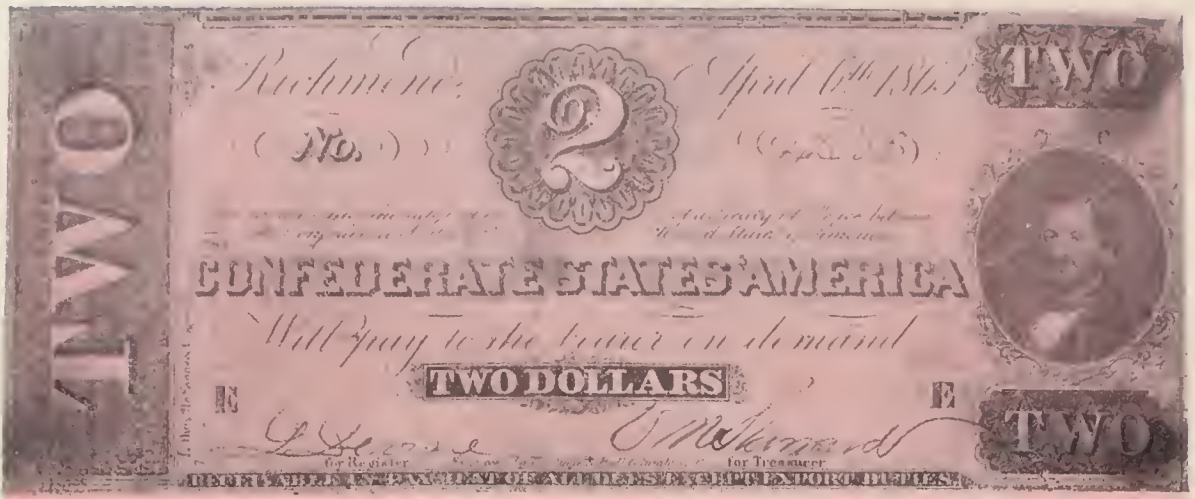
21. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. "3rd Series" in small letters. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 70.

**Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by J. T. Paterson & Co.
Printed by Evans & Cagwell**

22. \$5. Same design. Plain paper. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 75.

"In our present circumstances I know of no mode of providing for the public wants which would entail sacrifices so great as a fresh issue of Treasury notes, and I trust that you will concur in the propriety of absolutely forbidding any increase of those now in circulation."—*Jefferson Davis.*

Authorized by Section 7 of the Act of March 23, 1863. An Aggregate of \$15,000,000



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$2. Large "2" in circular scroll in center over "Confederate States of America." Bust of Judah P. Benjamin at right. "Two" in upper and lower right corners. "Two" across left end. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date April 6, 1863. Printed on pink paper. Plain backs. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

2. \$2. Same design. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

Engraved by Keatinge & Boll, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cogswell

3. \$2. Same design. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

4. \$2. Same design. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

Authorized by Section 7 of the Act of March 23, 1863. An Aggregate of \$15,000,000



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$1. Bust of Clement C. Clay in center over "Confederate States of America." "1" in oval scroll at either side. "One" across each end. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Lithographic date April 6, 1863. Printed on pink paper. Plain backs. Period after serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

2. \$1. Same design. Period each side of last serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 60.

3. \$1. Same design. Period after first serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 55.

4. \$1. Same design. Period after last serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 55.

5. \$1. Same design. Period each side of last serial letter. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 55.

6. \$1. Same design. Period after both letters. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 40.

*Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cogswell*

7. \$1. Same design. Period before first letter. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 55.

8. \$1. Same design. Period before last letter. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 55.

9. \$1. Same design. Period before both letters. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

10. \$1. Same design. Without period adjacent serial letters. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

11. \$1. Same design. Period before both letters. Second Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.

Plate 55

Sixth Issue

Authorized by Section 7 of the Act of March 23, 1863. An Aggregate of \$15,000,000



Archer and Doly, Richmond, Virginia

1. 50 Cents. Bust of Jefferson Davis in center. "50" in circular shield in each upper corner. Payable "Six Months after Peace." Printed date April 6, 1863. Lithographic signature of Ro. Tyler as register and E. C. Elmore as treasurer. Pink tinted paper. Without flourishes above the serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters A to I. Rarity 65.

2. 50 Cents. Same design. Flourishes above serial letter. First Series. Serial Letters A to I. Rarity 20.

3. 50 Cents. Same design. Without flourish above the serial letter. Second Series. Serial Letters A to I. Rarity 35.

4. 50 Cents. Same design. Flourishes above the serial letter. Second Series. Serial Letters A to I. Rarity 65.

Seventh Issue
Act of February 17, 1864

This, the last Act of Congress authorizing the issue of Treasury notes, sets no limit to the amount to be issued, but contains the most drastic regulations to effect the reduction of the former issues.

All notes of \$100 not funded by a specified date were subject to a tax of $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. plus a tax of 10 per cent. per month. Notes of lesser denominations not funded on the specified date, were thereafter, and until January 1, 1865, made fundable at the rate of $66\frac{2}{3}$ cents on the dollar or exchangeable for new notes at this rate. All notes not funded nor exchanged under this clause were taxable at the rate of 100 per cent.

AN ACT to reduce the currency and to authorize a new issue of notes and bonds.

Section 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact*, That the holders of all Treasury notes above the denomination of five dollars, not bearing interest, shall be allowed until the first day of April, 1864, east of the Mississippi River, and until the 1st day of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, to fund the same, and until the periods and at the places stated the holders of all such Treasury notes shall be allowed to fund the same in registered bonds payable twenty years after their date, bearing interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum, payable on the 1st day of January and July of each year.

Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue the bonds required for the funding provided for in the preceding section; and until the bonds can be prepared, he may issue certificates to answer the purpose. Such bonds and certificates shall be receivable without interest, in payment of all Government dues payable in the year 1864, except export and import duties.

Sec. 3. That all Treasury notes of the denomination of one hundred dollars not bearing interest, which shall not be presented for funding under the provisions of the first section of this act, shall, from and after the first day of April, 1864, east of the Mississippi River, and the first day of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, cease to be receivable in the payment of public dues, and said notes, if not so presented at that time, shall, in addition to the tax of thirty-three and one-third cents imposed in the fourth section of this act, be subject to a tax of ten per cent. per month until so presented; which taxes shall attach to said notes wherever circulated, and shall be deducted from the face of said notes whenever presented for payment or for funding, and said notes shall not be exchangeable for the new issue of Treasury notes provided for in this act.

Sec. 4. That on all said Treasury notes not funded or used in payment of taxes at the dates and places prescribed in the first section of this act, there shall be levied at said dates and places a tax of thirty-three and one-third cents for every dollar promised on the face of said notes. Said tax shall attach to said notes wherever circulated, and shall be collected by deducting the same at the Treasury, its depositories, and by the tax collec-

tors, and by all Government officers receiving the same, whenever presented for payment or for funding, or in payment of Government dues, or for postage, or in exchange for new notes as hereinafter provided, and said Treasury notes shall be fundable in bonds, as provided in the first section of this act, until the 1st day of January, 1865, at the rate of sixty-six and two-thirds cents on the dollar, and it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury, at any time between the 1st of April, east, and the 1st of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, and the 1st of January, 1865, to substitute and exchange new Treasury notes for the same, at the rate of sixty-six and two-thirds cents on the dollar: Provided, That the notes of the denomination of one hundred dollars shall not be entitled to the privilege of said exchange: Provided further, That the right to fund any of said Treasury notes after first day of January, 1865, is hereby taken away: And provided further, That upon all such Treasury notes which may remain outstanding on the first day of January, 1865, and which may not be exchanged for new Treasury notes, as herein provided, a tax of one hundred per cent. is hereby imposed.

Sec. 5. That after the first day of April next all authority heretofore given to the Secretary of the Treasury to issue Treasury notes shall be, and (the same) is hereby, revoked: Provided, The Secretary of the Treasury may, after that time, issue new Treasury notes, in such form as he may prescribe, payable two years after the ratification of a treaty of peace with the United States, said new issues to be receivable in payment of all public dues except export and import duties, and to be issued in exchange for old notes at the rate of two dollars of the new for three dollars of the old issues, whether said old notes be surrendered for exchange by the holders thereof or be received into the Treasury under the provisions of this act; and the holders of the new notes or of the old notes, except those of the denomination of one hundred dollars after they are reduced to sixty-six and two-thirds cents on the dollar by the tax aforesaid, may convert the same into call certificates, bearing interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum, and payable two years after the ratification of a treaty of peace with the United States, unless sooner converted into new notes.

Sec. 6. That to pay the expenses of the Government not otherwise provided for, the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue six per cent. bonds, to the amount not exceeding five hundred millions of dollars, the principal and interest whereof shall be free from taxation; and for the payment of the interest thereon the entire net receipts of any export duty hereafter laid on the value of all cotton, tobacco, and naval stores, which shall be exported from the Confederate States, and the net proceeds of the import duties now laid, or so much thereof as may be necessary to pay annually the interest, are hereby specially pledged: Provided, That the duties now laid upon imports and hereby

pledged shall hereafter be paid in specie, or in sterling exchange, or in the coupons of said bonds.

Sec. 7. That the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized from time to time, as the wants of the Treasury may require it, to sell or hypothecate for Treasury notes said bonds or any part thereof, upon the best terms he can, so as to meet appropriations by Congress and at the same time reduce and restrict the amount of the circulation in Treasury notes within reasonable and safe limits.

Sec. 8. The bonds authorized by the sixth section of this act may be either registered or coupon bonds, as the parties taking them may elect, and they may be exchanged for each other under such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe. They shall be for one hundred dollars, or some multiple of one hundred dollars, and shall, together with the coupons thereto attached, be in such form and of such authentication as the Secretary of the Treasury may subscribe. The interest shall be payable half yearly, on the first of January and July in each year—the principal shall be payable not less than thirty years from their date.

Sec. 9. All call certificates shall be fundable and shall be taxed in all respects, as is provided for the Treasury notes, into which they are convertible. If not converted before the time fixed for taxing the Treasury notes such certificates shall from that time bear interest upon only sixty-six and two-thirds cents for every dollar promised upon their face and shall be redeemable only in new Treasury notes at that rate, but after the passage of this act no call certificates shall be issued until after the first day of April, 1864.

Sec. 10. That if any bank of deposit shall give its depositors the bonds authorized by the 1st section of this act in exchange for their deposits and specify the same on the bonds by some distinctive mark or token, to be agreed upon with Secretary of the Treasury, then the said depositor shall be entitled to receive the amount of said bonds in Treasury notes bearing no interest and outstanding at the passage of this act: Provided, The said bonds are presented before the privilege of funding said notes at par shall cease, as herein prescribed.

Sec. 11. That all Treasury notes heretofore issued of the denomination of five dollars shall continue to be receivable in payment of public dues, as provided by law, and fundable at par under the provisions of this act, until the 1st day of July, 1864, east, and until the 1st day of October, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, but after that time they shall be subject to a tax of thirty-three and one-third cents on every dollar promised on the face thereof, said tax to attach to said notes wherever circulated, and said notes to be fundable and exchangeable for new Treasury notes, as herein provided, subject to the deduction of said tax.

Sec. 12. That any State holding Treasury notes, received before the times herein fixed for taxing said notes, shall be allowed until the 1st day of January,

1865, to fund the same in six per cent. bonds of the Confederate States, payable twenty years after date, and the interest payable semi-annually. But all Treasury notes received by any State after the time fixed for taxing the same, as aforesaid, shall be held to have been received diminished by the amount of said tax. The discrimination between the notes subject to the tax and those not so subject shall be left to the good faith of each State and the certificate of the Governor thereof shall in each case be conclusive.

Sec. 13. That Treasury notes heretofore issued, bearing interest at the rate of seven dollars and thirty cents on the hundred dollars per annum, shall no longer be received in payment of public dues, but shall be deemed and considered bonds of the Confederate States, payable two years after ratification of a treaty of peace with the United States, bearing the rate of interest specified on their face, payable on the first day of January in each and every year.

Sec. 14. That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, authorized, in case the exigencies of the Government should require it, to pay the demand of any public creditor whose debt may be contracted after the passage of this act, willing to receive the same in a certificate of indebtedness to be issued by said Secretary, in such form as he may deem proper, payable two years after a ratification of a treaty of peace with the United States; bearing interest at the rate of six per cent. per annum, payable semi-annually and transferable only by special indorsement under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, and said certificate shall be exempt from taxation in principal and interest.

Sec. 15. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to increase the number of depositories so as to meet the requirements of this act, and with that view to employ such of the banks of the several States as he may deem expedient.

Sec. 16. The Secretary of the Treasury shall forthwith advertise this act in such newspapers published in the several States and by such other means as shall secure immediate publicity, and the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy shall each cause it to be published in general orders for the information of the Army and Navy.

Sec. 17. The forty-second section of the act for the assessment and collection of taxes, approved May 1st, 1863, is hereby repealed.

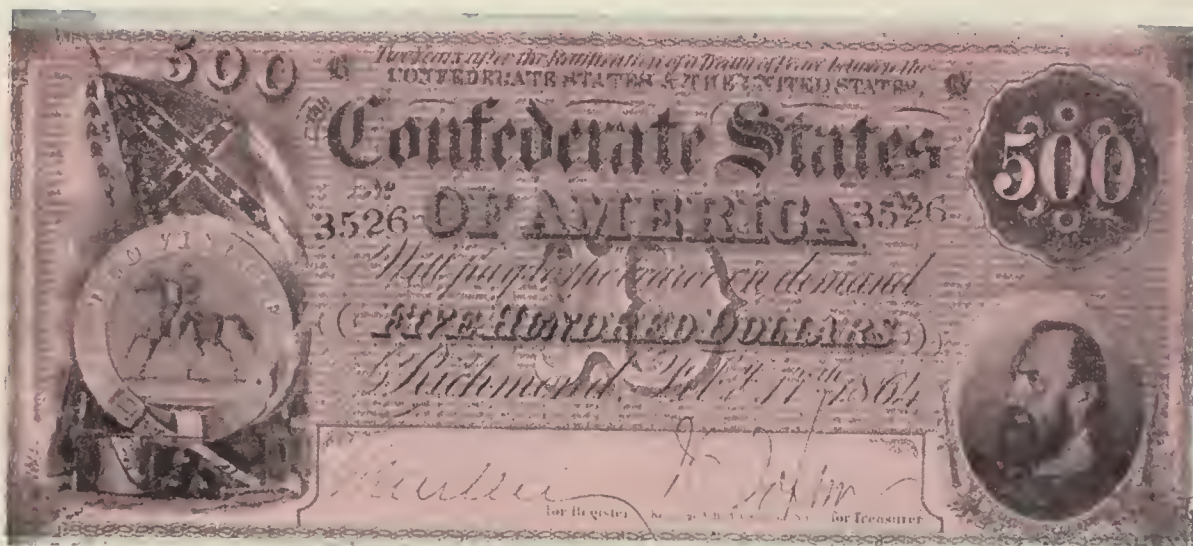
Sec. 18. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and required, upon the application of the holder of any call certificate—which by the first section of the act "to provide for the funding and further issue of Treasury notes," approved March 23d, 1863, was required to be "thereafter deemed to be a bond"—to issue to such holder a bond therefor upon the terms provided by said Act.

Approved February 17, 1864.

Plote 56

Seventh Issue

Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



Engraved by Keatinge & Boll, Columbio, South Carolino

1. \$500. Bust of "Stonewall" Jackson at lower right. "500" in circular scroll work in upper right. Eque-trian statue of Washington at left encircled with frame bearing "DEO VINDICE" surmounted by Confederate National flag, and

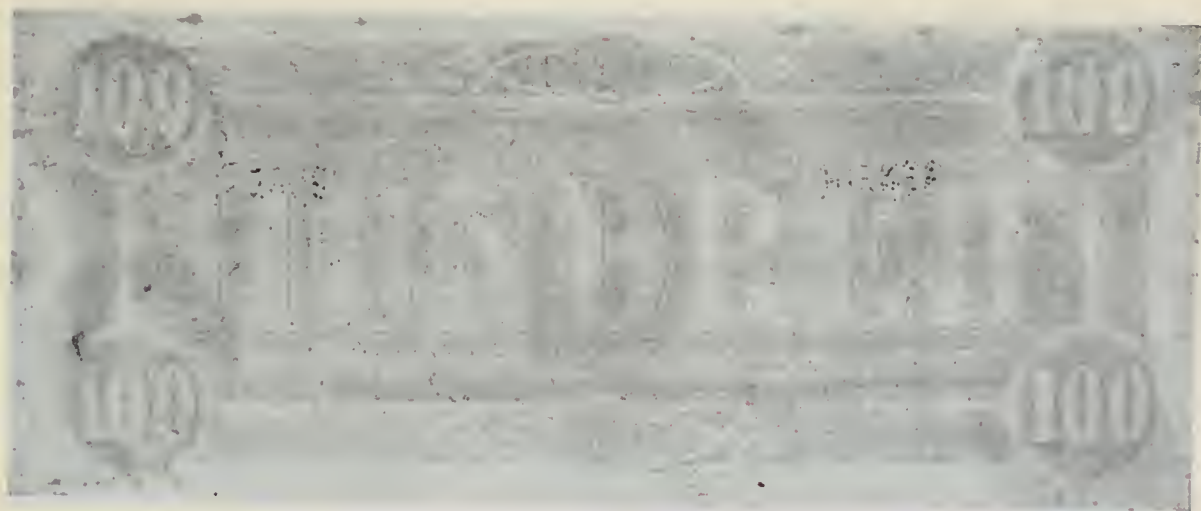
supported on a pile of war munitions consisting of a bugle, a drum, a cannon and a pile of cannon ball, and a stack of muskets. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date February 17, 1864. Plain paper. Printed on pink background with a large "D" in center. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 55.

Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



1. \$100. Vignette of Mrs. F. W. Pickens in center below "Confederate" in a curve. Bust of George W. Randolph below "100" in circular scroll at right. Two soldiers below "C" in

circular scroll at left. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date February 17, 1864. Plain paper printed on an orange pink background. Size of note $3\frac{1}{8} \times 7\frac{1}{16}$.



Reverse: Printed in blue. "Hundred" full length of the design with "100" in a circle at each corner. Without series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 30.

2. \$100. Same design. Size of note 3 inches by $7\frac{1}{16}$ inches. Without series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 40.

3. \$100. Same design. Size of note $2\frac{13}{16}$ inches by $7\frac{1}{16}$ inches. Without series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 65.

4. \$100. Same design. Size of note $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches by $7\frac{1}{16}$ inches. First Series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.

5. \$100. Same design. Size of note $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches by $7\frac{7}{16}$ inches. Second Series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 40.

The variation in the size of the one hundred dollar notes of this issue has led to considerable discussion among collectors, but apparently the reason will remain clouded in mystery. The fact that the face of the note is identical except for size and the further fact that some of the long notes are narrow and some of the wide notes are short leads the writer to believe that the explanation lies in the peculiar paper used for this particular issue—that the paper had an excessive stretch when wet, and the shrinkage upon drying depended on the position in which the note was supported after coming from the press.

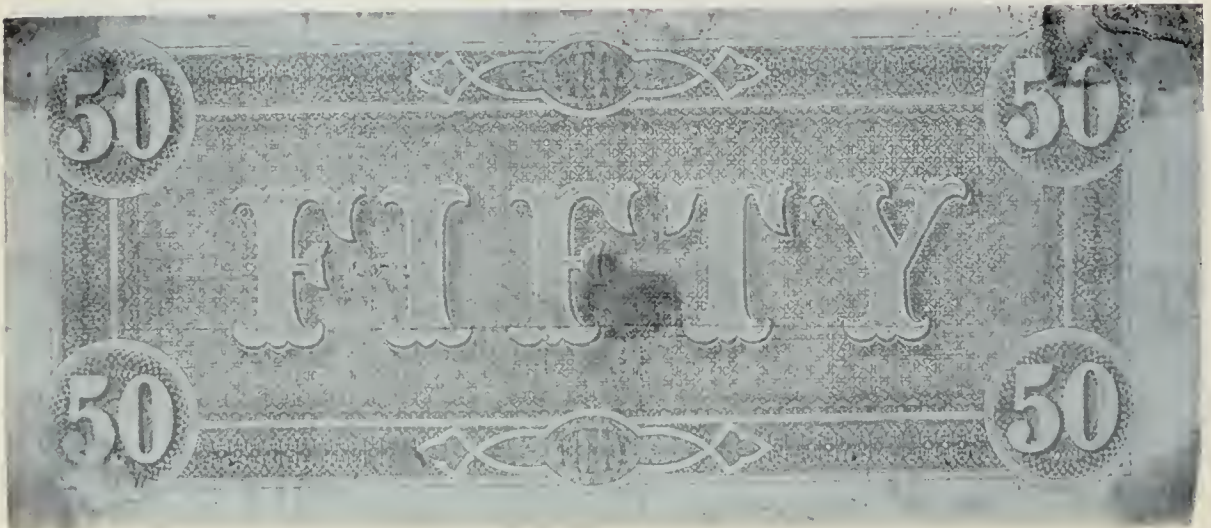
Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$50. Bust of Jefferson Davis in center below "The Confederate." "50" in circle on scroll background at each upper

corner. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date February 17, 1864. Plain paper printed on an orange pink background.



Reverse: Printed in blue. Large "Fifty" full length of the design with "50" in circle at each corner. Without series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 30.

2. \$50. Same design. First Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 35.

3. \$50. Same design. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 35.

4. \$50. Same design. Third Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 35.

5. \$50. Same design. Fourth Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 35.

6. \$50. Same design. Flourish over "Con" of "Confederate." Without series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 35.

7. \$50. Same as last. First Series. Serial Letter W to Z. Rarity 35.

8. \$50. Same as last. Second Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 35.

9. \$50. Same as last. Third Series. Serial Letters W to Z. Rarity 35.

Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbio, South Corolino

1. \$20. State Capitol at Nashville, Tennessee, in center over "Confederate States." Bust of A. H. Stephens at right below

"20" in circular scroll. "Twenty" across left end. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date February 17, 1864. Plain paper printed on an orange-pink background. One flourish over "ica" of "America."



Reverse: Printed in blue. "Twenty" in full length of design. "20" in circle at each corner. Without series. Serial Letters

A to D. Rarity 35.

2. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 1." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
3. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 2." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
4. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 3." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
5. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 4." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
6. **\$20.** Same as last. "5 Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
7. **\$20.** Same as last. "VI Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
8. **\$20.** Same as last. "VII Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
9. **\$20.** Same as last. "VIII Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
10. **\$20.** Same as last. "IX Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
11. **\$20.** Same as last. "X Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 35.
12. **\$20.** Same as last. "XI Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 50.
13. **\$20.** Same design. Two flourishes over "ica" of "America." Without series. Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
14. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 1." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
15. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 2." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
16. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 3." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
17. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 4." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
18. **\$20.** Same as last. "5 Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
19. **\$20.** Same as last. "VI Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
20. **\$20.** Same as last. "VII Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
21. **\$20.** Same as last. "VIII Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
22. **\$20.** Same as last. "IX Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
23. **\$20.** Same as last. "X Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
24. **\$20.** Same as last. "XI Series." Serial Letters A to D. Rarity 20.
25. **\$20.** Same design. With one flourish over "ica" of "America" and without flourishes over "The" above "Co" of "Confederate." Without series. Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
26. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 1." Serial Letter D. Rarity 55.
27. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 2." Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
28. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 3." Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
29. **\$20.** Same as last. "Series 4." Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
30. **\$20.** Same as last. "5 Series." Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
31. **\$20.** Same as last. "VI Series." Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
32. **\$20.** Same as last. "VII Series." Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
33. **\$20.** Same as last. "VIII Series." Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
34. **\$20.** Same as last. "IX Series." Serial Letter D. Rarity 50.
35. **\$20.** Same as last. "X Series." Serial Letter D. Rarity 65.
36. **\$20.** Same as last. "XI Series." Serial Letter D. Rarity 65.

Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Printed by Evans & Cogswell

1. \$10. Field artillery going into action. Bust of R. M. T.

Hunter at right below "10" in circular scroll. "Ten" across left end. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date February 17, 1864. Plain paper printed on an orange-pink background.



Reverse: Printed in blue. "Ten" full length of design. "10" in circle at each corner. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

2. \$10. Same as last. First Series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

3. \$10. Same as last. "1st Series" in italics. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

4. \$10. Same as last. "2 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

5. \$10. Same as last. "2nd Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 60.

6. \$10. Same as last. "3 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

7. \$10. Same as last. "4 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

8. \$10. Same as last. "4 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

9. \$10. Same as last. "6 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

10. \$10. Same as last. "7 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

11. \$10. Same as last. "8 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

12. \$10. Same as last. "9 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

13. **\$10.** Same as last. "10 Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

14. **\$10.** Same design. Error in serials. "10 Series." Serial Letter G. Rarity 75.

15. **\$10.** Same design. Error in serials. "10 Series." Serial Letters A.C. Rarity 75.

16. **\$10.** Same design. Error in serials. "10 Series." Serial Letters B.A. Rarity 75.

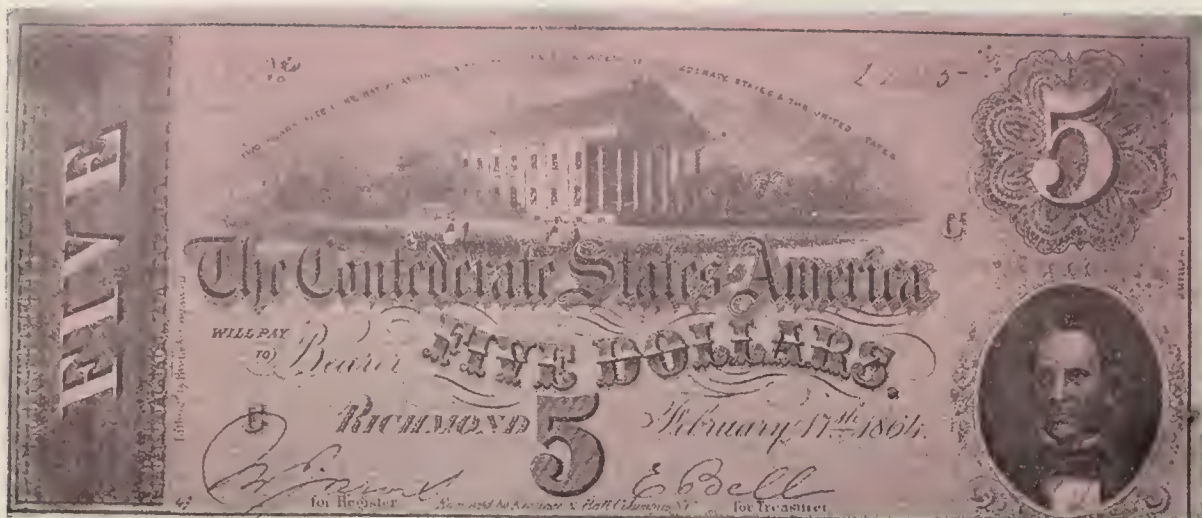
17. **\$10.** Same design. Error in serials. "10 Series." Serial Letters C.A. Rarity 75.

18. **\$10.** Same design. Error in serials. "10 Series." Serial Letters E.A. Rarity 75.

Plate 61

Seventh Issue

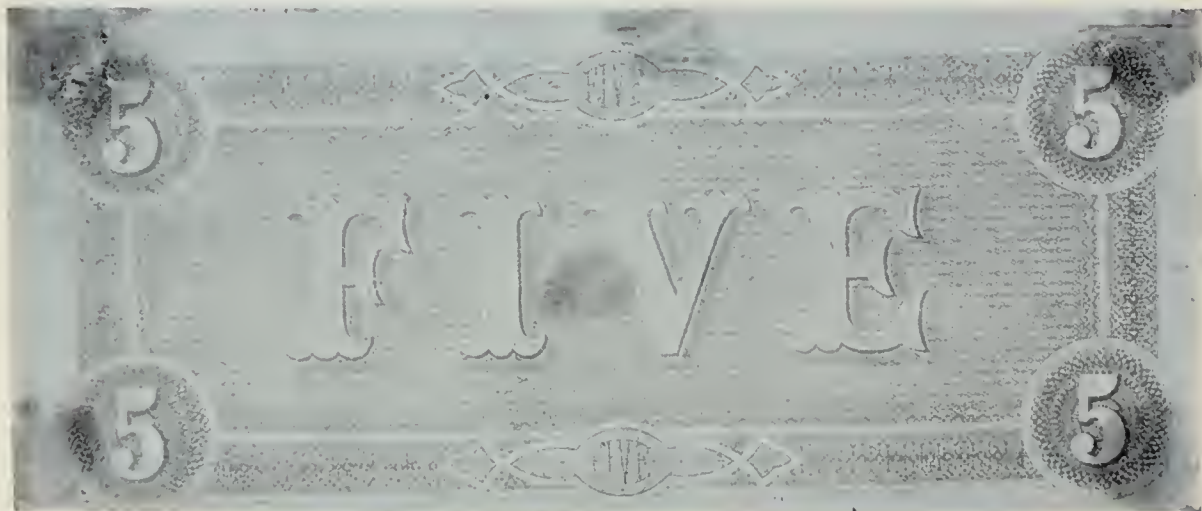
Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cogwell

1. **\$5.** State Capitol at Richmond, Virginia, in center above "The Confederate States of America." Bust of C. G. Mem-

inger at right below "5" in circular scroll. "Five" across left end. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date February 17, 1864. Plain paper printed on an orange-pink background.



Reverse: Printed in blue. "Five" full length of design. "5" in circle at each corner. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

2. **\$5.** Same design. "1st Series." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

3. **\$5.** Same design. "Series 2." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

4. **\$5.** Same design. "Series 3." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

5. **\$5.** Same design. "Series 4." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

6. **\$5.** Same design. "Series 5." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 20.

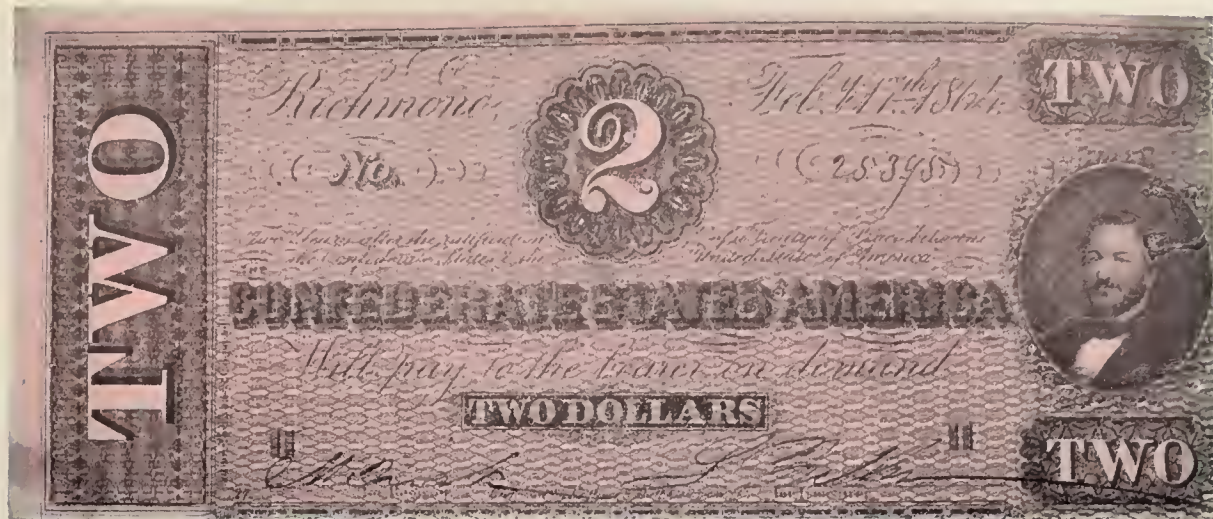
7. \$5. Same design. "Series 6." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity \$20.

8. \$5. Same design. "Series 7." Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 55.

Plate 62

Seventh Issue

Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$2. Large "2" in circular scroll in center over "Confederate States of America." Bust of Judah P. Benjamin at right with "Two" in upper and lower corners. "Two" across left end. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date February 17, 1864. Plain paper, printed on orange-pink background. Plain back. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 60.

Engraved and Printed by Keatinge & Ball

2. \$2. Same design. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 40.

3. \$2. Same as last. Period before the serial letter. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cogswell

4. \$2. Same design. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 30.

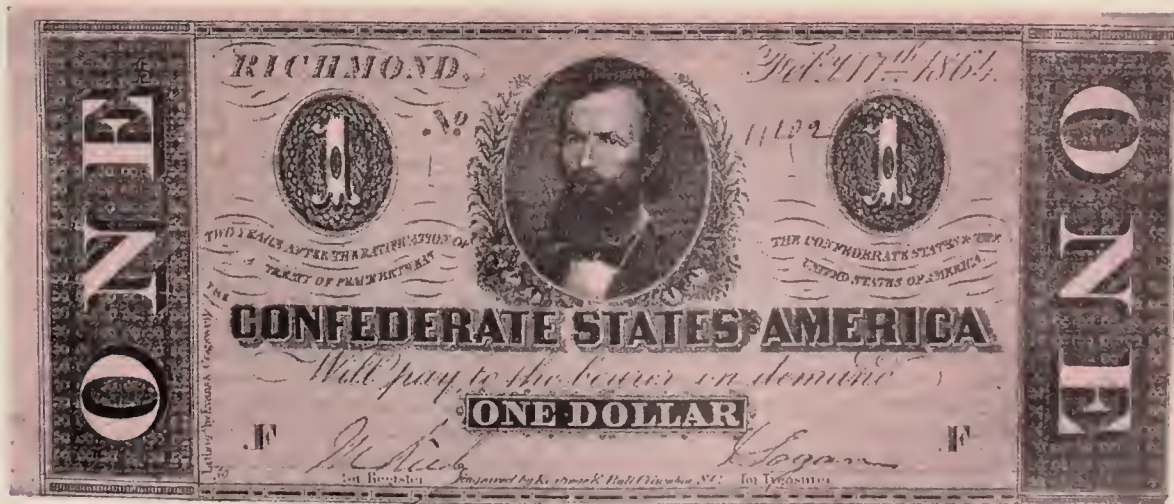
5. \$2. Same as last. Period before the last serial letter. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 60.

6. \$2. Same as last. Period before each serial letter. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 50.

Plate 63

Seventh Issue

Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina

1. \$1. Bust of Clement C. Clay in center over "Confederate States of America." "1" in oval scroll design each side of bust.

"One" across both ends. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Lithographic date February 17, 1864. Plain paper printed on an orange-pink background. Plain backs. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 65.

Engraved and Printed by Keatinge & Ball

2. \$1. Same design. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 40.
3. \$1. Same as last. Period after each serial letter. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 45.
4. \$1. Same as last. Period after the serial letters. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 60.

*Engraved by Keatinge & Ball, Columbia, South Carolina
Lithographed by Evans & Cogswell*

5. \$1. Same design. Period after the serial letters. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.
6. \$1. Same as last. Period before each serial letter. Without series. Serial Letters A to H. Rarity 35.

Plate 64

Seventh Issue

Authorized by Section 5 of the Act of February 17, 1864, in Amounts as Required



Engraved by Archer & Hoplin, Richmond, Virginia

1. 50 Cents. Bust of Jefferson Davis in circular frame at center over "The Confederate States of America." "50" in oval panels in each upper corner. Payable "Two Years after Peace." Printed date February 17, 1864. Lithographic signa-

tures of Ro Tyler as Register and E. C. Elmore as Treasurer. Plain paper. Printed on pink background. Plain backs. First Series. Serial Letters A to I. Rarity 20.

2. 50 Cents. Same as last. Second Series. Serial Letters A to I. Rarity 45.

Chemiglyphic Backs

Except for the so-called "Manourier" \$5 note of July 25, 1861, which had printed in blue on the back "Confederate States of America," all those prior to the issue under Act of October 13, 1862, had plain backs. Beginning with that issue all notes except the one- and two-dollar and the fifty-cent denominations have printed backs, the need for which is explained in Secretary Menninger's report to Congress of August 18, 1862, in part of which he says:

"The issue of the large amounts and various denominations of notes has confronted us with a difficulty which calls for the intervention of Congress. It requires the services of 129 clerks to perform the various duties involved in the issue of these notes. Of these about 72 are employed in signing; and it will be readily seen that the chief security intended by the signing is thus reduced to but little practical value. It is difficult for any one to bear in mind the signatures of so many different writers; but when to this is added the changes required by sickness, absence, and resignations, it becomes impossible.

"These embarrassments have been increased by the efforts of our enemies to counterfeit the notes. Organized plans seem to be in operation for introducing counterfeits among us by means of prisoners and traitors; and

printed advertisements have been found, stating that the counterfeit notes, in any quantity, will be forwarded by mail from Chestnut street, Philadelphia, to the order of any purchaser.

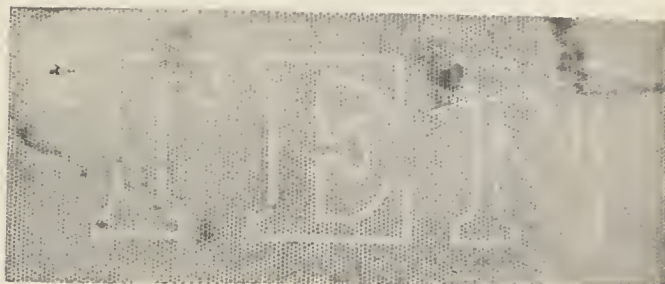
"Under these circumstances it will be necessary to change many of the plates and to make new issues. The change would be more complete by dispensing with the variety of signatures, which are attached to the other notes. I am informed by the engravers that the signatures of the register and treasurer might be engraved in facsimile and printed, and that by stamping an elaborate engraving in colors on the back of the note the security against counterfeits would be greater than it is at present. The expense of the issue would be diminished by dispensing with the numerous signing clerks, and its more prompt execution would be secured. In order to make this change the authority of Congress is necessary."

The suggestion that the signatures of the register and treasurer be engraved in facsimile evidently did not meet with approval except for the fifty-cent notes, but backs of very good design were adopted. We know, however, from present-day evidence that neither the printed backs or written signatures prevented counterfeiting and probably in a further effort to reduce the evil, plates for these so-called chemiglyphic backs were ordered from the firm of S. Straker and Son, London.

England. It is believe that all of these plates and proofs fell into the hands of the blockading fleet, as none appear to have been used by the Confederacy. They are of interest, however, to all collectors and students of the subject and are shown here :



No. 1—\$50. An elaborate design having for a central figure a very inferior bust of George Washington.



Two additional backs are shown, one for the Five and one for the Ten, and while these are supposed to have been made in England, there are no engravers' names to identify them, and so far as known, no notes were issued with them.

Fake Backs

There are a great many Confederate notes, which were originally issued with plain backs, that have been used for various purposes by printing on the backs, either imitation backs of real notes, or some design to meet the need of the occasion. Some of them were probably printed with the idea of making a new issue of Confederate note for collectors' consumption but as they were so plainly fakes they have been discredited by all but the novice.



No. 2—\$20. The central figure of this design is the Confederate National Flag adopted May 1, 1863.



No. 3—\$10. The Seal of the Confederate Government forms the central part of this design.



No. 4—\$5. A shield bearing the Confederate Battle Flag, a large "5" occupies the center. Female figures on each side are holding National Flags of May 1, 1863.



The back illustrated above, printed in green on the reverse of a \$2 note of February 17, 1864, was at one time quite common, and was probably put out as "stage money" during the greenback day following the war. As these were in all likelihood all produced subsequent to the days of the Confederacy they have no place in a collection of Confederate notes, and are of no value except as a latter-day novelty.

Bonds, Certificates of Stock and Other Financial Obligations of the Confederate Government

THE vast number of Bonds, Certificates, etc., and the various Acts under which they were issued, present an interesting study in finance, and again emphasizes the fact that the men charged with this phase of the Rebellion were masters of the art. The fact that they could carry on, spending stupendous sums of money required in waging the war, came much nearer wrecking the calculations of the Federal Government than did the military achievements of their leaders in the field.

The Provisional Congress in session at Montgomery on February 12, 1861, appointed the first committee on finance as follows:

Messrs. Toombs, Barnwell, Kenner, Barry and McRae, and on February 21, President Davis sent to Congress his nomination of C. G. Memminger of South Carolina to be Secretary of the Treasury, which nomination was unanimously decided in the affirmative. After a great many resolutions presented to Congress, changing, modifying, and more or less altering the "Act to raise money" prepared by the committee, it was finally passed and approved on February 28, 1861, and is as follows:

AN ACT to raise money for the support of the Government and to provide for the defense of the Confederate States of America.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the President of the Confederate States be, and he is hereby, authorized, at any time within twelve months after the passage of this act, to borrow, on the credit of the Confederate States, a sum not exceeding \$15,000,000, or so much thereof as in his opinion the exigencies of the public service may require, to be applied to the payment of appropriations made by law for the support of the Government and for the defenses of the Confederate States.

Section 2. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized, by the consent of the President of the Confederate States, to cause to be prepared certificates of stock or bonds, in such sums as are hereinafter mentioned, for the amount to be borrowed as aforesaid, to be signed by the Register of the Treasury and sealed with the seal of the Treasury; and the said certificates of stock or bonds shall be made payable at the expiration of ten years from the first day of September next; and

the interest thereon shall be paid semi-annually at the rate of 8 per cent. per annum at the Treasury and such other places as the Secretary of the Treasury may designate. And to the bonds which shall be issued as aforesaid shall be attached coupons for the semi-annual interest which shall accrue, which coupons may be signed by officers to be appointed for the purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury. And the faith of the Confederate States is hereby pledged for the due payment of the principal and interest of the said stock and bonds.

Sec. 3. At the expiration of five years from the first day of September next the Confederate States may pay up any portion of the bonds or stocks, upon giving three months previous public notice, at the seat of government, of the particular stocks or bonds to be paid, and the time and place of payment; and from and after the time so appointed no further interest shall be paid on said stock or bonds.

Sec. 4. The certificates of stock and bonds shall be issued in such form and such amounts as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, and may be assigned or delivered under such regulations as he may establish; but none of them shall be for a less sum than \$50. And he shall report to Congress, at its next session, a statement in detail of his proceedings, and the rate at which the loans may have been made, and all the expenses attending the same.

Sec. 5. From and after the first day of August, 1861, there shall be levied and collected and paid a duty of one-eighth of one cent per pound on all cotton in the raw state exported from the Confederate States, which duty is hereby specially pledged to the due payment of interest and principal of the loan provided for in this act; and the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and required to establish a sinking fund to carry into effect the provisions of this section: PROVIDED, However, That the interest coupons, issued under the second section of this act, when due, shall be receivable in payment of the export duty on cotton: PROVIDED also, That when the debt and interest thereon herein authorized to be contracted shall be extinguished, or the sinking fund provided for that purpose shall be adequate to that end, the said export duty shall cease and determine.

Approved February 28, 1861.

\$1000

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of February 28, 1861



This bond is printed on high-grade fibre paper, the scroll ornamentation in the center is printed in green with the "\$1000" in white, and the "\$40" of the coupons is also in green. There are no engravers' names. The face of the bond reads:

On the First Day of September 1871 the Confederate States of America, will pay to the bearer of this Bond at the seat of Government, or such place of Deposit as may be appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury, the sum of ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS, with interest thereon from this date, payable at the same places semi-annually, at the rate of EIGHT PER CENT per annum, on surrender of the annexed warrants or coupons. For the payment whereof the Confederate States have by an Act of Congress approved the Twenty-eight day of February, 1861, enacted, that from and after the First day of August, 1861 a duty of ONE-EIGHTH OF ONE CENT PER POUND shall be levied on all Cotton in the raw state exported from the Confederate States, and have pledged the same to be applied as a SINKING FUND, to the extinguishment of the said debts. And it is an express condition of this obligation, that at any time after the Expiration of Five Years, from the First day of September, 1861, the CONFEDERATE STATES may pay and discharge this Bond, with the interest due thereon, upon giving THREE MONTHS PREVIOUS PUBLIC NOTICE at the Seat of Government, of the time and place of payment and from and after said time

NO FURTHER INTEREST SHALL BE PAID ON THIS BOND, and the Coupons or Warrants for the said interest shall be void.

In witness whereof, The Register of the Treasury, in pursuance of the said Act of Congress, hath hereunto set his hand, and affixed the Seal of the Treasury at

MONTGOMERY, this First day of May, 1861.

Entered: H. D. Capen.

Recorded: C. T. I.

ALEX. B. CLITHERALL
Register of the Treasury

At end of bond:

This Bond and the Coupons attached thereto, are payable at

Register of the Treasury

The coupons read:

CONFEDERATE STATES LOAN OF 1861
THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

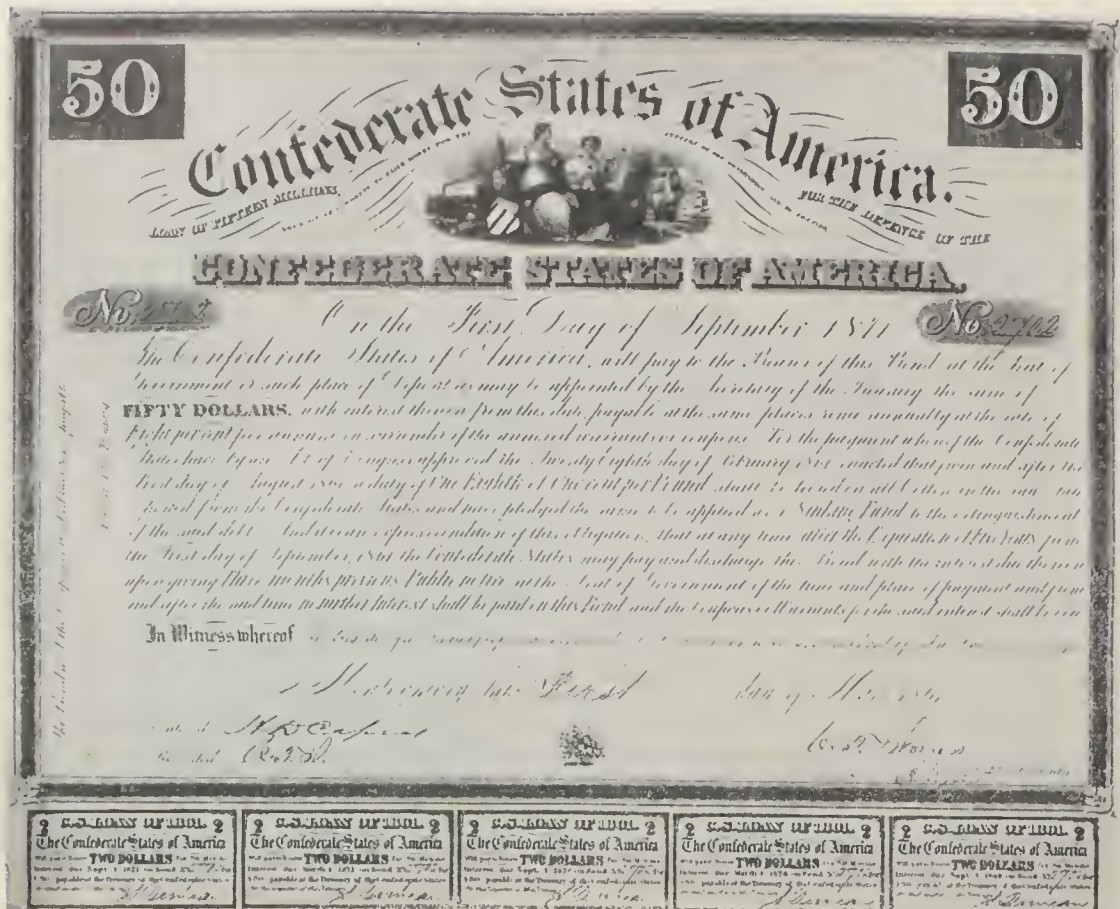
Will pay to Bearer FORTY DOLLARS for Six Months Interest, due March 1, 1870, on Bond No. 4118 for \$1,000, payable at the Treasury of the Confederate States, For the Register of the Treasury.

G. C. BALL

\$50

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of February 28, 1861



This Bond is of high-grade fibre paper, the same size as the \$1000 Bond.

The face of the Bond and the Coupons reads the same as the others of this issue but the design is somewhat more elaborate,

consisting of _____ and _____ seated side by side, with a background symbolic of agriculture, industry and commerce.

Douglas, Engraver, New Orleans

The Act of May 16, 1861, Was Titled

AN ACT to authorize a loan and the issue of Treasury notes, and to prescribe the punishment for forging the same, and for forging certificates of stock and bonds.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America, Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury may, with the assent of the President of the Confederate States, issue \$50,000,000 in bonds, payable at the expiration of twenty years from their date, and bearing a rate of interest not exceeding 8 per cent. per annum until they become payable, the said interest to be paid semi-annually. The said bonds, after public advertisement in three newspapers within the Confederate States for six weeks, to be sold for specie, military stores, or for the proceeds of sales of raw produce or manufactured articles, to be paid in the form of specie or with foreign bills of exchange,

in such manner and under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, with the assent of the President. But it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to report, at its next ensuing session, to the Congress of the Confederate States a precise statement of his transactions under this law. Nor shall the said bonds be issued in fractional parts of the hundred, or be exchanged by the said Secretary for Treasury notes, or the notes of any bank, corporation, or individual, but only in the manner herein prescribed: PROVIDED, That nothing herein contained shall be so construed as to prevent the Secretary of the Treasury from receiving foreign bills of exchange in payment of these bonds.

Section 2. And Be It Further Enacted, That in lieu of bonds, to an amount . . .

Sec. 3. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That in lieu of the notes authorized . . .

Sec. 4. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That the faith of the Confederate States is hereby pledged to provide and establish sufficient revenues for the regular payment of the interest and for the redemption of said stock and Treasury notes. And the principal sum borrowed under the provisions of this act and the interest thereon, as the same shall from time to time become due and payable, shall be paid out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Sec. 5. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That this act shall be deemed to contain all the provisions, limitations, and penalties of the act entitled "An act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes, and to prescribe the punishment for forging the same, and for forging certificates of stocks, bonds or coupons," and approved March 9, 1861, which shall be considered as parts of this act, save the first, second, and tenth sections, and save so much as relates to interest upon Treasury notes.

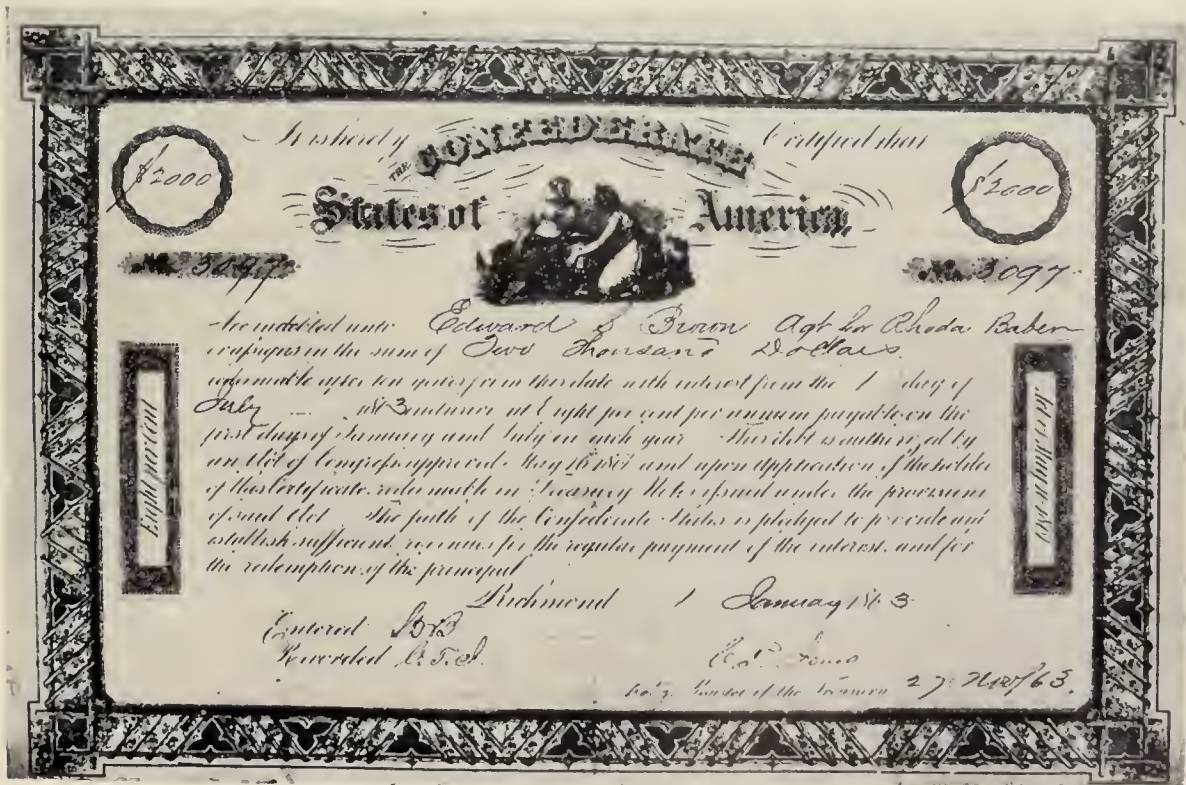
Sec. 6. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That for the purpose of raising \$10,000,000 within the present calendar

year, and of providing for the ultimate redemption of the debt herein authorized to be contracted, the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby directed to collect information in regard to the value of the property, the revenue system, and the amount collected during the last fiscal year in each of the Confederate States, and to report the same to Congress at its next session, so as to enable it to lay a fair, equal, and convenient system of internal taxation for the purpose of securing the payment of the interest and principal of the debt hereby authorized to be created, in such manner as may fully discharge the obligations herein contracted by the pledge of the faith of the Confederate States to pay the principal and interest of the said debt when due.

Sec. 7. *And Be It Further Enacted*, That any State may pay into the Treasury, in anticipation of the tax aforesaid, any sum not less than \$100,000 in specie or its equivalent; and if the same be paid on or before the 1st day of July next, the said State shall be allowed to set off the same with 10 per centum additional from the quota to be assessed upon the said State.

Approved May 16, 1861.

\$2000
CONFEDERATE CERTIFICATE
Issued by Authority of the Act of May 16, 1861



Engraved by J. T. Paterson, Columbia, South Carolina
No. 3097
The face of the certificate reads:
It is hereby Certified that the Confederate States of Amer-

Eight Per Cent

ica are indebted unto Edward S. Brown, Agt. for Rhoda Baber or assigns in the sum of Two Thousand Dollars redeemable after ten years from this date, with interest from the 1 day of July 1863 inclusive at Eight per cent per annum payable on the first days of January and July in each year.

This debt is authorized by an Act of Congress approved May 16, 1861 and upon Application of the holder of this certificate, redeemable in Treasury Notes issued under the provisions of said Act. The faith of the Confederate States is pledged to provide and establish sufficient revenues for the regular pay-

ment of the interest and for the redemption of the principal.

Entered: S. D. B.

Richmond 1 January, 1863

Recorded: C. T. J.

C. T. JONES

27, November 1863.

Acting Register of the Treasury

CONFEDERATE BOND OF AUGUST 19, 1861

Twenty Year—Eight Per Cent

Issued by Authority of

AN ACT to authorize the issue of Treasury notes and to provide a war tax for their redemption.

Section 2. That for the purpose of funding the said notes and of making exchange for the proceeds of the sale of raw produce and manufactured articles, or for the purchase of specie or military stores, the Secretary of the Treasury, with the assent of the President, is authorized to issue bonds, payable not more than twenty years after date, and bearing a rate of interest not exceeding 8 per cent. per annum until they become payable, the interest to be paid semi-annually, the said bonds not to exceed, in the whole, \$100,000,000, and to be deemed a substitute for \$30,000,000 of the bonds authorized to be issued by the act approved May sixteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-one; and this act is to be deemed a revocation of the authority to issue the said \$30,000,000. The said bonds shall not be issued in less sums than \$100, nor in fractional parts of a hundred, except, when the subscription is less than \$100, the said bonds may be issued in sums of \$50. They may be sold for specie, military and naval stores, or for the proceeds of raw produce and manufactured articles, in the same manner as is provided by the act aforesaid; and whenever subscriptions of the same have been or shall be made payable at a particular date

the Secretary of the Treasury shall have power to extend the time of sales until such date as he shall see fit to indicate.

Sec. 3. The holders of the said Treasury notes may, at any time, demand . . .

Sec. 4. That for the special purpose of paying the principal and interest of the public debt, and of supporting the Government, a war tax shall be assessed and levied of 50 cents upon each \$100 in value of the following property in the Confederate States, namely: Real estate of all kinds; slaves; merchandise; bank stocks; railroad and other corporation stocks; money at interest or invested by individuals in the purchase of bills, notes, and other securities for money, except the bonds of the Confederate States of America, and cash on hand or on deposit in bank or elsewhere; cattle, horses, and mules; gold watches, gold and silver plate, pianos, and pleasure carriages. . . .

Sec. 25. If any person shall, at any time after one year from the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States, commit any of the acts described . . .

Approved August 19, 1861.

\$1000

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of August 19, 1861



Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

This bond is payable January 1, 1868, and reads:

LOAN

Authorized by Act of Congress C.S.A. of August 19, 1861
No. 84

On the first day of January, 1868. The CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA will pay to the Bearer of this Bond, at the Seat of Government or such place of Deposit as may be appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury, the sum of ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS with Interest thereon from this date, payable at the same places semi-annually at the rate of Eight per Cent. per annum, on surrender of the annexed Warrants or Coupons. This debt is authorized by an Act of Congress approved August 19, 1861 entitled "AN ACT to authorize the issue of Treasury Notes and to provide a War Tax for their redemption."

In witness whereof the Register of the Treasury in pursuance of the said Act of Congress hath hereunto set his hand and affixed the seal of the Treasury at RICHMOND.

This 24 day of April, 1862.

Entered: C. A. B.
Recorded: C. T. J.

RO. TYLER
Register of the Treasury

The last coupon reads:

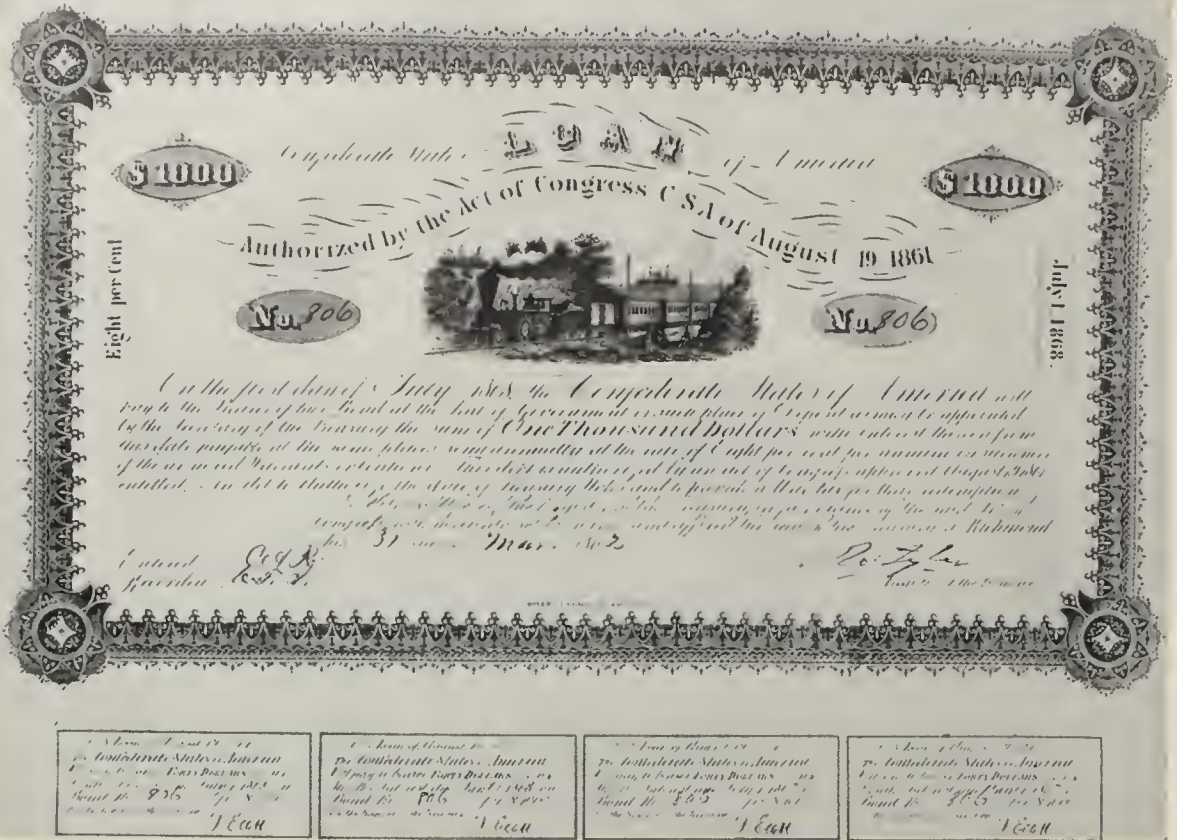
CONFEDERATE STATES LOAN OF AUGUST 19, 1861

The Confederate States of America will pay to bearer FORTY DOLLARS for six months interest due Jan'y 1, 1868 on Bond NO 84 for \$1000. For the Register of the Treasury, R. N. Manson.

\$1000

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of August 19, 1861



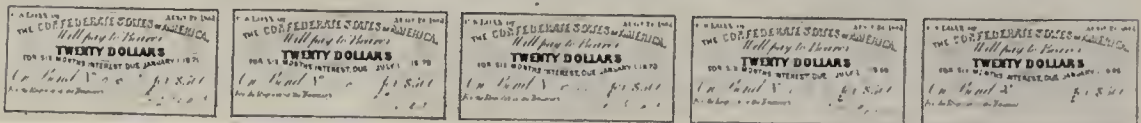
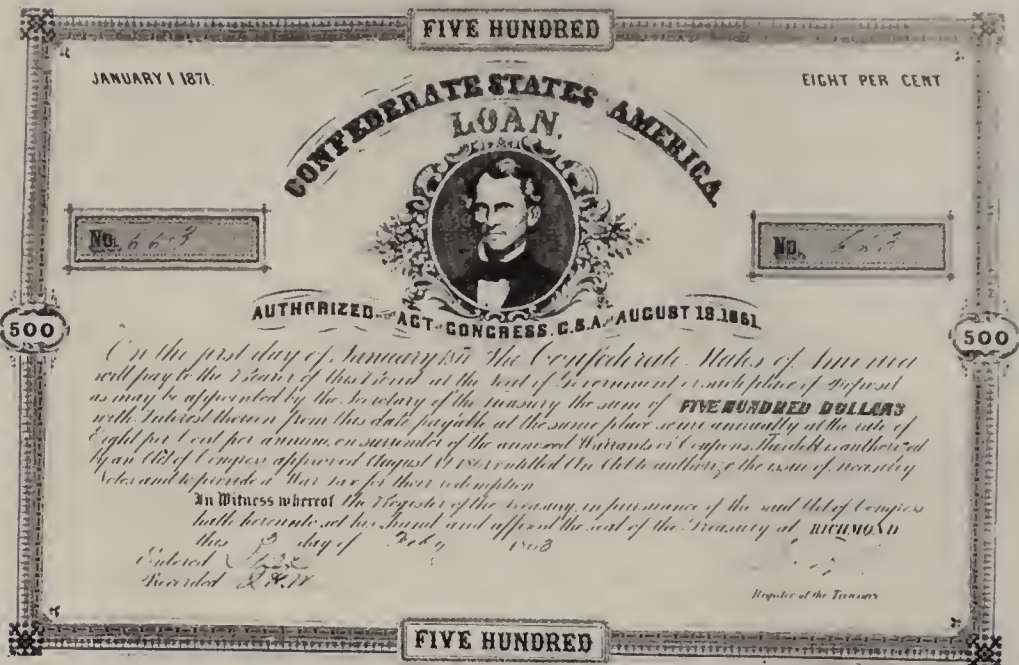
Engraved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

No. 806

Payable July 1, 1868—Dated March 31, 1862

The face of the bond and the coupons read the same as the others of this issue with the exception of the dates payable.

\$500
CONFEDERATE BOND
Issued by Authority of the Act of August 19, 1861



No Engraver's Name
No. 663

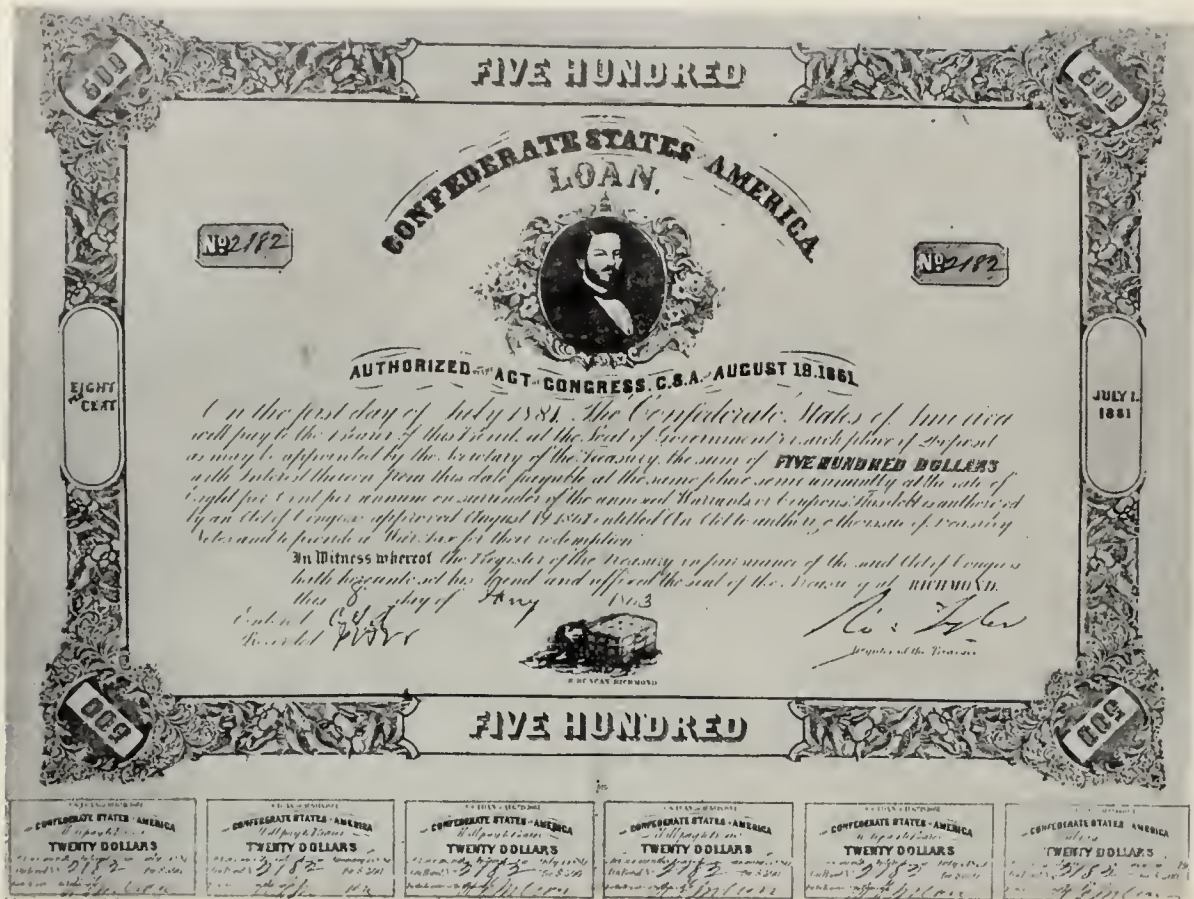
Payable January 1, 1871—Dated February 3, 1863

The face of the bond and coupons read the same as the others of this issue with the exception of the dates payable.

\$500

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of August 19, 1861



Engraved by B. Duncan, Columbia, South Carolina
No. 2182

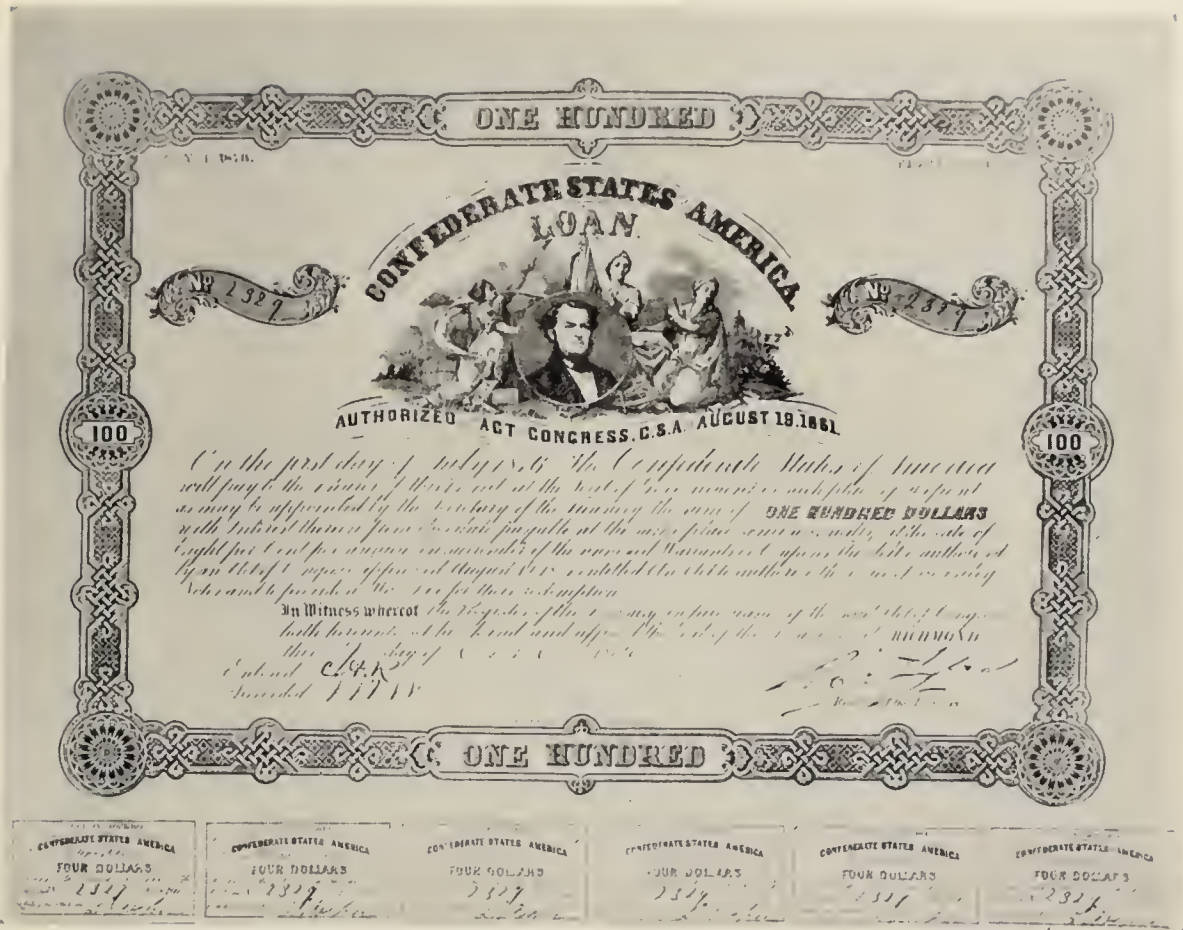
Payable July 1, 1881—Dated January 8, 1863

The face of the bond and coupons read the same as the others
of this issue with the exception of the dates payable.

\$100

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of August 19, 1861



Engraved by B. Duncan, Columbia, South Carolina
No. 2329

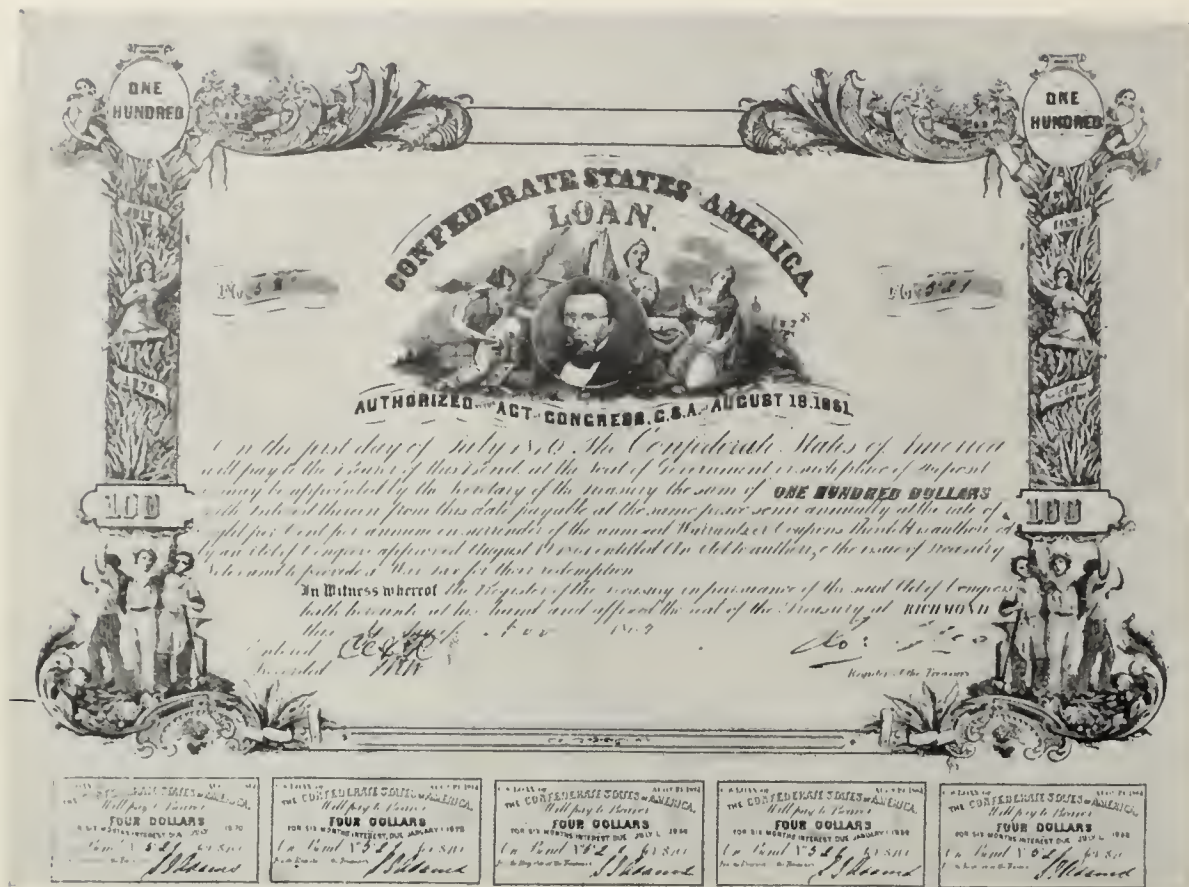
Payable July 1, 1876—Dated November 7, 1862

The face of the bond and coupons read the same as the others of this issue with the exception of the dates payable.

\$100

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of August 19, 1861



No Engraver's Name

No. 521

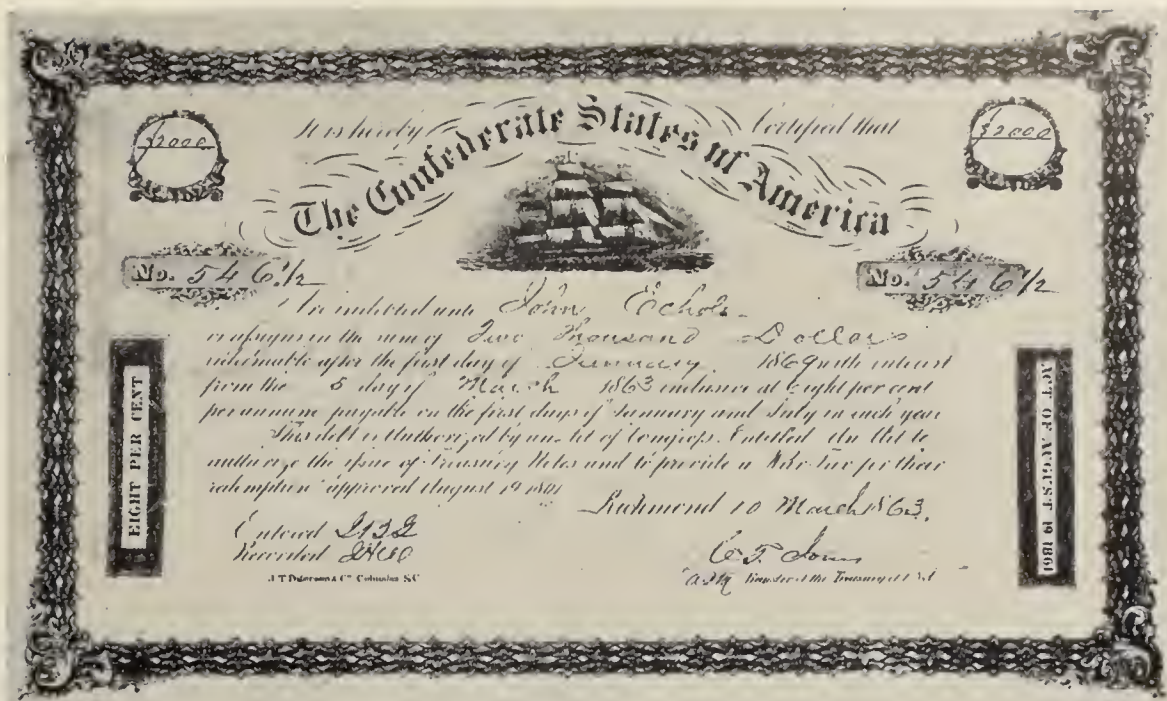
Payable July 1, 1870—Dated November 1, 1862

The face of the bond and coupons read the same as the others of this issue with the exception of the dates payable.

\$2000

CONFEDERATE CERTIFICATE

Issued by Authority of the Act of August 19, 1861



Engroved by J. T. Paterson & Co., Columbia,
South Carolina

No. 546 1/2

Eight Per Cent

The face of the certificate reads:

It is hereby Certified that The CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA Are indebted unto John Echols or assigns in the sum of Two Thousand Dollars redeemable after the first day of January, 1869 with interest from the 5 day of March, 1863 inclusive at Eight per cent per annum payable on the first days of January and July in each year.

This debt is authorized by an Act of Congress, Entitled "An Act to authorize the issue of Treasury Notes and to provide a War Tax for their redemption" approved August 19, 1861.

RICHMOND 10 March 1863.

Entered: I. B. J.

Recorded: I. H. W.

C. T. JONES

Acting Register of the Treasury of C.S.A.

The reverse side of the certificate has the following:

For Value Received. _____ Assign unto _____ the within Certificate of Stocks of the CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

The Act of December 24, 1861. Titled

AN ACT supplementary to an act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes, and to provide a war tax for their redemption.

Section 2 of the act reads:

The Secretary of the Treasury, with the approval of

issued by the Treasury Department, and hereby authorize the Register of the Treasury to transfer said Stock on the Books of the Department.

Dated _____ 18____
Executed in presence of _____
of the _____ of _____
in the State of _____

Note: The execution of the above assignment, when not made at this Department, must be witnessed by a JUDGE of the CONFEDERATE STATES, DISTRICT ATTORNEY, or CLERK, or a COLLECTOR of the CUSTOMS, TREASURER of the CONFEDERATE STATES, or ASSISTANT, a MINISTER abroad of the CONFEDERATE STATES, CONSUL of the CONFEDERATE STATES, a NOTARY PUBLIC, or a MAGISTRATE, or JUSTICE of the PEACE. In all cases, the Witness must add his official designation and residence. If assigned by a CORPORATION, it must be described as the Assignor. When it has not been previously done, evidence of the official character of the person signing must be furnished, as that he is PRESIDENT or CASHIER of a BANK, and also proof of his authority to make the assignment. Executors, Administrators and Trustees where the stock stands in the name of the person they represent, must furnish legal evidence of their official characters to be filed.

the President, in addition to the bonds authorized to be issued by the second section of the said act approved August nineteen, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, to which this is supplementary, is hereby authorized to issue bonds, not to exceed at any one time an amount

of \$30,000,000, payable not more than twenty years after date, and to bear an interest not to exceed 6 per centum per annum, interest payable semi-annually; to be exchanged for Treasury notes issued under authority of this act or of the act to which this is supplementary; and said bonds may, at the option of the holder, be reconverted into Treasury notes, under such rules and regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe, and the bonds and Treasury notes authorized by this act to be subject to the same provisions, in all respects not contrary to the provisions of this act, as the bonds and Treasury notes authorized to be issued by the act of the nineteenth of August, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, to which this is supplementary.

Approved December 24, 1861.

This act was supplemented on February 3, 1862, by:

AN ACT to authorize certain financial arrangements at the Treasury.

WHEREAS, by the act entitled "An act supplementary to an act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes, and to provide a war tax for their redemption," approved December twenty-fourth, eighteen hundred sixty-one, Treasury notes to an amount not exceeding \$30,000,000 were authorized to be converted into bonds bearing interest at the rate of 6 per cent. per annum, which bonds should, at the option of the holders, be reconvertible into Treasury notes; but no appropriation of Treasury notes to be exchanged for said bonds was made: Now,

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That any Treasury notes in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated are hereby appropriated and may be applied by the Secretary of the Treasury to the redemption of the said bonds.

Approved February 3, 1862.

And was further supplemented by one approved April 8, 1862, by:

AN ACT to provide further means for the support of the Government.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, authorized to issue, in addition to the amounts heretofore authorized to be issued by an act entitled "An act to authorize the issue of Treasury notes and to provide a war tax for their redemption," approved August 19, 1861, and by the further supplemental act to the above-cited act, approved December 24, 1861, from time to time, as the public necessities may require, Treasury notes, certificates of stock, and bonds, not to exceed in the aggregate the sum of \$215,000,000, of which \$50,000,000 shall be in Treasury notes, to be issued without reserve; \$10,000,000 in Treasury notes, to be used as a reserve fund, and to be issued to pay any sudden or unexpected call for deposits; and \$165,000,000 certificates of stocks or bonds; the said Treasury notes, certificates of stock, and bonds to be issued under the same forms, conditions and restrictions as are provided by the above-cited acts, in every respect and particular: PROVIDED, however, That the Sec-

retary of the Treasury may, if he shall deem the same advisable, effect a loan, at home or abroad, in specie funds or bills of exchange or Treasury notes, by a sale of the said bonds or stock upon such terms as may be found practicable: AND provided, further, That all bonds issued under this section shall be made redeemable at the pleasure of the Government after the expiration of ten years from their respective dates, but the faith of the Government shall be pledged to redeem the same at the expiration of thirty years from such dates.

Section 2. The Secretary of the Treasury may issue in exchange for any of the Treasury notes which may be issued under this or any other law, bonds, or certificates, payable in not more than ten years, at a rate of interest not exceeding 6 per cent. per annum, payable semi-annually, to the extent of \$50,000,000, which \$50,000,000 shall constitute part of the \$165,000,000 of stock and bonds above authorized; the said bonds or certificates to be reconvertible, at the pleasure of the holder, into Treasury notes, and the said exchange and re-exchange to be subject to such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

Sec. 3. The form of the said bonds or certificates authorized by the second section above, shall be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury; the said certificates may be issued with or without coupons, and may be made payable to order or bearer, as may be deemed expedient.

Approved April 18 (12), 1862.

On September 23, 1862, a further supplement was made by:

AN ACT to provide for the further issue of Treasury notes.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury be and he is hereby authorized, from time to time, to issue, in addition to the bonds, certificates of stock, and Treasury notes already authorized by law, such additional amount of the same as may be required to pay the appropriations made by Congress, at its last and present sessions, to be issued under the same forms, conditions, and restrictions as are or may be provided by the first section of the act entitled "An act to provide further means for the support of the Government," approved April eighteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-two; the bonds and certificates of stock to be issued in preference in all cases where they can be used; and where they cannot, the deficiency to be supplied by Treasury notes.

Section 2. That the authority given to the Secretary of the Treasury, in the second section of an act entitled "An act to provide further means for the support of Government," approved April eighteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, to issue in exchange for Treasury notes, bonds, or certificates to be reconvertible in the same, at the pleasure of the holder, shall be extended from fifty millions to one hundred millions of dollars; but the said authority shall be exercised under all the conditions and limitations prescribed in the said act.

Sec. 3. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to pay annually the interest accruing, on the first of January, on all interest-bearing Treasury notes, and to make all proper regulations in relation to such payment: PROVIDED, That until six months after a treaty of peace, such payment shall be made in Treasury notes not bearing interest.

Sec. 4. The issue of Treasury notes under the denomination of five dollars is authorized to be extended to ten millions of dollars.

Approved September 23, 1862.

And again the issue was extended by:

AN ACT to authorize the issue of eight per cent. bonds or certificates of stock in certain cases.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, authorized to issue and deliver bonds or certificates of stock of the Confederate States, bearing eight per cent. interest per annum, to such an amount as may be necessary to discharge all agreements entered

into prior to the first day of December, 1862, whereby goods were sold and delivered to the Government, and the vendor, at the time of sale, agreed to receive bonds or stock in payment of the price; and the said bonds or stock may bear date on the day of issue, or on the day the vendor was entitled to receive payment; but if dated on the day of issue, the interest which would have accrued had the bonds or stock been issued on the day the vendor was entitled to receive them shall be paid. And the said bonds or stock shall be issued under the same forms, conditions and restrictions as are provided in the act entitled "An act to provide further means for the support of the Government," approved twelfth April, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, and the Secretary of the Treasury shall also be authorized to issue like bonds to any person who shall have actually paid money into the hands of an agent of the Treasury for the purchase of eight per cent. bonds of the one hundred million loan, prior to the twentieth February, eighteen hundred and sixty-three.

Approved April 27, 1863.

\$10,000

CONFEDERATE CERTIFICATE

Issued by Authority of the Act of December 24, 1861



Engroved by Hoyer & Ludwig, Richmond, Virginia

No. 653

Six Per Cent

The face of the certificate reads:

It Is Hereby Certified, That The CONFEDERATE STATES

OF AMERICA are indebted unto and will pay to B. C. Propley, Act. Treas., or his order the Sum of Ten Thousand Dollars, payable January 1, 1872 with interest from the date of the first Indorsement of this Certificate at the rate of six per cent. per annum, payable on the first days of January and

July in each year. This debt is authorized by an Act of Congress approved December 24, 1861 and upon application of the holder or Indorsee of this certificate redeemable in Treasury notes issued under the provisions of said Act. The faith of the Confederate States is pledged to provide and establish suf-

ficient revenues for the regular payment of the interest and for the redemption of the principal.

RICHMOND, February 8, 1862

Entered: A. T. J.

Ro. TYLER

Recorded: C. T. J.

Register of the Treasury

The Act of February 20, 1863. Titled

An Act to authorize the issue of bonds for funding Treasury notes.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, authorized to issue coupon bonds and certificates of stock, with interest, payable semi-annually, at the yearly rate of eight per cent., for such amount as may be required in exchange for all Treasury notes which are now fundable in eight per cent. bonds, and also to pay for any subscription to the produce loan which may remain unpaid after exhausting the one hundred million loan.

Section 2. That the said Secretary is also authorized to issue coupon bonds, and certificates of stock, with interest at the yearly rate of seven per cent., payable

semi-annually, for such amount as may be required, in exchange for all Treasury notes which are now fundable in seven per cent. bonds.

Sec. 3. That all bonds issued under this act shall be made redeemable at the pleasure of the Government, after the expiration of five years from their respective dates, but the faith of the Government shall be pledged to redeem the same at the expiration of thirty years from such dates.

Sec. 4. That until the bonds authorized by this act can be prepared, the Secretary may issue in their stead certificates showing the right of the holders to demand bonds of like date and amount, as soon as the same can be prepared.

Approved February 2, 1863.

\$500

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of February 20, 1863

Three Per Cent January 1st 1863

Confederate States of America Loan.

AUTHORIZED BY CONGRESS C.S.A. FEBRUARY 20 1863

No. 7966 No. 7966

*On the first day of July 1863 the Confederate States of America will pay to the Bearer of this Bond at the seat of Government or at such place of deposit as may be appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury the sum of **Five Hundred Dollars** with Interest thereon from date at the rate of Seven per Cent per annum payable semi-annually on the anniversary of the issuance of the coupon.*

This Contract is authorized by the Act of Congress approved 20th February 1863 entitled "An Act to authorize the issue of Bonds for funding Treasury Notes, and is upon the Express Condition that said Confederate States may from time to time extend the term of payment for any period not exceeding thirty years from this date at the same rate of interest upon the anniversary of the Bond."

In Witness Whereof the Register of the Treasury in pursuance and Act of Congress both here and at Washington and signed the last day of the January at Washington the second day of March 1863

C. A. Rose
Register of the Treasury

Wm. L. Blair
Treasurer

C. S. LOAN FEB 20 1863.
The Confederate States of America
Will pay to bearer SEVENTEEN 50/100 DOLL'S
for SIX MONTHS INTEREST due July 1 1863
on BOND N° 7966 for \$500.
A. Palmer

C. S. LOAN FEB 20 1863.
The Confederate States of America
Will pay to bearer SEVENTEEN 50/100 DOLL'S
for SIX MONTHS INTEREST due July 1 1863
on BOND N° 7966 for \$500.
A. Palmer

C. S. LOAN FEB 20 1863.
The Confederate States of America
Will pay to bearer SEVENTEEN 50/100 DOLL'S
for SIX MONTHS INTEREST due July 1 1863
on BOND N° 7966 for \$500.
A. Palmer

C. S. LOAN FEB 20 1863.
The Confederate States of America
Will pay to bearer SEVENTEEN 50/100 DOLL'S
for SIX MONTHS INTEREST due July 1 1863
on BOND N° 7966 for \$500.
A. Palmer

Engraved by Archer & Daly, Richmond, Virginia

No. 7966

Seven Per Cent

The face of the bond reads the same as the former of this issue and is signed:

Entered: I. B. G.
Recorded: J. N. W.

C. A. ROSE
Acting Register of the Treasury

The last coupon reads:

CONFEDERATE STATES LOAN FEBRUARY 20, 1863
THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA
Will pay to bearer SEVENTEEN 50/100 DOLL'S for SIX MONTHS INTEREST due July 1, 1863 on BOND No. 7966 for \$500.

N. PALMER
Register of Treasury

\$100

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of February 20, 1863

Seven Per Cent. February 20th 1863.

Confederate States of America Loan

AUTHORIZED BY CONGRESS C.S. Act FEBRUARY 20th 1863.

No. 25197

On the first day of July 1868 the Confederate States of America will pay to the Bearer of this Bond at the seat of Government or at such place of deposit as may be appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury the sum of **One Hundred Dollars** with interest thereon from date at the rate of Seven per Cent. per annum payable semi-annually on the surrender of the annexed Coupons. This Contract is authorized by the Act of Congress approved 21st February 1863 entitled "An Act to authorize the issue of Bonds for funding Treasury Notes and is upon the Express Condition that said Confederate States may from time to time extend the term of payment for any period not exceeding thirty years from this date at the same rate of interest upon the surrender of the Bond."

In Witness Whereof the Secretary of the Treasury in pursuance of said Act of Congress hath hereunto set his hand and affixed the Seal of the Treasury at Richmond this second day of March 1863.

Entered 1863
Recorded M.C.R.

Seal of the Treasury

Register of the Treasury

C. S. Loan Feb. 20th 1863.
The Confederate States of America
Will pay to bearer **THREE & 50/100 DOLLARS**
for **SIX MONTHS INTEREST** due July 1st 1868
on **BOND No. 25197** for \$100.
M. E. Brounagh Secy of Treas.

C. S. Loan Feb. 20th 1863.
The Confederate States of America
Will pay to bearer **THREE & 50/100 DOLLARS**
for **SIX MONTHS INTEREST** due July 1st 1868
on **BOND No. 25197** for \$100.
M. E. Brounagh Secy of Treas.

C. S. Loan Feb. 20th 1863.
The Confederate States of America
Will pay to bearer **THREE & 50/100 DOLLARS**
for **SIX MONTHS INTEREST** due July 1st 1868
on **BOND No. 25197** for \$100.
M. E. Brounagh Secy of Treas.

C. S. Loan Feb. 20th 1863.
The Confederate States of America
Will pay to bearer **THREE & 50/100 DOLLARS**
for **SIX MONTHS INTEREST** due July 1st 1868
on **BOND No. 25197** for \$100.
M. E. Brounagh Secy of Treas.

Engraved by Archer & Daly, Richmond, Virginia

No. 25197

Seven Per Cent

The face of the bond reads the same as the former one of this issue and is signed:

Entered: S. D. B.
Recorded: M. C. R.

RO. TYLER
Register of the Treasury

The last coupon reads:

CONFEDERATE STATES LOAN FEBRUARY 20, 1863

THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

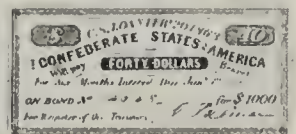
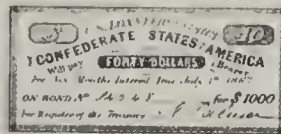
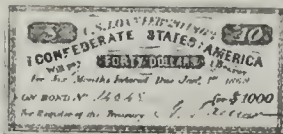
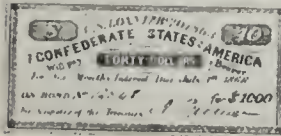
Will pay to bearer **THREE 50/100 DOLLARS** for **SIX MONTHS INTEREST** due July 1, 1868 on **BOND No. 25197** for \$100.

M. E. BRONAUGH
Register of Treasury

\$1000

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of February 20, 1863



Engraved by Evans & Cogswell, Columbio, South Carolina

No. 14548

Eight Per Cent

The face of the bond reads the same as the former one of this issue except the rate of interest and is signed:

Entered: S. D. B.

C. A. Rose

Recorded: J. H. W.

Acting Register of the Treasury

The last coupon reads:

CONFEDERATE STATES LOAN FEBRUARY 20 1863

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

Will pay FORTY DOLLARS to Bearer for Six Months Interest due July 1, 1868 on BOND No. 14548 for \$1000.

N. PALMER

Register of the Treasury

\$500

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of February 20, 1863



Engraved by Evans & Cogswell, Columbia, South Carolina
No. 42613

The face of the bond reads the same as the former one of this issue and is signed:
Entered: A. B. S.
Recorded: J. H. W.

C. A. Rose
Acting Register of the Treasury

The last coupon reads:

CONFEDERATE STATES LOAN FEBRUARY 20, 1863
CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

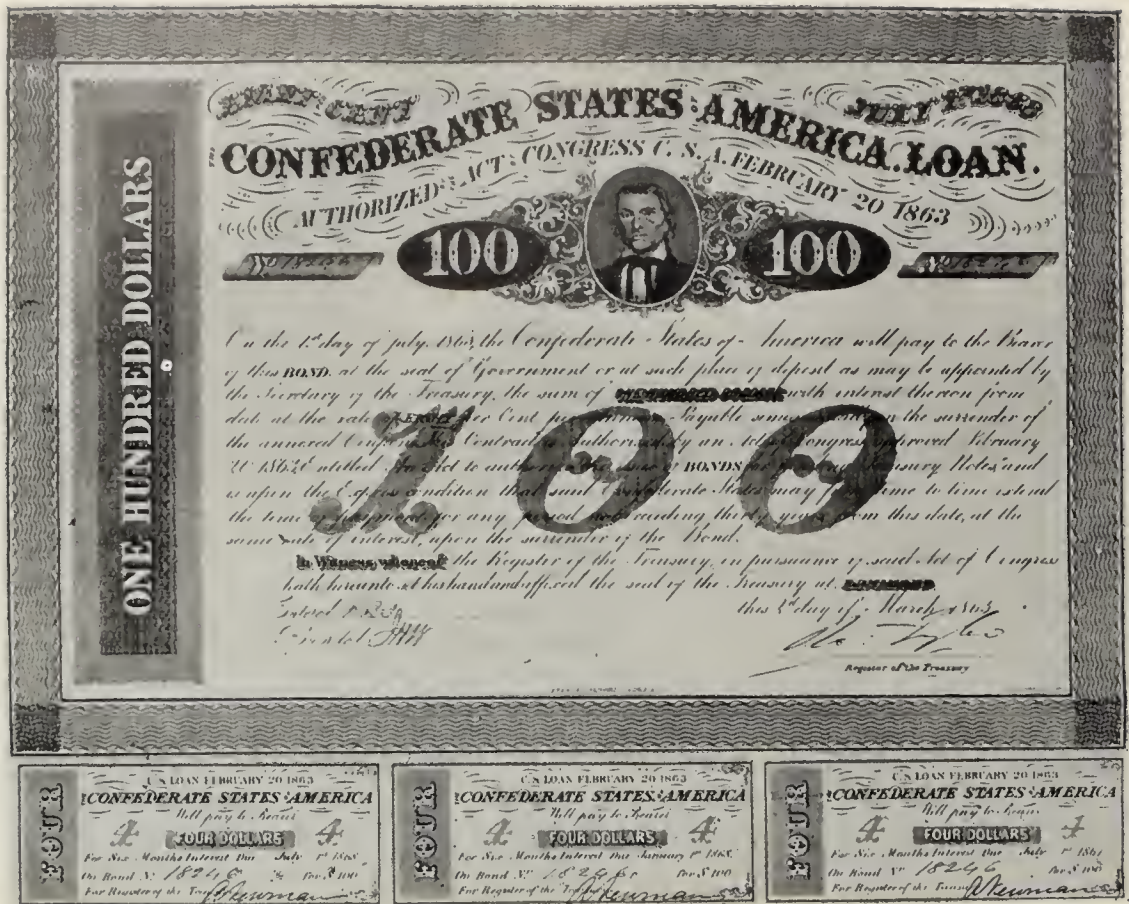
Will pay to Bearer TWENTY DOLLARS for Six Months
Interest July 1, 1868 on BOND No. 42613 for \$500.

E. L. READ
Register of the Treasury

\$100

CONFEDERATE BOND

Issued by Authority of the Act of February 20, 1863



Engraved by Evans & Cogswell, Columbia, South Carolina

No. 18246

Eight Per Cent

The face of the bond reads the same as the former of this issue and is signed:

Entered: R. B. S.

Recorded: J. H. W.

RO. TYLER

Register of the Treasury

The last coupon reads:

CONFEDERATE STATES LOAN FEBRUARY 20, 1863

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

Will pay to Bearer FOUR DOLLARS for Six Months Interest due July 1, 1868 on BOND No. 18246 for \$100.

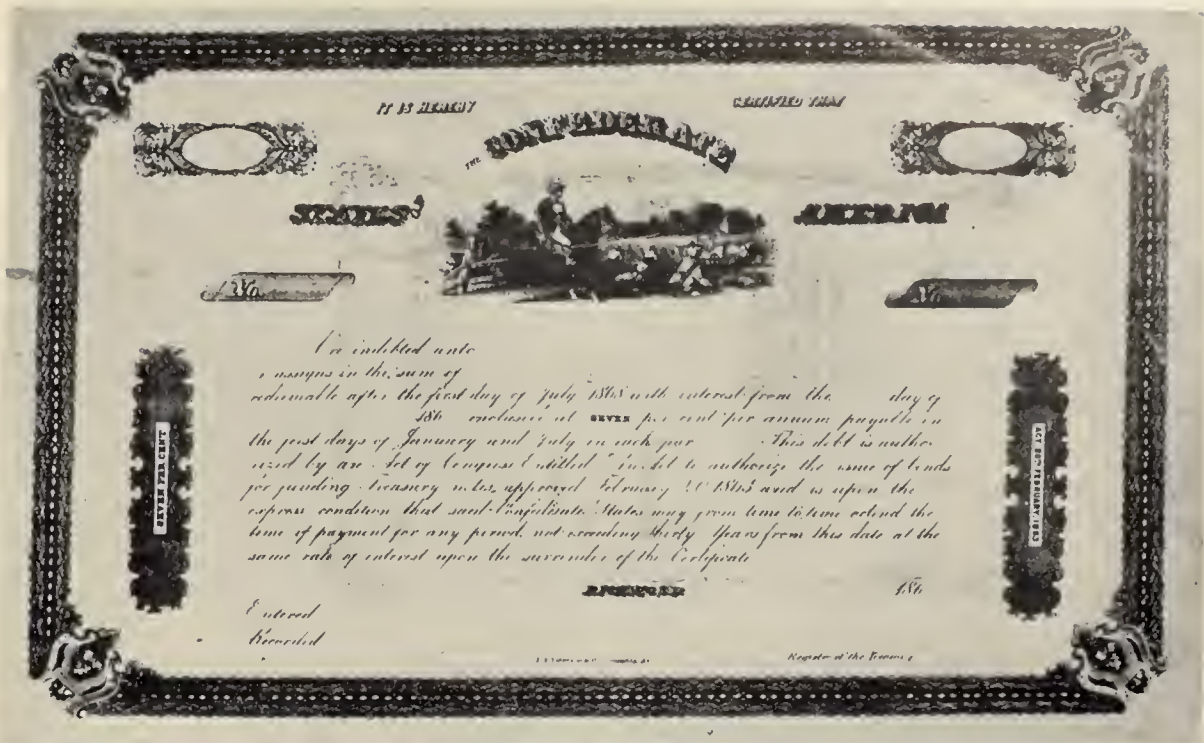
A. NEWMAN

Register of the Treasury

CONFEDERATE CERTIFICATE

Issued by Authority of the Act of February 20, 1863

Seven Per Cent



Engraved by J. T. Paterson & Co., Columbia, South Carolina

The face of the certificate reads:

It Is Hereby Certified, That the CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA are indebted unto _____ or assigns in the sum of _____ redeemable after the first day of July 1868 with interest from the _____ day of _____ 186_____ inclusive at SEVEN per cent per annum payable on the first days of January and July in each year _____. This debt is authorized by an Act of Congress, Entitled "An Act to authorize the issue of bonds for funding Treasury notes" approved February 20, 1863 and is upon the express condition, that said Confederate States may from time to time extend the time of payment for any period, not exceeding Thirty Years from this date at the same rate of interest upon the surrender of the Certificate.

RICHMOND _____ 186_____

Entered: _____

Recorded: _____

Register of the Treasury

The reverse side of the certificate reads:

FOR VALUE RECEIVED _____ Assigns unto _____ of _____

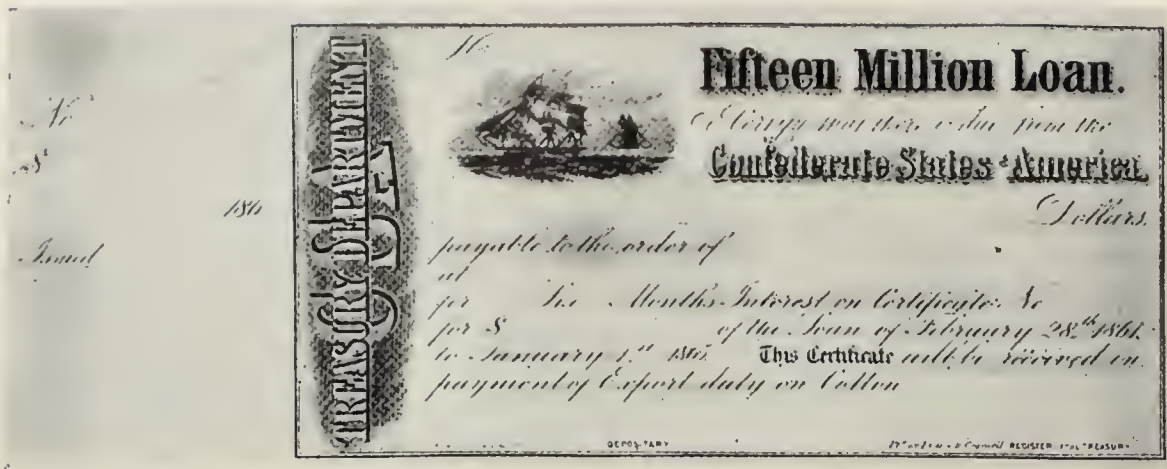
_____ the within Certificate of Stocks of the CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA issued by the Treasury Department, and hereby authorize the Register of the Treasury to transfer said Stock on the Books of the Department.

Dated _____ 18_____

Executed in presence of _____ of the _____ of _____ in the State of _____

Note: The execution of the above assignment, when not made at this Department, must be witnessed by a JUDGE of the CONFEDERATE STATES, DISTRICT ATTORNEY, or CLERK, or a COLLECTOR Of the CUSTOMS, TREASURER of the CONFEDERATE STATES, or ASSISTANT, a MINISTER abroad of the CONFEDERATE STATES, CONSUL of the CONFEDERATE STATES, a NOTARY PUBLIC, or a MAGISTRATE, or JUSTICE of the PEACE. In all cases, the Witness must add his official designation and residence. If assigned by a CORPORATION, it must be described by the ASSIGNOR. When it has not been previously done, evidence of the official character of the person signing must be furnished, as that he is PRESIDENT or CASHIER of a BANK, and also proof of his authority to make the assignment. Executors, Administrators and Trustees where the stock stands in the name of the person they represent, must furnish legal evidence of their official characters to be filed.

Certificate to Pay Interest on the Bonds
of February 28, 1861
Authorized by the Act of February 11, 1864



AN ACT to authorize the issue of certificates for interest on the "fifteen million loan."

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, authorized to cause certificates to be issued, in such form as he shall devise, for the interest which has accrued, or which shall accrue, on the registered stock issued under authority of the act of February the twenty-eighth, eighteen hundred and sixty-one, entitled, "An act to raise money for the support of the Government, and to provide for the defense of the Confederate States of America." The said certificates shall be prepared and signed by the Register of the Treasury, in favor of the persons, respectively, in whose names the said stock shall be standing on the books of the Treasury, or their order, at the designated periods, and shall be sent by him to the Treasurer, assistant treasurers and depositaries located at the places where said interest is payable. The said certificates shall be countersigned by the Treasurer, assistant treasurer, or depositary, by

whom they shall be delivered; and shall be receivable in payment of export duty on cotton, in the same manner as the coupons of the bonds issued under said act of February twenty-eight, eighteen hundred and sixty-one, now are.

Approved February 11, 1864.

The certificate was printed on white paper by Evans & Cogswell and reads:

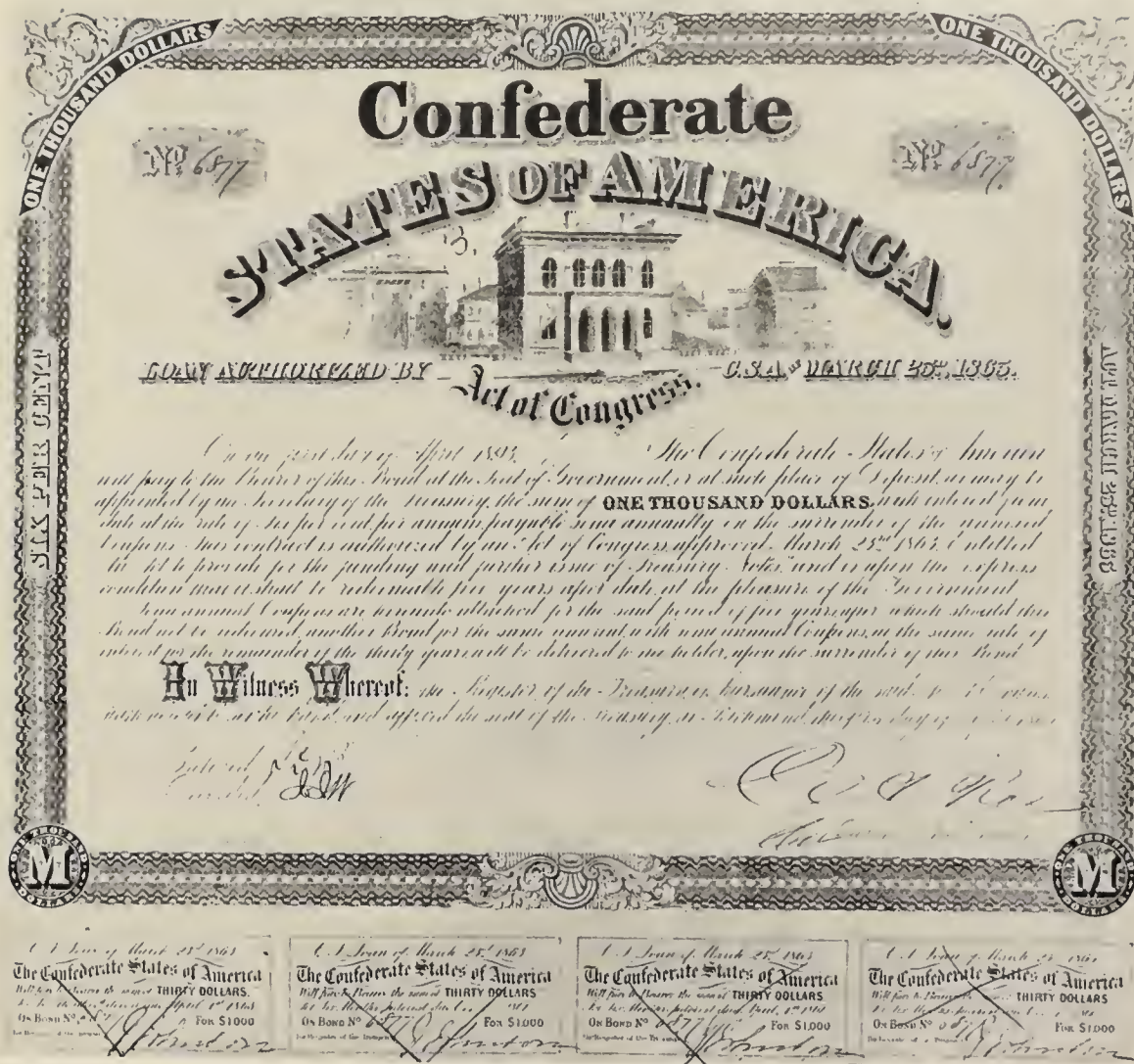
FIFTEEN MILLION LOAN

I certify that there is due from the CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA _____ Dollars payable to the order of _____ at _____ for Six Months Interest on Certificate No. _____ of the Loan of February 28th, 1861 to January 1st, 1862 THIS CERTIFICATE will be received in payment of Export duty on Cotton.

Depositary

Register of the Treasury

Confederate Bond of March 23, 1863—Five Years Six Per Cent—Issue
by Authority of—Section 4 and Section 8—Of an Act to Provide for the
Funding and Further Issue of Treasury Notes—Approved March 23, 1863



The Sections read as follows:

Section 4. That all bonds or registered stock authorized to be issued by this act shall be payable not less than thirty years after date; but shall be redeemable five years after date, at the pleasure of the Government, and shall in other respects conform to existing laws.

Sec. 8. That the Secretary of the Treasury be authorized to sell bonds bearing six per cent. interest per annum, and payable, as hereinbefore directed, at par for Treasury notes issued since the first of December, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, to such of the Confederate States as may desire to purchase the same; or he may sell such bonds, when guaranteed by any of the States of the Confederacy, upon such plan as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, for Treasury notes, on such terms as he may deem advisable, to the

highest bidder, and not below par: Provided, however, That the whole amount of such bonds shall not exceed two hundred millions of dollars: And provided further, That the Treasury notes thus purchased shall not be re-issued, if the effect of such reissue would be to increase the whole amount of Treasury notes, bearing no interest, which are in circulation, to a sum greater than one hundred and seventy-five millions of dollars. And the Secretary of the Treasury is also authorized, at his option, after the first of July, eighteen hundred and sixty-three, to issue and sell, at not less than par, as estimated in Treasury notes, coupon bonds of the Confederate States bearing six per cent. interest per annum, and payable as hereinbefore directed. The said coupons to be paid at the pleasure of the owner, either in the currency in which interest is paid on other bonds of the Confederate

States, or else in cotton certificates which pledge the Government to pay the same in cotton of the quality of New Orleans middlings. The said cotton to be paid at the rate of eight pence sterling per pound, and to be delivered at any time within six months after the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States, at any or all of the ports of New Orleans, Mobile, Savannah, Charleston or Wilmington, as the Secretary of the Treasury may direct: Provided, however, That the bonds hereby authorized shall not exceed one hundred millions of dollars, and shall be applied only to the absorption of Treasury notes, as prescribed in this act.

The bond is engraved on white paper by George Drum & Co., Richmond, Virginia, and reads as follows:

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA
LOAN AUTHORIZED BY ACT OF CONGRESS, C.S.A.
OF MARCH 23d, 1863

On the first day of April 1863, The Confederate States of America, will pay to the Bearer of this Bond, at the Seat of Government, or at such place of Deposit, as may be appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury, the sum of ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS with interest from date at the rate of Six per cent. per annum payable semi-annually, on the surrender of the annexed Coupons. This contract is authorized by an Act of Congress, approved March 23d, 1863, Entitled "An Act to provide for the funding and further issue of Treasury Notes," and is upon the express condition, that it shall be redeemable five years after date, at the pleasure of the Government.

Semi-annual Coupons are hereunto attached for the said period of five years after which should this Bond not be redeemed, another Bond for the same amount with semi-annual Coupons, at the same rate of interest for the remainder of the thirty years, will be delivered to the holder, upon the surrender of this Bond.

In witness whereof, the Register of the Treasury in pursuance of the said Act of Congress, hath hereunto set his hand, and affixed the seal of the Treasury at Richmond, this first day of April, 1863.

Entered: S. D. B.
Recorded: J. I. W.

C. ROSE
Register of the Treasury

The Coupons read as follows.

CONFEDERATE STATES LOAN OF MARCH 23, 1863

THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

Will pay to Bearer the sum of THIRTY DOLLARS for Six Months Interest due October 1st, 1867 on BOND No. 6877 for \$1000.

J. JOHNSON
Register of the Treasury

Section 3 of

AN ACT to provide for the funding and further issue of Treasury notes. Approved March 23, 1863.

Reads:

After the passage of this act the authority heretofore given to issue call certificates shall cease, but the notes fundable into six per cent. bonds may be converted at the pleasure of the holder into call certificates, bearing interest at the rate of five per cent. per annum from the date of their issue. That every such certificate shall bear upon its face the monthly date of the oldest of the notes which it represents, and be convertible into like notes at any time within six months from the first day of the month of its monthly date aforesaid. But every certificate not reconverted within six months from the first day of its monthly date shall be exchanged for a bond payable at any time not exceeding thirty years from the expiration of the said six months, and bearing interest at the rate of six per centum per annum. Treasury notes which, by the operation of this act, become fundable into bonds, bearing a yearly interest of four per cent., may be converted at the pleasure of the holder, into call certificates, bearing interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum from their date until reconverted or paid; the said certificates being reconvertible at any time by the holder into notes fundable in four per cent. bonds, and payable and receivable as heretofore prescribed; but the said certificates may be redeemed by the Government after six months from the ratification of a treaty of peace between the Confederate States and the United States.

\$5000

CALL CERTIFICATE

Authorized by Act of Congress, March 23, 1863



Engraved and Lithographed by Geo. Dunn & Company
No. 2112

The face of the certificate reads:

CALL CERTIFICATE AUTHORIZED BY ACT
OF CONGRESS, MARCH 23, 1863

It Is Hereby Certified, THAT FIVE THOUSAND DOLLARS, in Treasury Notes, issued in the Month of December, 1863 have been deposited in the Treasury at Charleston, S. C. by the person to whom this Certificate is indorsed by the Treasurer, Assistant Treasurer, or Depositary at said place of Deposit, and that like Notes will be delivered to said person or his Order, at the said place, or at the Treasury at Richmond, at any time within Six Months, from the first day of the said Month, with Interest from the date of said indorsement, at the rate of five per cent. per Annum; and if not so converted, this Certificate shall be exchanged for Bonds or Registered Stock, of the Confederate States, bearing Interest at the rate of six per cent. per annum, payable thirty years after date, redeemable at the pleasure of the Government, any time after five years.

This contract is authorized by an Act of Congress approved
March 23d, 1863.

RICHMOND, November 2, 1863

Entered: H. E. W.
Recorded: C. T. I.

RO. TYLER
Register of the Treasury

On the reverse side it reads:

Pay to order of J. R. Emery Auditor Charleston December 3, 1863.

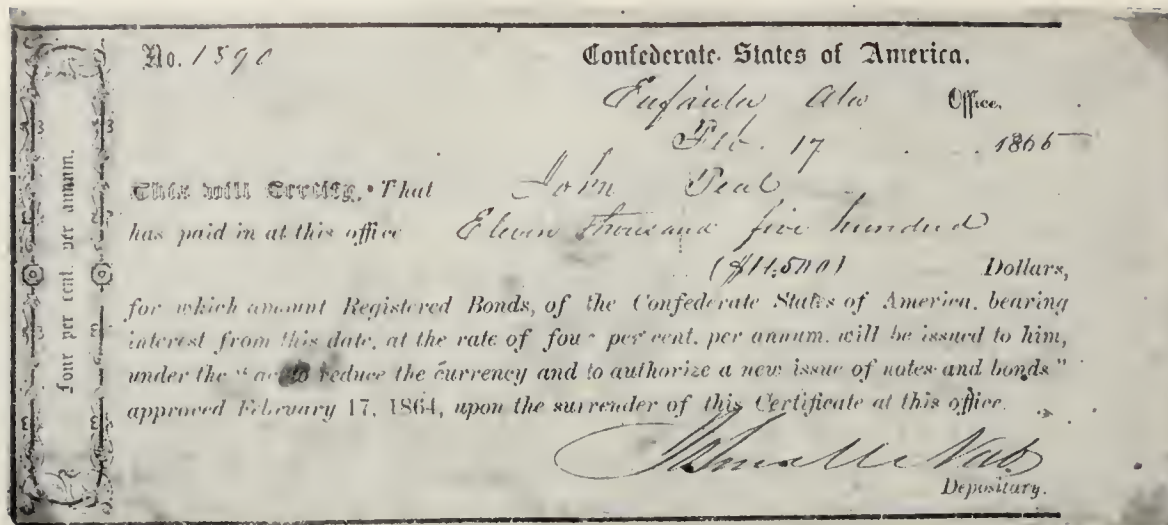
W. Y. LEITCH, Assistant Treasurer

| | |
|---------------------|------------|
| Principal | \$5,000.00 |
| Interest (120 days) | 82.21 |
| | \$5,082.21 |

Received the amount of principal and interest from W. Y. Leitch, Esq., Assistant Treasurer, April 1, 1864.

J. R. EMERY, Auditor

Certificate of Deposit
Authorized by Sections 1 and 2 of the Act of February 17, 1864



AN ACT to reduce the currency and to authorize a new issue of notes and bonds.

Section 1. The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact, That the holders of all Treasury notes above the denomination of five dollars, not bearing interest, shall be allowed until the first day of April, 1864, east of the Mississippi River, and until the 1st day of July, 1864, west of the Mississippi River, to fund the same, and until the periods and at the places stated the holders of all such Treasury notes shall be allowed to fund the same in registered bonds payable twenty years after their date, bearing interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum, payable on the 1st day of January and July of each year.

Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue the bonds required for the funding provided for in the preceding section; and until the bonds can be prepared, he may issue certificates to answer the purpose. Such bonds and certificates shall be receiv-

able, without interest, in payment of all Government dues payable in the year 1864, except export and import duties.

The certificate is printed on plain, pink tinted paper and reads:

No. 1890

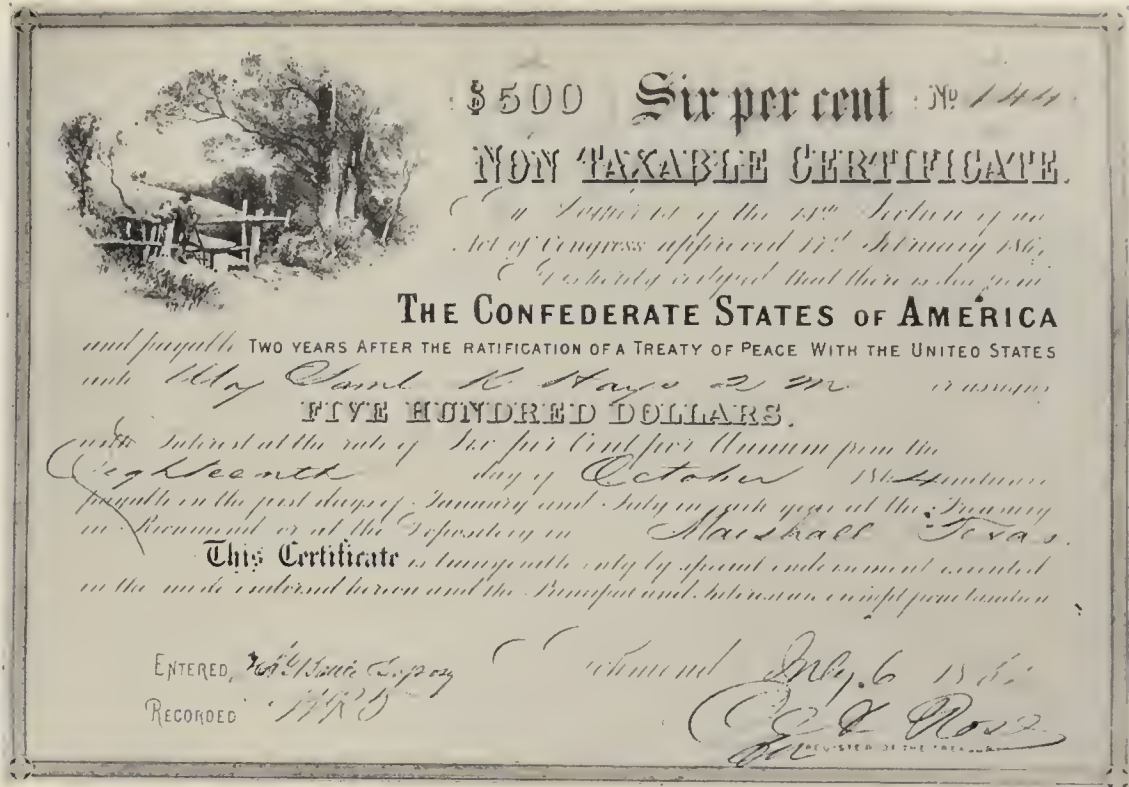
CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA
EUFAULA, ALABAMA, OFFICE

February 17, 1865

This Will Certify, That John Teal has paid in at this office ELEVEN THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED \$11,500 Dollars, for which amount Registered Bonds, of the Confederate States of America, bearing interest from this date, at the rate of four per cent. per annum, will be issued to him, under the "act to reduce the currency and to authorize a new issue of notes and bonds" approved February 17, 1864, upon the surrender of this certificate at this office.

THOMAS McNAB, Depositary

Non-Taxable Certificate
Authorized by Section 14 of the Act of February 17, 1864



Section 14. That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, authorized, in case the exigencies of the Government should require it, to pay the demand of any public creditor whose debt may be contracted after passage of this act, willing to receive the same in a certificate of indebtedness to be issued by said Secretary, in such form as he may deem proper, payable two years after ratification of a treaty of peace with the United States; bearing interest at the rate of six per cent. per annum, payable semi-annually and transferable only by special indorsement under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, and said certificate shall be exempt from taxation in principal and interest.

The face of the certificate reads:

\$500 Six Per Cent No. 144
NON-TAXABLE CERTIFICATE
By Authority of the 14th Section of an Act of Congress approved 17th February 1864

It Is Hereby Certified, That there is due from THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA, and payable Two Years After the Ratification of a Treaty of Peace With The United States unto Maj. Saml K. Hays 2m or assigns FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS, with Interest at the rate of Six per cent. per Annum from the Eighteenth day of October 1864

inclusive Payable on the first days of January and July in each year at the Treasury in Richmond or at the Depository in Marshall, Texas.

This Certificate is transferable only by special endorsement executed in the mode endorsed hereon and the Principal and Interest are exempt from taxation.

RICHMOND, July 6, 1864

Entered: H. J. G. BATTLE, Depos'y
Recorded: W. R. T.

C. V. ROSE
Register of the Treasury

Reverse side reads:

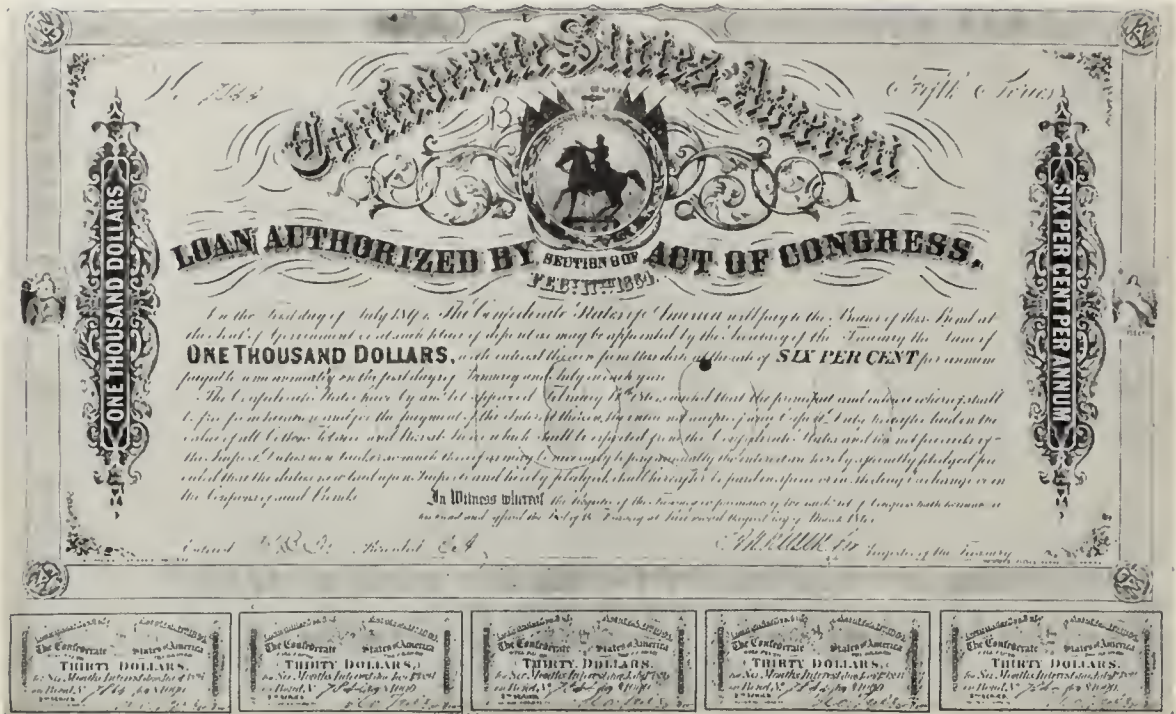
I assign this certificate unto G. L. Kouns, Dated 31 October, 1864.

SAML K. HAYS

Executed in presence of M. B. Manning, Judge Supreme Court.

Note: The execution of the above assignment must be witnessed by a Judge of the Confederate States, District Attorney or Clerk, or a Collector of Customs; Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer, Depository of the Confederate States, a Consul of the Confederate States, a Notary Public, or a Justice of the Peace. Evidence of the official character of the person signing must be furnished, or that he is President or Cashier of a bank, Executors, Administrators and Trustees when the Certificate stands in the name of the person they represent must establish the official character in which they act.

**Confederate Bond of February 17, 1864—Thirty Years—Six Per Cent—
Issued by Authority of—Section 6—An Act to Reduce the Currency
and to Authorize a New Issue of Notes and Bonds—Approved February
17, 1864**



Which reads:

Section 6. That to pay the expenses of the Government not otherwise provided for the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue six per cent. bonds, to an amount not exceeding five hundred millions of dollars, the principal and interest whereof shall be free from taxation; and for the payment of the interest thereon the entire net receipts of any export duty hereafter laid on the value of all cotton, tobacco, and naval stores, which shall be exported from the Confederate States, and the net proceeds of the import duties now laid, or so much thereof as may be necessary to pay annually the interest, are hereby specially pledged: Provided, That the duties now laid upon imports and hereby pledged shall hereafter be paid in specie, or in sterling exchange, or in the coupons of said bonds.

Sec. 7. That the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized from time to time, as the wants of the Treasury may require it, to sell or hypothecate for Treasury notes said bonds or any part thereof, upon the best terms he can, so as to meet appropriations by Congress and at the same time reduce and restrict the amount of the circulation in Treasury notes within reasonable and safe limits.

Sec. 8. The bonds authorized by the sixth section of this act may be either registered or coupon bonds, as the parties taking them may elect, and they may be exchanged for each other under such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe. They shall be

for one hundred dollars, or some multiple of one hundred dollars, and shall, together with the coupons thereto attached, be in such form and of such authentication as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe. The interest shall be payable half yearly, on the first of January and July in each year—the principal shall be payable not less than thirty years from their date.

The bond is engraved on pink paper by J. Archer, Richmond, Va., and reads:

**CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA
Loan Authorized by Section 6 of Act of Congress
February 17, 1864**

On the First day of July, 1864, THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA will pay to the Bearer of this Bond at the Seat of Government or at such place of deposit as may be appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury the Sum of ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS, with interest thereon from this date at the rate of SIX PER CENT per annum, payable semi-annually on the first days of January and July in each year.

The Confederate States have by an Act approved February 17th, 1864, enacted that the principal and interest whereof shall be free from taxation and for the payment of Interest thereon, the entire net receipts of any Export Duty hereafter laid on the value of all cotton, tobacco and Naval Stores which shall be exported from the Confederate States and the net proceeds of the Import Duties now laid or so much thereof as may be necessary to pay annually the interest are hereby specially pledged provided that the duties now laid upon imports and hereby pledged shall hereafter be paid in specie or in sterling Exchange, or in the Coupons of said Bonds.

In witness whereof the Register of the Treasury, in pursuance of the said Act of Congress, hath hereunto set his hand and affixed this Seal of the Treasury at Richmond, the first day of March, 1864.

Entered: R. B. S.

E. ANNUNSON,

Recorded: E. A.

Register of the Treasury

Printed by Evans & Cogswell, Columbia, South Carolina

The Coupons read as follows:

LOAN UNDER SECTION 6 OF ACT OF

FEBRUARY 17, 1864

THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

Will pay to _____ the Bearer

THIRTY DOLLARS for SIX MONTHS INTEREST due
JULY 1st, 1885 on BOND No. 7844 for \$1000, 5th Series.

RO. TYLER, *Register*

ARCHER, Richmond, Va.

The Bonus Bonds

In addition to the Act of February 17, 1864, titled "AN ACT to reduce the currency and to authorize a new issue of notes and bonds," Congress on the same day passed the following:

AN ACT to organize forces to serve during the war.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That from and after the passage of this act, all white men, residents of the Confederate States, between the ages of seventeen and fifty, shall be in the military service of the Confederate States for the war.

Section 2. That all the persons aforesaid, between the ages of eighteen and forty-five, now in service, shall be retained, during the present war with the United States in the same regiments, battalions and companies to which they belong at the passage of this act, with the same organization and officers, unless regularly transferred or discharged, in accordance with the laws and regulations for the government of the Army: Provided, That companies from one State, organized against their consent,

expressed at the time, with regiments or battalions from another State, shall have the privilege of being transferred to organizations of troops in the same arm of the service from the States in which said companies were raised, and the soldiers from one State in companies from another State shall be allowed, if they desire it, a transfer to organizations from their own State in the same arm of the service.

Sec. 3. That, at the expiration of six months from the first day of April next a bounty of one hundred dollars, in a six per cent. Government bond, which the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue, shall be paid to every non-commissioned officer, musician and private who shall then be in the service, or, in the event of his death previous to the period of such payment, then to the person or persons who would be entitled by law to receive the arrearages of his pay; but no one shall be entitled to the bounty herein provided who shall, at any time during the period of six months next after the said first day of April, be absent from his command without leave.

Sec. 4. That no person shall be relieved. . . .

Approved February 17, 1864.

In President Davis' message to the Senate of November 7, 1864, he said in part:

"There is one item of the public debt not included in the tables presented, to which your attention is required. The bounty bonds promised to our soldiers by the third section of the act of 17th of February, 1864, were deliverable on the 1st of October. The Secretary has been unable to issue them by reason of an omission in the law, no time being therein fixed for the payment of the bonds."

Nothing further appears in the records now available concerning these bonds.



Confederate Half Dollar

Scott Reproductions

CHAPTER VI

Coins Struck by the Confederate Government From U. S. Dies—The Confederate Half Dollar and Confederate Cent—Proposed Coinage System—The Postal System of the Confederate Government—Provisional and Regular Issue Stamps—Early Postmasters Appointed—Counterfeit Postage Stamps

THE very little that is known of the coins of the Confederacy has appeared in print many times, but as this phase of the activities of the officials of the new government is of interest some of the outstanding facts are here given.

Despite the efforts of the Committee on Finance and the hopes that appear to have been entertained even up to as late as 1863 there were no coins officially issued by the Government; and proofs of but two—the half dollar and the cent are the only ones believed to have been struck on official orders.

At the open session of the Provisional Congress of February 12, 1861, the Chair announced as a Committee on Finance Messrs. Toombs, Barnwell, Kenner, Barry and McRae. Mr. Hunter was added to this committee on May 10, Messrs. House and Conrow on December 9, and Mr. Burnett on December 24, 1861.

At the March 4th session Mr. Cobb offered the following resolutions:

Resolved, That the mints at New Orleans and Dahlonega shall be continued, and the proper arrangements made as soon as possible to procure suitable dies for the coin of the Confederate States.

Resolved, That the Secretary of the Treasury be requested to estimate and report to Congress the lowest amount of appropriation necessary to carry out the above resolution; which, on motion of Mr. Kenner, were referred to the Committee on Finance.

On March 7, Mr. Toombs, from the Committee on Finance, made the following report:

The Committee on Finance, to which was referred the "resolution to continue the mints at New Orleans and Dahlonega," have considered the same and instruct me to report the same back without amendment and to recommend its passage.

R. TOOMBS, *Chairman*

This resolution was approved by the President on March 9, and on March 11, the Congress having gone

into executive session, the following communication was received from the President:

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

Montgomery, Ala., March 11, 1861

Hon. Howell Cobb

President of the Congress

SIR: I herewith transmit for the advice and consent of the Congress the nomination of A. J. Guirot, of Louisiana, to be assistant treasurer of the Confederate States, and treasurer of the mint at New Orleans.

JEFFERSON DAVIS

It was unanimously decided in the affirmative.

The official records of the U. S. Government show that the mint at New Orleans operated under its supervision until January 26, 1861, during which time the total coinage was \$265,000 of which \$100,000 was in double eagles and \$165,000 in half dollars. The officials of the State of Louisiana took possession of the mint at that time and using the regular U. S. dies coined \$195,000 in double eagles, and 1,240,000 silver half dollars.

Upon the approval of the resolution to operate the mint and the appointment of Mr. Guirot as treasurer the Confederate Government took charge and coined \$59,820 in double eagles, and 962,633 half dollars, still using the U. S. dies. Many dealers and collectors of coins list the 1861 half dollar O mint as Confederate, but from the above it appears that of the total of 2,532,633 coins struck at New Orleans that year only 962,633 were coined by them.

On May 8, Mr. Memminger introduced:

A bill to suspend the operations of the mints; which was referred to the Committee on Finance, and they reported it back the next day recommending its passage and on May 14, the act was approved by the President.

An interesting sidelight on what the committee contemplated in fixing the value of their coinage is the discussions on the bill to regulate foreign coins, one of the purposes of which was to embarrass the U. S. Government as much as possible, assuming of course that the South was victorious in the war. Section 2 of the bill reads: That the following silver coins shall pass current as money within the Confederate States of America, and be received in payment for all debts and demands at the following rates, that is to say: The American dollar, four hundred and twelve and one-half grains, and the dollar of Mexico, of not less than eight hundred and ninety-seven thousandths in fineness, and four hundred and fifteen grains in weight, shall be deemed equal to one dollar and five cents. The five-franc piece, if not less than nine hundred thousandths in fineness, and three hundred and eighty-four grains in weight shall be deemed equal to ninety-six cents.

Another indication of the general determination along this line is given in a letter from Secretary of State Benjamin to C. C. Clay, then a member of the Senate, in which he says:

"An English pound or sovereign is equal to 25 French francs. The fractional difference is so minute that in issuing national bonds they are given for 100 pounds, or for francs 2,500, at the choice of the buyers.

"Keeping this fact in view, I propose that the Government issue a \$5 gold coin of the exact value of the English sovereign. I would call this coin a cavalier.

"Exact dollar should be one-fifth of the cavalier, and would therefore be equal exactly to the French 5-franc piece.

"By this means our coin would be instantly convertible into English and French coin without appreciable fractions.

"English pound equal to 1 cavalier, English shilling equal to one-quarter of a dollar, English penny equal to 2 cents; French napoleon of 20 francs equal to \$4, piece of 5 francs equal to \$1, piece of 1 franc equal to 20 cents. Our cavalier and dollar would be worth, respectively, about 3 per cent less than the United States 'half eagle and dollar.'

"We would thus make it necessary to calculate exchange between the currency of the United States and our own, creating an embarrassment to direct commerce with them, while relieving our direct commerce with Europe of a similar embarrassment.

"Not a slight recommendation for the name of our new gold coin would be the facility for understanding and translating it in foreign countries.

"Our golden cavalier would be: In French, cavalier d'or; in Spanish, caballero d'oro; in Italian, cavaliere d'oro.

"We would have \$10 and \$20 pieces called double cavaliers and quadruple cavaliers."

This letter, which was written January 22, 1863, reflects the high hopes then entertained by the officials for their ultimate success.

Probably as good an account as any of the CONFEDERATE HALF DOLLAR is given in the American Numismatic Society's record which appeared in the

September, 1918, *Numismatist* from which is quoted:

"Before 1879 the existence of a Confederate coinage was unknown to the numismatic world. The late numismatist, E. Mason, Jr., of Philadelphia, received a communication in January, 1879, from Dr. B. F. Taylor, Secretary and Treasurer of the Louisiana State Board of health, New Orleans, that he, being the chief coiner for the Confederacy, had a specimen of a half dollar struck by the Confederate States, together with the obverse and reverse dies. The coin and one die were subsequently bought by Mr. Mason. The other die, being the obverse die of the United States half dollar of 1861, was seized by the Government.

"In May of the same year the coin and die were sold to Mr. J. W. Scott of New York for the modest sum of \$310. It has been virtually in Mr. Scott's possession ever since. In the September, 1879, number of the *Coin Collector's Journal* it was advertised for sale for \$1000. In the early eighties it was offered at auction and sold for \$850, but soon came into the hands again of Mr. Scott. In March, 1910, the coin was again offered at auction by Mr. Elder and reached the price of \$3750.

"The die, which has been defaced by a deep groove across the face, was held by Mr. Scott at \$50. It has changed hands several times, and is now owned by Mr. Judson Brenner of DeKalb, Ill. A brass impression of the cancelled die is in the possession of Mr. Elliott Smith of New York.

"The first account of the Confederate Half Dollar appeared in the *Philadelphia Record* for March 11, 1879, and was accompanied by an engraving of the coin. The next account appeared in the April number of the *American Journal of Numismatics* for 1879. Another account appeared in the *Coin Collector's Journal* for July of the same year. A good summing up of the Confederate coinage was published in the *Numismatist* for March, 1910. . . .

"In April Mr. Memminger, Secretary of the Confederate Treasury, ordered designs for a half dollar submitted for approval. Among those sent—the design of A. H. M. Peterson of New Orleans was accepted. This new die, constituting the reverse, was used in conjunction with the regular United States 1861 obverse. Four specimens only were struck on a screw press, as the relief of the new die was too high to be successfully undertaken on a regular coining press. Orders then came to discontinue further operations on account of the difficulty of obtaining bullion, and nothing further was done with the new coinage.

"Of the four pieces struck, one was sent to the Confederate Government, and was in possession of Jefferson Davis, but was stolen from Mrs. Davis' trunk when she was detained at Hampton Roads at the conclusion of the war. Another was sent to Professor Riddle of the University of Louisiana, a third was given to Dr. E. Ames of New Orleans, and the fourth was kept by the chief coiner, Dr. B. F. Taylor. This latter piece is the one the Society now has. It is in perfect condition and weighs 192 $\frac{1}{4}$ grains, 192 grains being the weight of the regular U. S. half dollar at the time. Another specimen turned up in 1910 at Rondout, N. Y., and was pur-

chased by Mr. H. O. Grandberg of Oshkosh, Wis. This second specimen shows considerable signs of wear. To whom this specimen originally belonged has never been ascertained.

"Shortly after Mr. Scott obtained possession of the die he announced in the *Coin Collector's Journal* for September, 1879, that there would be struck five hundred specimens in silver for sale at \$2 each. These restrikes were made by filing off the Federal reverse side of regular 1861 half dollars and stamping thereon the design from the Confederate die. Also, 500 pieces were struck in white metal, using the Confederate die for one side and description of the piece on the other side. The restrikes were sent to the subscribers in October, 1879. They can be readily told from the genuine specimen, as they are under weight, on account of having the reverse impression filed off, weighing as a rule about 185 grains instead of 192 grains. Also the reading on the edge is nearly flattened out, due to being confined in a collar while they were restruck. Although the intention was to furnish collectors with an example of what the Confederate Half Dollar looked like and to furnish the public in general with a most interesting historical souvenir, the fact remains that as time goes on and the restrikes keep changing hands the new owners think they have one of the world's rarities. Dealers and collectors are continually offered these pests and spend much time explaining the difference between the real and false."

Additional information on the subject was contained in the March, 1919, *Numismatist*, which after sketching the foregoing went on to say:

"Mr. Mason purchased Dr. Taylor's specimen and the reverse die, which he later sold to J. W. Scott & Company of New York City. This coin is now in the collection of the American Numismatic Society, New York City. Another specimen was discovered in Rondout, N. Y., in 1910, and was purchased by H. O. Granberg, ex-President of the American Numismatic Association. The whereabouts of the other two specimens are unknown. The reverse die for the half dollar is now owned by Mr. Henry Chapman, of Philadelphia.

The Confederate Half Dollar Restrikes, and Scott's Token

After the reverse die was purchased by J. W. Scott & Company it announced in the *Coin Collector's Journal* that 500 restrikes of the coin would be made and offered for sale at \$2 each. Five hundred genuine United States half dollars of 1861, O mint, for this purpose were obtained by advertising that a premium would be paid for each one sent to the company. The reverses of these were carefully filed off and an impression from the reverse die of the Confederate half dollar was made on the smooth reverse side. No obverse die being used in this operation, the obverse of the coin became somewhat flattened, which is one of the means used to identify the restrikes. Another test is the weight, which is several grains lighter than the genuine coin on account of the reverse being filed off.

It is the general impression that the tokens struck by

Scott & Co. with an impression of the Confederate die were made after the half dollars were restruck. This is an error. They were struck first, as is shown by the circular issued by the company and sent to the subscribers of the restrikes. The circular reads as follows:

"146 Fulton Street, New York City, October 17, 1879.

"DEAR SIR—It is with great pleasure we present you with the restrike half dollar subscribed for on the—ult., and hope it will meet with your approbation. We regret the delay in forwarding, which was caused by the die breaking on the first trial. It then had to be set in a heavy steel band to prevent further damage. Before risking the die again on the hard silver we thought it advisable to strike the requisite number (500) in white metal, with the following inscription for a reverse: 4 ORIGINALS STRUCK BY ORDER OF C.S.A. IN NEW ORLEANS, 1861. . . . REVERSE SAME AS U.S. (FROM ORIGINAL DIE, SCOTT). These will be sold in any quantity to those who subscribe to the silver Confederate piece, at 50 cents each. It was with difficulty that we procured the 500 half dollars of a special mintage on which the pieces have been struck by a new method over genuine 1861 N.O. mint U.S. half dollars, and in consequence they must rank high above ordinary restruck coins.

"The die (damaged only sufficiently to prevent restriking) is a very valuable and interesting relic, and is now for sale. Price, \$50.

"Up to the 10th inst. we received orders for 567 pieces. The odd 67 subscribers have been supplied from a like number of patrons who ordered two copies. This we concluded would be the more equitable plan for all parties concerned. Amateurs who ordered two will please remember that by this plan they certainly got one, whereas if they had drawn for chances they might have been left without any. We have received quite a number of orders since the 10th inst., all of which we are unable to fill, unless some of our subscribers who get two will kindly return one, for which we will be pleased to pay \$2.50.

"Respectfully

"SCOTT & COMPANY."

From the same source we get the following interesting data on:

The Confederate Cent

"The Confederate cent has something like an official standing as a contemplated coin of the Confederacy, though even that is placed by some in the doubtful class. A few of the originals exist, and a larger number of restrikes, though both are rare. The dies from which all were struck are now owned by Mr. Judson Brenner of Youngstown, Ohio. Practically all that is known about the Confederate Cent is contained in an address delivered before the Philadelphia Convention of the American Numismatic Association in 1908, by Capt. John W. Hazeltine. His reference to the subject was as follows:

"I have been asked to say something about the so-called Confederate cent. A little circular issued by myself and Mr. Randall some years ago tells all the history of the striking of those pieces, but I do not think it men-

tioned how I obtained the dies. One day I was told by a gentleman that a bartender in West Philadelphia had a Confederate cent. I doubted it. Mr. J. Colvin Randall (now deceased) was told the same. He conferred with me in reference to it, and we decided that if either of us obtained it we would share in any profit that would accrue from it. I saw the bartender and purchased the coin from him. It was in nickel, and he said he received it over the bar. I knew by the head on the obverse it was Mr. Lovett's work. I called on Mr. Lovett, and he denied ever having made the dies. Numerous times I called to induce him to give me some information about them, but he always stuck to his story that he did not make them until one day, when he was slightly "in his cups," he pulled out a drawer in one of his cabinets, and I beheld a line of little Confederate cents. Of course I tackled him at once, and he then owned up and told me that he had eleven of them, but formerly there were twelve, he having lost one. He said he received the order to make them for the Confederacy through a well-known jewelry firm in Philadelphia (I think he said Bailey & Co.), but that his wife became timid about his delivering them for fear the United States Government might arrest him for giving assistance to the enemy, so he buried them in his cellar until long after the war was over, and even then he was afraid to show them. I purchased the dies from him, and, as you all probably know, did not strike any in nickel, considering them to a certain degree as originals, but we had three struck in gold, and I believe five in silver and fifty-five in copper, the die breaking on the fifty-ninth piece, which is in existence showing the break in the die."

Fake Confederate Issues

"From time to time collectors have heard of the existence of Confederate dimes and half dimes. Pieces of these denominations are known that are sometimes classed as issues of the Confederacy. But there do not seem to be any records showing that the Confederate Government ever contemplated the issue of either of these denominations, nor has there ever been any testimony offered from men connected with the Confederate Treasury that that Government ever contemplated an issue of either of them. The specimens known are no doubt trial pieces of private concerns who hoped to secure a contract from the Confederacy for these coins, or else they are fake pieces intended to deceive the amateur."

The Postal System of the Confederate States of America

The postal system of the Confederacy had its inception in the mandate of the 7th paragraph of Section 6 of article 1 of the Constitution for the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America adopted February 8, 1861, which reads:

7. TO ESTABLISH POST OFFICES AND POST ROADS.

This being the exact words used to cover the subject in the Constitution of the United States.

At the session of Congress February 9, 1861, Mr. Stephens offered the resolution that the President of the Congress appoint a standing committee on postal affairs and on February 12, the Chair announced for this committee Messrs. Chilton, Boyce, Miles, Sparrow, Kenan and Anderson.

Mr. Chilton, on February 16, made the following report from the Committee:

The Committee on Postal Affairs, having considered of the duties assigned them, have instructed me to submit the following report, and the bill accompanying the same:

The committee have mainly directed their inquiries to the question whether, without material inconvenience to the public, the post-office department of this Confederacy can be made self-sustaining.

The committee find, from the latest and most reliable means of information of which they have been able to avail themselves, that the excess of expenditure over the receipts of this department in the six States composing this Confederacy for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1859, was \$1,660,595.83. They have not been able to obtain the report of such receipts and expenditures for the last fiscal year, but they presume the above furnishes an approximation sufficiently accurate for the predicate of our present action.

To provide for this deficit, your committee would suggest that the rates of postage may be increased as proposed by the accompanying bill. By this bill they estimate an increase of receipts approximating \$578,874.83.

They believe that a saving can be effected by a change in the mode of letting out mail contracts, adopting what is usually called "the star bid system," providing all due safeguards for the celerity, certainty, and security of the mails, but without other restrictions as to the mode of transportation. In this way your committee are satisfied that the expense of mail transportation may be reduced, say, 33 1/3 per cent upon the present cost—say, \$619,033.

They are further of opinion that there should be a discontinuance of numerous routes the cost of which is greatly disproportioned to their convenience and the receipts of the post-offices supplied by them. In this way they believe a saving of one-tenth of the present cost of transportation may be attained—say, \$206,344.

The service upon many of the routes may, without material detriment, be changed, daily routes reduced to tri-weekly, etc., at an estimated reduction of, say, \$206,344.

They would also recommend the abolishing of a number of minor post-offices, which occasion considerable expense without corresponding profit or convenience. In this way a saving to the department might be readily secured to the amount of, say, \$50,000.

| | |
|---|----------------|
| These sums added, say, by increased receipts by reason of postage rates | \$ 578,874.83 |
| By saving as above indicated total | 1,081,721.00 |
| Total | \$1,660,595.83 |
| Present excess of expenditures over receipts | \$1,660,595.83 |

Your committee are of opinion that steps should be immediately taken to procure postage stamps of the denomination of two, five, and twenty cents; that these stamps will be sufficient to meet the wants of the department for the present.

They would further suggest that immediate steps should be taken for procuring a supply of locks and keys for the mail service, and for post-office blanks, such as are now in use.

They would further recommend that all the mail contracts within this Confederacy be relet at as early a day as practicable, and until they are relet, the existing contracts remain of force, this Government becoming responsible to such contractors from the 8th day of February, 1861.

Your committee are unable to suggest any plan until further arrangements shall have been made for the transmission of mail matter to and from other governments. They believe, however, that until postal treaties can be made, expedients arising from the necessities of the public will readily suggest themselves which will, in a great measure, remedy the inconvenience. The widespread ramifications of the express companies would furnish valuable auxiliaries for communication beyond the Confederacy, the mail matter bearing the stamps of each Government through which it may pass by said express.

All which is respectfully submitted.

W. P. CHILTON, *Chairman*

On February 25th President Davis sent to Congress the nomination of Henry T. Elliott of Mississippi to be Postmaster-General which nomination was unanimously affirmed. Mr. Elliott, however, declined the nomination, and the following communication was received from the President:

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

March 6, 1861

Hon. Howell Cobb
President of the Congress

SIR: I hereby nominate for the advice and consent of Congress, John H. Reagan, of Texas, to be Postmaster-General of the Confederate States of America.

JEFFERSON DAVIS

It was unanimously decided in the affirmative.

John Henninger Reagan, American statesman, born in Sevier county, Tennessee in 1818. Taking up residence in Texas in 1839, he was appointed deputy surveyor of public lands in 1839, and was admitted to the bar in 1848. Success came rapidly to him, and he was in turn member of the state House of Representatives (1847-48), district judge (1852-57), and representative in Congress (1857-61). In 1861 he was a member of the Texas secession convention, and in March of the same year was postmaster-general in President Davis' cabinet, while he also performed the duties of acting secretary of the treasury for a short time preceding the close of the war. With the Davis party he was captured in 1865, and during his imprisonment he wrote the

famous "Fort Warren Letters," in which he urged the people of Texas to recognize defeat, grant civil rights to freedmen, and attempt conciliation with the North. Entering the United States Senate, he held office from 1875 to 1887, when he became chairman of the committee on commerce, in which capacity he was responsible for the passage of the Interstate Commerce Act of 1887. On the establishment of a railroad commission in his state he resigned from the Senate and took the chairmanship of this newly founded commission, serving till 1901, when he retired from public service. He died at Palestine, Texas, March 6, 1905, the last surviving member of the Confederate Cabinet.

The Constitution for the Confederate States of America which was adopted on March 11, 1861, provided for the postal system in paragraph 7 of Section 8 of Article 1 which reads:

"To establish post-offices and post-routes; but the expenses of the Post-office Department, after the first day of March in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and sixty-three, shall be paid out of its own revenue," thereby establishing a precedent, differing from the provision of the Provisional Constitution and also differing from the Federal Constitution under which the Post-office Department has operated under a deficit almost from its inception.

In President Davis' message to Congress of April 29th, 1861, he says in reference to the postal system:

"The Postmaster-General has already succeeded in organizing his Department to such an extent as to be in readiness to assume the direction of our postal affairs on the occurrence of the contingency contemplated by the act of March 15, 1861, or even sooner if desired by Congress. The various books and circulars have been prepared and measures taken to secure supplies of blanks, postage stamps, stamped envelopes, mail bags, locks, keys, etc. He presents a detailed classification and arrangement of his clerical force and asks for its increase. An auditor of the Treasury for this Department is necessary, and a plan is submitted for the organization of his bureau. The great number and magnitude of the accounts of this Department require an increase of the clerical force in the accounting branch in the Treasury. The revenues of this Department are collected and disbursed in modes peculiar to itself, and require a special bureau to secure a proper accountability in the administration of its finances. I call your attention to the additional legislation required for his Department; to the recommendation for changes in the law fixing the rates of postage on newspapers, periodicals, and sealed packages of certain kinds, and specially to the recommendation of the Secretary, in which I concur, that you provide at once for the assumption by him of the control of our entire postal service."

In his message of August 8, 1862, he says:

"It is a subject of congratulation that during the ten months which ended on the 31st March last the expenses of the Department were largely decreased, whilst its revenue was augmented, as compared with a corresponding period ending on the 30th June, 1860, when the postal

service for these States was conducted under the authority delegated to the United States. Sufficient time has not yet elapsed to determine whether the measures heretofore devised by Congress will accomplish the end of bringing the expenditures of the Department within the limit of its own revenues by the 1st of March next, as required by the Constitution."

And again of January 12, 1863:

"The report of the Postmaster-General shows that during the first postal year under our Government, terminating on the 30th of June last, our revenues were in excess of those received by the former Government in its last postal year, while the expenses were greatly decreased. There is still, however, a considerable deficit in the revenues of the Department as compared with its expenses, and although the grants already made from the general Treasury will suffice to cover all liabilities to the close of the fiscal year ending on the 30th of June next, I recommend some legislation, if any can be constitutionally devised, for aiding the revenues of that Department during the ensuing fiscal year, in order to avoid too great a reduction of postal facilities. Your attention is also invited to numerous other improvements in the service recommended in the report, and for which legislation is required."

In the message to Congress of December 7, 1863, he makes a report and recommendation as follows:

"The Postmaster-General reports the receipts of that Department for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June last to have been \$3,337,853.01, and the expenditures for the same period \$2,662,804.67. The statement thus exhibits an excess of receipts amounting to \$675,048.44, instead of a deficiency of more than \$1,000,000, as was the case in the preceding fiscal year. It is gratifying to perceive that the Department has thus been made self-sustaining in accordance with sound principle, and with the express requirement of the Constitution that its expenses should be paid out of its own revenues after the 1st of March, 1863.

"The report gives a full and satisfactory account of the operations of the Post-Office Department for the last year, and explains the measures adopted for giving more certainty and regularity to the service in the States beyond the Mississippi, and on which reliance is placed for obviating the difficulties heretofore encountered in that service.

"The settlement of the accounts of the Department is greatly delayed by reason of the inability of the First Auditor to perform all the duties now imposed on him by law. The accounts of the Department of State, of the Treasury, of the Navy, and of Justice, are all supervised by that officer, and more than suffice to occupy his whole time. The necessity for a third auditor to examine and settle the accounts of a department so extensive as that of the Post-Office appears urgent, and his recommendation on that subject meets my concurrence.

"I would suggest, especially in the Post-Office Department, that an assistant be provided for the States beyond the Mississippi, with authority in the head of that Department to vest in this assistant all such powers now exercised by the Postmaster-General as may be requisite

for provisional control of the funds of the Department in those States and their application to the payment of mail contractors; for superintendence of the local post-offices and the contracts for carrying the mail; for the temporary employment of proper persons to fulfill the duties of postmasters and contractors in urgent cases, until appointments can be made, and for other like purposes. Without some legislative provision on the subject there is serious risk of the destruction of the mail service by reason of the delays and hardships suffered by contractors under the present system, which requires constant reference to Richmond of their accounts, as well as of the returns of the local postmasters, before they can receive payment for services rendered."

One of the means for keeping down the expenses of the postal service seems to have been to claim exemption from military duty of all its employees as indicated in:

GENERAL ORDERS No. 7

ADJT. AND INSP. GENERAL'S OFFICE

Richmond, January 19, 1863

I. The exemption from military service of route agents of the Post-Office Department having been claimed by the Postmaster-General as executive officers of the Confederate States, under the act of October 11, 1862, is recognized. Such persons, if within conscript ages, will be enrolled and furnished with certificates exempting them during the continuance of their appointments. In all cases where the appointment fails or the term thereof expires the party is required to report himself to the officer by whom he was enrolled, or if he cannot be found to the Adjutant and Inspector General at Richmond.

This led to a great deal of controversy between the War Department and the Post-Office Department as indicated by a letter of December 14, 1863, by Secretary Sedden, part of which is quoted:

"The act of Congress of April 14, 1863, relative to mail contractors, is an exemption act. The title of the act is similar to that of October 13, 1862, the one being 'An act to exempt certain persons from military duty,' the other being 'An act to exempt contractors for carrying the mails of the Confederate States and the drivers of post coaches and hacks from military service.' This Department has not supposed that the act last mentioned was designed to withdraw any portion of the gallant Army from the field, in the face of the declaration that there was 'an absolute necessity' for its continued employment to resist the invader, to carry the mail on routes of ten miles in length on horse, or to drive post coaches or hacks.

"The act of April 14, before mentioned, has been regarded as forming a part of the act of October, relative to exemptions, and to be applied to all such persons as were not enlisted or enrolled in the military service previous to its adoption. The Bureau of Conscription, under instructions from the Department, has determined 'that the cause of exemption should exist at the time that military service is claimed. If a person otherwise subject to conscription before or at the time of enrollment claims

exemption by reason of being such a mail contractor as is mentioned in the act, exemption must not be refused, even though the contract was obtained since the passage of the act. If the contract is obtained subsequent to the enrollment, the party virtually becomes a member of the Army, and a release from service is of the nature of a discharge from the Army, which is not contemplated in the act of Congress.'

"It is proper to state that one or more of the judges of the district courts of the Confederate States and one or more of the judges of State circuit courts have decided that the acts of exemption of October and April authorized discharges from the Army, and under the act of April one of these judges granted discharges to three members of the same company who had taken mail contracts for one mill, one cent, and ten cents, respectively. The advertisements of the Post-Office Department have represented the exemption from military service (including a discharge from the Army if enlisted) as a part of the benefit to be obtained by a contract for carrying the mails. The result has been that a competition among officers and men has to some extent been produced to obtain such contracts at nominal prices, by which they might abandon the flag of the Confederacy in the hour of its extreme peril to carry the mail in obscure districts and upon unimportant routes."

A letter from the Postmaster-General to the Secretary of War further indicates the friction developed between the two branches of service:

POST-OFFICE DEPARTMENT

Richmond, January 28, 1864

Hon. James A. Seddon
Secretary of War

On the 19th of October last I addressed you a letter, inclosing a copy of a circular from Lieut. Col. G. W. Lay, acting chief of the Bureau of Conscription, in which I objected to the order as unlawful, and in support of my objection I inclosed you a copy of the opinion of Judge Halyburton, of the Confederate district court, in the case of *ex parte Lane*. To this letter you made no answer.

On the 17th of November last I addressed you another letter, inclosing a copy of a letter from the Hon. Waller R. Staples to this Department, and a copy of a letter from sundry other persons to him, presenting a case of gross violation of the law and contempt of the decision of a court of the State of Virginia in two cases in which persons were arrested and put into military service, after having been released from such service on writs of habeas corpus, and calling your attention to the fact that I had received no answer to my letter above referred to of the 19th of October. To this letter I have received no answer.

And on the 7th of January instant I wrote to you again, inclosing a copy of a letter from the postmaster at Ivor, Va., complaining of the rude and unlawful conduct of a Captain Green in unceremoniously turning him out of the post-office and using it as a dancing saloon and as a store-house for forage, and calling your atten-

tion to the fact that you had not answered my letters of the 19th of October and 17th of November, and asking an answer to that. I have received no answer to this.

The necessities of the public service require frequent correspondence between the Post-Office and War Departments. As your course in these cases precludes any further communication between us, without a surrender of self-respect and the rights of this Department by me, I have no course left but to submit the matter to the President.

Your obedient servant,

JOHN H. REAGAN, *Postmaster-General*

This friction continued to exist as the need for soldiers increased and as the following letter sets forth something of the condition of the postal service in addition to the controversy it is of interest:

POST-OFFICE DEPARTMENT

Richmond, February 15, 1864

Hon. James A. Seddon
Secretary of War

SIR: I have been prevented from making an earlier answer to your letter of the 3d instant, partly by ill-health and partly by the pressure of other duties. In relation to the case of the postmaster at Ivor, Va., about which I wrote you on the 7th of January, an investigation subsequently made by a special agent of this Department shows that the complaint of the postmaster was without just foundation. It is therefore proper for me to withdraw my request for the interposition of your authority in this case. In relation to the cases presented in my letter of October 19, and November 17, our understanding of the object had in view in the passage of the law of April 14, 1863, "exempting contractors for carrying the mails, etc., from military service," and of its correct interpretation, are so different that I deem it proper to state such reasons as occur to me in support of the views presented in my former letters and in answer to yours. The only point on which there seems to be a difference of opinion between us is as to whether persons who become contractors while in the military service are entitled to exemption while they remain such contractors. I should say, in passing, that the questions were raised by officers executing the law of conscription which were in my mind as well as the one above stated, when in my letter of October 19th I said that "this Department has been very much annoyed by the impediments, seemingly of every possible kind, which have been thrown in its way by the action of the conscript officers of perfecting the contracts made during the past summer for carrying the mails." For instance, while it was assumed that no one was entitled to exemption who was in the military service at the time of making a contract, it was also assumed that no one was entitled to exemption who had not an existing contract at the date of the passage of the act exempting contractors; and in a number of cases contractors who had become such in July preceding the passage of the act of April 14, 1863, were ar-

rested and held for military service by the conscript officers. Repeated cases of these kinds were brought to the attention of this Department. To have carried out these constructions would have entirely defeated the purposes of the law. This will be better understood by a statement of the necessity and reasons which induced the passage of the law.

On the 11th of October, 1862, Congress repealed the act of April 21, 1862, which exempted mail contractors from the performance of military service. Bids were to be received to the 31st of March, and contracts were to be awarded on the 30th of April, 1863, pursuant to previous notice by advertisement for carrying the mails for four years, from the 1st of July, 1863, in the States of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. There were 887 routes to be let to contract at that time in these States. On the 11th of March, within twenty days of the expiration of the time for receiving bids, only 114 bids for these contracts had reached this Department, being 773 less than the number open to competition. The then increasing depreciation of our currency deterred persons from taking contracts at a fixed rate of compensation for the period of four years as a mere business operation, and the question had to be met whether the Government would allow the postal service to go down, or, to prevent this, would exempt persons from military service who would take the contracts to carry the mail. My recommendation to Congress, through the President, for the passage of a law to exempt contractors presented precisely this case as creating the necessity for such a law, and for these reasons, and to meet the necessity, Congress passed and the President approved this law. The policy of exempting mail contractors from military service was determined by the proper law-making authority, upon a case presented and on facts distinctly set forth, so that it is impossible to misunderstand the object of the law. Your objection is, however, that though this may be true as to those not enrolled in the military service at the time of making contracts with this Department, it has not the effect of exempting such persons as were in the military service at the time of making such contracts.

On this point I might rest the case on the decision and authority of the Confederate and State courts, notwithstanding the opinion expressed in your letter that "by every rule of reason and usage the settled construction given by an Executive Department of the Government to an act of Congress for its action is entitled to more consideration and weight of authority than an exposition by a subordinate judicial tribunal." I must express my dissent from the correctness of the principle announced in the lines above quoted. The true rule, as I understand it, is that the settled construction of an act of Congress by the department of Government charged with its execution, is strong persuasive evidence to the courts in favor of the correctness of that construction in cases of doubt. But under our system of Government this is the first case in which I ever heard of the assumption by any one that the construction of an act of Congress by an Executive Department of the Government was entitled to more consideration and weight of au-

thority than its exposition by a judicial tribunal of competent jurisdiction. I use the expression of "competent jurisdiction" instead of the expression "sub-ordinate judicial tribunal," because the decision of a judge of the district court of the Confederate States in a case over which he has rightful jurisdiction is conclusive as to the right of the Government and all of its departments, and of all other parties to the suit, until appealed from and reversed. Such is the effect in the case *EX Parte Lane*, decided in the Confederate district court held in this city, a copy of the opinion in which case I sent you with my letter of October 19. I have not been furnished with copies of the opinions of any other courts on this subject, but have seen in the newspapers and learned from other sources what purported to be the leading points in a decision made by the supreme court of the State of Georgia, which showed that that court had decided in a similar case to that of Lane, that a contractor for carrying the mails, though in the military service at the time the contract was made, was entitled under the law of April 14, 1863, to exemption. The same decision was made by a State court of Virginia of competent jurisdiction in the cases of John Surface and John C. Kinzer, and I have seen from the newspapers and heard from other sources that similar decisions have been made in several other courts in different States, while I have only heard of one judge of a State court who held a contrary opinion. So far, therefore, assuming this information to be correct, the authority of the courts would seem to be almost uniform against your construction of the act of 14th of April, 1863, exempting mail contractors. I doubt not that this law has been so conclusively settled by the courts that a disregard for the principles of these decisions by an officer of the Army by attempting to coerce military service from a mail contractor would lay him liable to a civil suit in damages for an unlawful arrest and false imprisonment. And they certainly seem sufficiently conclusive to control the action of the Executive Departments of the Government, if the courts are to be regarded as the expositors of the law, and if the military is subordinate to the civil authority. If the doctrine should prevail that the construction of statutes by the Executive Departments of the Government is of paramount authority to the decisions of courts of competent jurisdiction then there is an end, of course, to civil liberty, except in so far as it may be enjoyed by the forbearance of those departments. The form of our Government does not admit of this, nor would our people endure it. But if it were admitted that the construction of this statute by the departments could override judicial decisions, would the construction of the War Department or that of the Post-Office Department prevail? Each is interested, and who should determine which is the more interested? There must be an arbiter of this question. If this arbitrament is to depend on the possession of soldiers and bayonets, then of course it is a question not of law and right, but of force and power. But if the courts of the country are to be the arbiters, then the question is one for judicial solution, according to law and the principles of justice.

You inform me that "the views of this (the War)

Department on this question of construction have been given fully in answer to a resolution of the House of Representatives during the present session, and unless Congress shall otherwise direct, these views will continue, as heretofore, to be the rule of its action." I have not seen your response to the resolution of the House on this subject, and would in nowise feel bound by a document never brought to my notice, and which, while entitled to respect, is of no more binding authority than the opinion of a coequal branch of the Executive Government. The fact that Congress passed the law exempting mail contractors, with the express understanding that it was necessary to deprive the Army of the service of this small number of men who were necessary to keep up the postal service, and that the courts have decided that such was the effect of the law they passed, together with my protest in my last report to Congress against the action of the military authorities on the subject, are deemed sufficient to preserve the rights of this Department against any supposed assent to adverse views; and besides, it cannot rightly be assumed that Congress consents to the correctness of the interpretation of a law by one of the departments because it omits to legislate in response to said interpretation. It may well and properly leave the determination of the question as to the correctness of such interpretation to the courts, where alone the question can be authoritatively decided.

I refer you to the opinion of Judge Halyburton in the case of Lane for the reasons which sustain this construction of the act of April 14, 1863, to save the trouble of copying or restating them. In reference to your suggestion that the act of April 2, 1863, authorizing the discharge of certain officers from the military service throws additional light upon the proper construction of the acts of October 11, 1862, and 14th of April, 1863, I would say that the force of this suggestion seems to consist in a supposed distinction created by the use of the word "discharge" in the act of April 2, and the word "exempt" in the act of April 14. On this point I quote from the opinion of Judge Halyburton:

"It is said by the counsel for Captain Follen (the conscript officer) that the act referred to does not discharge persons who were in the service at the time when the contract was made, but only extends to those who had entered into contracts before their enlistment; that if Congress had meant to release those who were already in service, the word 'discharge' would have been used, and not the word 'exempt' which, it is said, is inappropriate in such a case. The word 'exempt,' however, is not a technical term. It does not bear in a statute a different construction from that which belongs to it in common speech, and the lexical definition of the word along with other meanings is 'free from service, charge, burden, tax, duty, etc., not liable to.' If, then, it were meant to release or discharge from service a soldier who is already in service, it would be not only an intelligible but a correct expression to say that he should hereafter be 'exempt' from duty; that is, to say free from duty or service. If Congress had meant that the act to which we have referred should extend to men in actual service alone, they might perhaps, and probably would, have

used the word 'discharged' instead of 'exempt.' If, however, they intended that the law should embrace not only persons in the service, but others not enrolled, the word 'discharged' from the service would have been inapplicable. Nor does it occur to me that they could have so well expressed their meaning in such a case by any other word as by the word 'exempt' without a periphrasis."

This reasoning seems to me to be sound and to dispose of the question. It is conceded that when one enters the military service for a time agreed on, either voluntarily or by conscription, he cannot, by entering into new engagements without the consent of the Government, avoid his liability to serve out his time. Hence the necessity for the passage of the law of the 2d of April above referred to. And it was equally competent for Congress to exempt those who were in the military service, or liable to be enrolled, in order that the Government might have the benefit of their services in carrying the mails, by the act of April 14, 1863.

I have discussed this subject at this length more because of the principles involved than on account of the small number of men who may happen hereafter to be employed by this Department who would otherwise be liable to service in the Army. In my letter to you of October 19 I said:

I may also mention that there will be no other general letting of mail contracts until the summer of the year 1866, and only such additional contracts will have to be made as are rendered necessary when present contractors abandon the service; and these, it is hoped, will be but few.

In my last annual report it is shown that there are but 1,253 contractors for carrying the mails in the Confederate States, and that of these only 147 had obtained contracts at nominal rates of compensation. These are presumed to be persons otherwise liable to military service, but I have no means of knowing what proportion of them were in the military service when they entered into contracts. I said in this report:

I recognize fully the necessity of calling into the military service all who are capable of bearing arms and who can be spared from other employments. But under this law the number to be exempted was too small to affect materially the military operations, and yet the exemption of that small number, under the circumstances which induced the adoption of the policy, was necessary to keep in successful operation the postal service and to satisfy the demands of the public by the proper and speedy transmission of intelligence.

I have no subsequent information which requires a change of the views expressed in the above extract. I may add that this Department is not singular in being compelled to ask for the services of persons otherwise liable to military duty. A number of contracts, it is understood, have been made by the War Department to supply its necessities which involve exemption. And this has doubtless been the case with other departments. Some public necessities must be met in this way at a time when so large a part of the male population of the country is called into the field. I will, in all cases in which

it is practicable, avoid the employment of persons in the service of this Department who are either in the Army or liable to enrollment, as I sympathize most fully with your efforts to fill up the Army.

In reference to your request that I "designate all the contractors where the parties have been discharged from the military service on writs of habeas corpus, in order that they may be reclaimed by the military authorities," I have to say that if I thought it right to aid in disregarding the judicial decisions by which these persons were discharged, I have no information which would enable me to comply with your request, except in a very few cases which have incidentally come to my knowledge. We receive bids and award contracts in the great mass of cases without seeing or knowing the contractors, and without any means of knowing whether they are in the military service or liable to enrollment, except as we infer from the low rates of their bids, and without any means of knowing who have been discharged on habeas corpus. But you will see from the foregoing that I do not think it would be proper to adopt the course you suggest.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

JOHN H. REAGAN, *Postmaster-General*

General Lee wrote the Department on this subject as follows:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF NORTHERN
VIRGINIA

September 10, 1864

*Honorable Secretary of War
Richmond*

SIR: I have the honor to call your attention to the enclosed papers with the hope that something may be done to correct the evil they disclose. The drain upon the strength of the Army by exemption of civil officers, postmasters, clerks, and mail carriers, added to the details made for other purposes, is more than it can bear. I suppose there is no remedy for this particular case but a reversal of the decision of Judge Meridith or if that failed, a change of the law. If that be necessary I trust that you will bring it to the attention of Congress at its next meeting. A large number of able-bodied men are taken from the Army or kept out of it as mail contractors. In many instances these contracts are made for the sole purpose of evading service in the Army.

The case of one Leftwich, of Richmond, has been reported to me as a flagrant instance of this kind. He has a contract to convey the mails on an unimportant route in Alabama. He resides in Richmond, where he is carrying on his business, and has never seen his route, as I am informed. Yet the court discharged him. I cannot believe that there was any necessity for the award of this contract to Leftwich, and have no doubt that the Post-Office Department was imposed upon.

Another instance has been reported to me of a young man in Louisa County, whose name I cannot now recall, but who obtained a contract to carry the mail from the obscure post-office of Mechanicsville, near Gordonsville, and was discharged from the service. He is the son of

wealthy parents, and I am told remains at home and employs some one else to carry the mail. I suppose it is in the power of the Post-Office Department to prevent these abuses and even to annul such fraudulent contracts where they exist. Perhaps if the attention of the Postmaster-General were called to the subject some slight increase of our depleted ranks might be secured.

I am constrained to say that while it is important that all the interests of the people should be regarded by the Government their preservation from subjugation is the greatest of all, and in my opinion the emergency requires the sacrifice of every other consideration to the vital question of the public safety.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. E. LEE

(Indorsement)

Respectfully submitted for the consideration of the Honorable Postmaster-General, whose particular attention is invoked at the suggestion of General Lee to the within earnest letter of that distinguished general, to a matter perhaps within the power of the Honorable Postmaster-General to correct.

September 14, 1864.

J. A. SEDDON

To which Postmaster Reagan replied:

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA.
POST-OFFICE DEPARTMENT

Richmond, September 17, 1864

*Hon. James A. Seddon
Secretary of War*

SIR: The inclosed papers are respectfully returned.

The only class of persons in the service of this Department which should make any noteworthy deduction from the military force is the mail contractors and drivers of post-coaches and hacks, who are exempted under the law of April 14, 1863. The whole number of mail contractors in the Confederate States on the 7th of December, 1863 was 1,253. Of these, those in the States of Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Arkansas, and Texas entered into the contracts in the spring of the year 1862, before the passage of the first law of conscription, up to which time such contracts were not sought to secure exemption and from the 23d of September, 1862, the date of the approval of the first law of conscription, to the 14th of April, 1863, the date of the law exempting contractors and drivers, these classes were liable to enrollment in the Army. The time for the receipt of bids for contracts in the remaining States, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, terminated on the 1st of May, 1863, so soon after the passage of the law of April 14 as to prevent the publication and notice of the existence of this law in considerable portions of the States, so as to enable parties to make bids in view of it. From these facts I infer that the number of persons who originally submitted bids to keep out of the military service cannot be large; and I am sustained in this view by the fact that

up to the 7th of December last but 147 contracts had been let to persons for nominal considerations.

One hundred and five additional contracts at nominal rates have been made since that date in cases when existing contractors have been put into the military service, or for other reasons have abandoned the postal service. I cannot tell the number of persons engaged as mail contractors who would otherwise be liable to military service, but suppose it cannot at most exceed 500, and it may fall much below that number. And I do not think the number exempted as drivers can be as great as the number of exempt contractors on account of the very limited number of routes on which the mails are carried in coaches or hacks.

It is a question of policy whether the legislation on this subject should be so changed as to disallow these exemptions. I have supposed that to do so with our present currency would render it impracticable to keep up the postal service, and that it would be better to spare the number of men necessary from the Army than to let it go down, or become so embarrassed as to produce discontent in the Army and country by rendering the ordinary means of postal communication impracticable. I fear that the loss of the means of such communication would cause more men to desert in a short time than are required to keep the service up. But if you think it best to take the views of the President and Cabinet on this question, and they should think differently, I will do all I can to keep up the service without the aid of exemptions.

In this connection I beg to call your attention to the portion of my report of December 7, 1863, above referred to, extending from page 6 to 10, under the head of "Contract Bureau," herewith inclosed, from which you will perceive that the Department was unable to obtain bids for contracts to carry on the postal service without exemption to the contractors from military service.

There should be no diminution from the military force on account of postmasters. Those postmasters not appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate are not exempt, and the number appointed by the President does not exceed 100, and of this class he has steadily refused to appoint persons liable to military service. So that if the enrolling officers do their duty little or nothing can be lost to the Army by postmasters.

There are a few clerks in the larger class of post-offices whom it has been very desirable for the Department to retain on account of their special knowledge and experience. But I believe in an indorsement I sent you some time past I suggested that some thirty-five of these would cover all I thought indispensable, and even these we might after a little be able to dispense with if the postmasters can be induced to proper vigilance in instructing others.

There may be a few route agents in the service of this Department who would be liable to military service, but the number is very small, if there be any, as I have refused to appoint any one to these duties who is liable to military service since the passage of the first law of conscription.

I desire no exemptions for this Department which it is practicable to get along without, and you shall have my cheerful co-operation in everything which will augment our armies.

The case of Leftwich, of this city, referred to by General Lee, arose out of a recent contract on a route extending from Macon to Monticello, Ga. (not Alabama), forty-five miles in length. The former contractor was arrested and put into the military service contrary to law. The route was one of such importance that the postmasters on it and the special agent of the Department requested a renewal of the service, and it was re-advertised on the 16th of March, 1864, and Leftwich being the lowest bidder, the contract was awarded to him on the 27th of May, 1864, for a merely nominal consideration, and I am informed it is costing him at the rate of \$6,000 a year to have the service performed.

In relation to the other case mentioned by General Lee, I would say that the post-office at Mechanicsville, in Louisa County, Va., is what we call a special office, and this Department makes no contracts with carriers to supply that class of offices with mails. It merely consents to give so much out of the proceeds of the office for supplying it with the mails, and the carriers having no contracts are not exempt from military service, so that the carrier who supplies the Mechanicsville office is not exempt from military service on that account.

This Department is not even furnished with the names of such carriers except as they come to the Auditor's Office from quarter to quarter. From the last return in the Auditor's Office the name of the carrier who supplies the office at Mechanicsville is James M. Miche.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN H. REAGAN, *Postmaster-General*

The question of free postage for all soldiers in the service was continually before the committee on postal affairs, and as their efforts were mainly directed to keeping the expenses of the department within its receipts, their refusal to sanction the many motions offered probably added some to the controversy between the War and Post-Office Departments. As early as May 11, 1861, Mr. Cobb offered the following resolution:

Resolved, That the Committee on Postal Affairs be instructed to inquire into the propriety of allowing all letters from our soldiers not in garrison to be carried in the mail free of postage; which was adopted.

This motion was amended, reworded and put before the house repeatedly until January 17, 1862, when Mr. Chilton of the committee to whom was referred

A bill to authorize the transmission of newspapers and pamphlets free of postage to soldiers in the service of the Confederate States, reported adversely to the same, asked to be discharged from its further consideration, and that the bill lie on the table; which was agreed to.

It continued to come before the Congress, however, until that body finally passed it, but as the President had concurred with the Postmaster in his efforts to avoid a deficit in the department it met with his veto:

Richmond, Virginia, January 25, 1865

The Senate of the Confederate States of America

I return to your honorable body without my approval an act which originated in the Senate, entitled "An act to authorize newspapers to be mailed to the soldiers free of postage."

The act provides "that all newspapers directed to any officer, musician, or private engaged in the actual service of the Confederate States may be transmitted through the mails free of postage."

The Constitution, article I, section 8, clause 7, gives power to Congress "to establish post-offices and post routes; but the expenses of the Post-Office Department after the 1st day of March, in the year of our Lord 1863, shall be paid out of its own revenues."

This provision that the Post-Office Department shall be self-sustaining was not contained in the Constitution of our former Government. It is important that its spirit and object should be correctly determined now, because many members of the present Congress were also members of the Provisional Congress, which adopted this new clause, and legislation by them will be deemed hereafter to possess peculiar value as a precedent, and as a contemporaneous interpretation of the Constitution by those best acquainted with its meaning.

It was generally understood that the clause under consideration was intended by its framers to correct what were deemed to be two great vices that had been developed in the postal system of the United States. The first was the injustice of taxing the whole people for the expense of the mail facilities afforded to individuals; and the remedy devised was to limit the Government to the furnishing of the machinery for carrying the mails and compelling those who might use the facilities thus furnished to pay the expense thereof.

The second evil against which this clause was intended as a safeguard was the wasteful extravagance which grew out of the franking privilege, with its attendant abuses of large contracts for stationery, printing, binding, etc., and increased Government patronage with its train of corrupting influences.

With this knowledge of the purpose of the framers of the Constitution, and of the evils against which they intended to provide by the clause under consideration, I cannot escape the conclusion that to authorize the transmission of any mail matter free of postage is to violate the true intent and meaning of the Constitution.

If the act now before me should become a law, the Postmaster General would be bound to pay railroads and other carriers for conveying newspapers to the armies without reimbursement from any source whatever. He could not be repaid out of the general Treasury without a violation of the letter of the Constitution, nor out of the other revenues of his Department without in effect imposing on those who pay for carrying their own correspondence an additional charge to defray the cost of conveying newspapers for others.

If it be competent for Congress under the clause to order newspapers to be carried free of postage, the power exists to order free transmission of any other

mail matter. But we must ever remember that Congress can exercise no implied powers—certainly none not necessary to carry into effect the powers expressly granted; and where shall we find in the Constitution any power in the Confederate Government, express or implied, for dividing either the people or the public servants into classes unequally burdened with postal charges?

In that part of the Constitution which specially treats of the burden of taxation, every precaution has been taken to secure uniformity and to guard against bounties or preferences of any kind; and although not directly applicable to the subject of postage, the spirit of the whole provision is so opposed to inequality in legislation that the passage may well serve for illustration. The first clause of article I, section 8, gives to Congress power "to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises for revenue necessary to pay the debts, provide for the common defense, and carry on the Government of the Confederate States; but no bounties shall be granted from the Treasury; nor shall any duties or tax on importations from foreign nations be laid to promote or foster any branch of industry; and all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the Confederate States." It is true that the payment of postage is not properly a tax, but compensation for service rendered; yet it would scarcely be ingenuous to deny that so to regulate the rates of postage as to produce an excess of receipts over the expense of carrying mail matter for one class and to use this excess in order to carry free of cost the mail matter of another class would strongly conflict with the just equality of privileges and burdens which the above-cited clauses were designed to secure.

I regret to be compelled to object to a measure devised by Congress for the benefit or relief of the Army, but with my convictions on the subject it is not possible to approve the act now before me.

JEFFERSON DAVIS

The importance of the postal system, and the fact that at that particular time, it was of the utmost importance that there be as little delay and disturbance in its operation as possible in making the change from the United States to Confederate control probably hasten the action of the Committee on postal affairs, for even before the postmaster had been nominated they had completed the draft of the act to prescribe the rates of postage and after very little discussion by the House it was passed as per the following:

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

Montgomery, Alabama, February 23, 1861

MR. PRESIDENT: The President has on this day approved and signed

An act to prescribe the rates of postage in the Confederate States of America, and for other purposes.

ROBERT JOSSELYN, *Private Secretary*

The rates then established were 5 cents per $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce within 500 miles; 10 cents beyond 500 miles, and 2 cents for drop letters which rates continued in effect

until July 1, 1862, when the rate became 10 cents for any distance.

On February 21, 1861, Congress passed the bill:

Be It Further Enacted, That until such arrangement be made that every deputy postmaster at whose office any mail matter is delivered from any contractor, or other officer, or agent, in the postal service of the United States of America, which matter shall have upon it the postage stamps of the said United States shall forward the said matter by due course of mail, without the prepayment of postage, to this Confederacy. And all deputy postmasters in the Confederate States to whose office such mail matter shall come, shall collect on all such matter, before delivery, the postage due thereon under the rates established by this act.

Be It Further Enacted, That it shall be the duty of all the deputy postmasters appointed under this Confederacy to deliver any mail matter directed to offices without the territorial limits of this Confederacy and within the United States to any contractor, or other officer, or agent, in the postal service of the said United States.

It is this arrangement that accounts for some of the highly prized covers bearing the U.S. stamps and the Confederate stamps showing collection of the fee upon delivery; they should rank first in the chronological listing of Confederate stamps.

On March 1, 1861, Congress authorized the acceptance of money in payment of postage until such time as stamps could be provided; mail matter under this arrangement was generally endorsed or hand-stamped Paid 5 or Paid 10 and sometimes bearing also the postmaster initials or the name of the post-office; this group probably comes second in the chronological arrangement.

There appears to have been no act authorizing the use of the so-called provisional stamps but as the regular issue of Government stamps was not put on sale until October 16, 1861, the provisionals became a necessity and were recognized and accepted for the carriage of mail within the boundaries of the Confederacy; they form probably the most interesting and fascinating group of stamps connected with our American history and owing to their extreme scarcity they today command rather high prices. The provisional stamps probably come third in the chronological order, and they are properly divided into two classes: Hand-stamped and adhesive. After the regular issue of stamps became available the provisional stamps were no longer recognized.

Provisional Hand Stamps by Postmasters of the Confederate States of America March 1, 1861, to October 16, 1861

Authorities differ some on the classification of the early issues of Confederate stamps, and as there are no official records to definitely establish the order in which they were used, the interested collector can use his own judgment in grouping them. In the following arrangement the HAND STAMPS are grouped first; the TYPOGRAPHIED ENVELOPES second and the AD-

HESIVE STAMPS third. As these three types of provisional stamps constitute the only postage in use prior to October 16, 1861, it follows that every post-office forwarding mail resorted to their use; the few here shown give some idea of their range and variety.

Albony, Georgia

Fig. 2. Plate 1

Mr. E. Richardson was appointed postmaster, July 25, 1861, and probably stamped all forwarded mail as shown in Fig. 1, which was 28 mm. in diameter, with greenish blue ink. The specimen is on a white wove paper envelope size 141x78 mm.

Atlanta, Georgia

Figs. 1-3. Plate 1

Two stamps shown as used at Atlanta, Georgia, which was a city of large population at the time and probably found it necessary to use more than one stamp to take care of the business, though why the stamps were not made nearer alike is of course hard to explain. The stamp Fig. 3 is 31½ mm. in diameter, of black ink, and is found on envelopes of various sizes and colors, such as buff, brownish buff, amber, orange, and blue. The stamp Fig. 1 is 28½ mm. in diameter, is also of black ink and found on a variety of envelopes. This stamp is also found with "Paid 10" where the mail was destined outside the 500-mile limit. Thomas C. Crawford was appointed postmaster at Atlanta, July 25, 1861.

Augusto, Georgia

Fig. 4. Plate 1

James M. Smyth was appointed postmaster at Augusta, Georgia, on August 9, 1861, and the stamp shown (Fig. 4) was probably used on all outgoing mail. It is 20 mm. in diameter, of black ink, and the only specimen at hand is on a white wove paper envelope, size 119x63 mm.

Columbia, South Carolina

Figs. 5-6-7. Plate 1

J. B. Glass was appointed postmaster at Columbia, South Carolina, on July 25, 1861, and seemed to have used a number of different stamps. On a white laid paper envelope, size 154x85 mm., is found stamp (Fig. 5), which is 21½ mm. in diameter, with the "5" which is 8½ mm. in height evidently applied with a separate stamp. On the lower flap on the reverse side is the oval (Fig. 7). The stamp shown as Fig. 6 is found on envelopes of various sizes and colors and was probably used at the same time and is usually accompanied by the seal (Fig. 7) on the reverse side.

Columbia, Georgia

Fig. 8. Plate 1

This stamp, which is 30 mm. in diameter, is found stamped in different colors, generally dark blue, on a variety of envelopes and was undoubtedly used on all mail forwarded. H. M. Jeter was appointed postmaster July 25, 1861.

PLATE 1
Provisional Hand Stamps
of the Confederate States of America



Fig. 1.

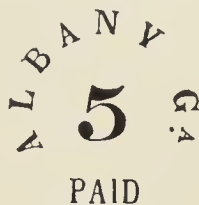


FIG. 2.



FIG. 3.



Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.



Fig. 6.



Fig. 7.

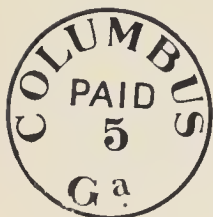


Fig. 8.



Fig. 10.



Fig. 9.

Columbus, Georgia

Fig. 9. Plate 1

This stamp is 28 mm. in diameter and is found on envelopes of various sizes and colors. The "5" is evidently applied with a separate stamp as it does not always occupy the same position as the one shown.

Janesboro, Tennessee

Fig. 10. Plate 1

J. E. Williams was appointed postmaster at Jonesboro, Tennessee, July 25, 1861, and used both black and dark blue ink in applying the stamp Fig. 10, which is 22½ mm. in diameter. It is found on a large variety of envelopes and was probably used on all mail forwarded.

Knoxville, Tennessee

Fig. 1. Plate 2

C. W. Charlton was appointed postmaster at Knoxville, Tennessee, July 25, 1861, and appears to have used both adhesive and hand stamps. Fig. 1 is a hand stamp 25½ mm. in diameter, generally used in blue ink on envelopes of various sizes and colors.

Lexington, Mississippi

Fig. 2. Plate 2

This stamp is 33½ mm. in diameter and was usually applied with black ink. The specimen shown was in the upper right-hand corner of an orange-colored envelope, size 138x82 mm.

Milledgeville, Georgia

Fig. 3. Plate 2

E. S. Chandler was appointed postmaster at Milledgeville August 30, 1861, and used black ink in applying this stamp. The word "Paid" is 21½x4 mm., the "5" is 7x12 mm. and were probably applied with different stamps as specimens are known of both 5 and 10 cent denominations. The envelopes are of various sizes and colors, principally white and buff.

Raleigh, North Carolina

Fig. 4. Plate 2

The diameter of this stamp is 28 mm. and seems to have been uniformly applied in red ink on envelopes of different sizes and colors, principally white, amber, pale amber, orange and straw. Geo. T. Cook was appointed postmaster at Raleigh, July 25, 1861.

Salem, North Carolina

Figs. 5 and 6. Plate 2

There are two variations of the stamp used by Postmaster O. A. Kechln at Salem. Fig. 5 shows one of 29 mm. diameter; overstamp "Paid," which is 20x6 mm., and "5," which is 8x12 mm. This stamp is found on both amber and buff envelopes of various sizes. Fig. 6 shows another stamp of the same office of much lighter printing and with the "Paid 5" in script.

Selma, Alabama

Fig. 7. Plate 2

This stamp, which is found on envelopes of various sizes in white, amber, pale amber, orange and buff, was applied with black ink. The "Paid" is 20x6 mm. and appears to have been applied separately from the "5," which is 8x12 mm., and the postmaster's signature is usually located as shown.

Statesville, North Carolina

Fig. 8. Plate 2

This is a rather crude hand stamp applied with black ink apparently on all mail forwarded. It is 23x18½ mm. and is found on a large variety of envelopes of various colors.

Tuscaloosa, Alabama

Fig. 9. Plate 2

Joseph C. Guild was appointed postmaster at Tuscaloosa, January 25, 1861, and used black ink in applying this stamp to envelopes of various sizes and colors. The "Paid" is 22x4 mm. and was evidently applied separately from the "5," which is 7½x12 mm.

**Provisional Typographed Envelopes
of the Confederate States of America**

Autaugville, Alabama

Fig. 1. Plate 3

This stamp is in black, size 20x23 mm., typographed in the upper right corner of a gray-green envelope, size 122x77 mm. Postmaster A. W. McNeel was appointed July 25, 1861.

Charleston, South Carolina

Fig. 2. Plate 3

Alfred Huger was appointed postmaster at Charleston, July 25, 1861, and seems to have used both adhesive stamps and typographed envelopes. The one of the latter here shown is 17x23½ mm. and was in dull blue on envelopes of various sizes and colors of white, orange, blue, amber and buff.

Danville, Virginia

Fig. 3. Plate 3

An elaborate design in black, size 60x36 mm. in the upper left corners of envelopes of various sizes and colors of buff, white and amber.

Franklin, North Carolina

Fig. 4. Plate 3

This stamp is 26x26 mm., is type set and printed in blue on an envelope 143x80 mm.

Lynchburg, Virginia

Fig. 5. Plate 3

R. H. Glass, who was appointed postmaster at Lynchburg August 30, 1861, used both adhesive stamps and typographed envelopes. Of the latter the one shown is

PLATE 2

Provisional Hand Stamps
of the Confederate States of America



Fig. 1.

PAID
5

Fig. 3.



Fig. 2.

RALEIGH N. C.
PAID
5

Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.



Fig. 6.

Wilmington
PAID
5

Fig. 7.



Fig. 8.

PAID
5

Fig. 9.

Provisional Typographed Envelopes
of the Confederate States of America



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



Fig. 6.

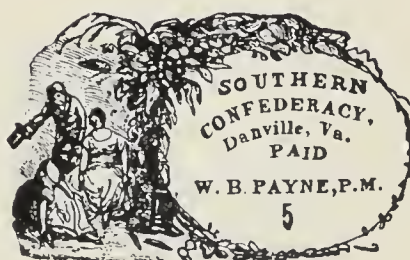


Fig. 3.



Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.

25x27 mm. in black and is found on envelopes of various sizes and colored amber, buff and brown.

Memphis, Tennessee

Fig. 6. Plate 3

The stamp of this design was used both as an adhesive stamp and was also typographed in red, rose and carmine in the upper right corner of a wide variety of envelopes. The size of the stamp is 22x26 mm. M. C. Gallaway was appointed postmaster at Memphis, July 25, 1861.

**Provisional Adhesive Stamps
of the Confederate States of America**

Athens, Georgia

Fig. 1. Plate 4

This stamp is typographed in white wove paper, and is of two types placed side by side. In type 1 the word "Paid" is 5½ mm. wide; in type 2 it is 6¾ mm. wide. Size of the stamp is 21x25 mm. and it is printed in dull purple, dark purple and orange red, making seven varieties in all. Thomas Crawford was appointed postmaster at Athens, July 25, 1861.

Baton Rouge, Louisiana

Figs. 2-3-4-5. Plate 4

Joseph McCormick was appointed postmaster at Baton Rouge, July 25, 1861, and seems to have had the most elaborate set of stamps. They are type-set, printed in color on white wove paper. The number of varieties in a sheet has not been ascertained. Eight varieties are known. The same setting was employed for the three values, the numerals being changed as required. In the 5 cents "Paid" and "Cts" were omitted, and the paper was overprinted with a type-set design in green. Size 19½ to 20x21 mm.

Following is a list of those stamps of record:

1. 2c green (8 varieties)
2. 5c green and carmine (8 varieties)
3. 10c dull blue (8 varieties)
Principal variety: "McCernick" instead of "McCormick."
4. 2c green
5. 5c green
6. 10c dull blue

Type-set, printed in color on white wove paper, overprinted in green, as in the preceding issue. Several varieties. Size: 19½x18½ mm.

7. 5c green and carmine (? varieties)
Principal variety: "McCernick" instead of "McCormick."
8. 5c green and carmine

Beaumont, Texas

Fig. 6. Plate 4

A type-set stamp of which there are of record three varieties each of the black on yellow and black on pink colored wove paper. Size: 11x22 mm.

Bridgeville, Alabama

Fig. 7. Plate 4

A thick white wove paper was divided by lines ruled in red ink into squares of about 21x21 mm. In these squares the circle 15½ mm. in diameter with the word "Paid" and the numeral "5" was hand-stamped.

Charlestown, South Carolina

Fig. 8. Plate 4

Alfred Huger, who was appointed postmaster July 25, 1861, used both the typographed envelopes and the adhesive stamp. The latter was lithographed on white wove paper in both dull blue and dull gray blue. The size of the stamp was 19x24½ mm.

Danville, Virginia

Fig. 9. Plate 4

A type-set stamp printed in dull red on white wove paper, of which there are two varieties known. Size: 34½x28 mm.

Emory, Virginia

Fig. 10. Plate 4

One of the oddities of the series, a United States stamp of the issue of 1857, on the margin of which is hand-stamped in dull blue the word "Paid" and "5" in a circle.

Fredericksburg, Virginia

Fig. 11. Plate 4

Reuben T. Thom was appointed postmaster at Fredericksburg, July 25, 1861, and used this stamp, which was type-set, printed in color on thin gray blue wove paper. The same setting was used for both denominations, the numerals only being changed. Size: 21x21 mm. There are ten varieties of the 5 cent dull on gray blue, ten of the 5 cent dark blue on gray blue and ten of the 10 cent brown red on gray-blue.

Goliad, Texas

Figs. 12-13. Plate 4

J. A. Clarke, the postmaster of Goliad, issued a number of varieties of two types of stamps. Fig. 12 shows one type which was type-set and printed on wove paper of various colors. Size: 21x22½ mm., as follows: 5 cent black on white, 5 cent black on gray, 5 cent black on rose, 10 cent black on white and 10 cent black on rose.

Figure 13 shows the second type, which was 22x24 mm., and is as follows: 5 cent black on gray, 5 cent black on dark blue, 10 cent black on gray, and 10 cent black on dark blue.

A 5 cent black on gray and a 10 cent black on gray has the name Goliad spelled "GOILAD."

Gonzales, Texas

Fig. 14. Plate 4

While this is rated as a provisional stamp, it is more likely one of the ordinary stickers used about drug and

Provisional Adhesive Stamps
of the Confederate States of America



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.



Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.



Fig. 6.



Fig. 7.



Fig. 8.



Fig. 9.



Fig. 10.

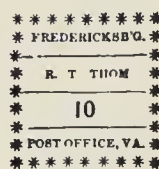


Fig. 11.



Fig. 12.



Fig. 13.



Fig. 14.



Fig. 15.



Fig. 16.

book stores that was made to do duty as postage in the emergency. It is typographed in color on glazed wove paper, colored on the surface, and is also hand-stamped in black with the cancellation stamp of the post-office. Size: 15x24 mm. The 5 cent is gold on dark blue; the 10 cent is gold on garnet.

Greenville, Alabama
Figs. 15-16. Plate 4

This stamp is type-set, printed in color on rosy white glazed paper. The inscriptions are in carmine and the ornaments in blue. The number of varieties is not known. Sizes, 5c, 21½x27 mm.; 10c, 20½x25 mm.

**Provisional Adhesive Stamps
of the Confederate States of America**
Greenwaad, Virginia

Fig. 1. Plate 5

Hand-stamped on gray blue laid paper, in black ink "Paid" with "Five Cents" "J. Bruce" in script. Size: 31x15½ mm. "Paid" measures 18x7 mm.

Grave Hill, Alabama
Fig. 2. Plate 5

Hand-stamped in black on white wove paper. Size: 21½x20½ mm. from a crudely made wood cut.

Helena, Texas
Fig. 3. Plate 5

Type-set and printed in black colored wove paper. Size: 21x21 mm. The 5 cent is black on buff; the 10 cent is black on gray.

Independence, Texas
Fig. 4. Plate 5

Hand-stamped in black on thin amber-colored wove paper. Diameter 26 mm.

Jetersville, Virginia
Fig. 5. Plate 5

Hand-stamped in black on small pieces of white wove paper the numeral "5" and the script letters A.H.A., which are probably the initials of the postmaster. On the specimen shown the "5" is 3x2½ mm. and the letters are 13½x8½ mm.

Kingstan, Tennessee
Fig. 6. Plate 5

Typographed on dull blue glazed wove paper, size 28x28 mm. One variety is black on dull blue; the other is carmine on dull blue.

Knoxville, Tennessee
Fig. 7. Plate 5

C. W. Charlton was appointed postmaster at Knoxville, July 25, 1861, and used stamps of very neat design which were typographed on grayish laid paper,

size 20x24¼ mm. There are four varieties of these stamps and three reprints, as follows: 5 cent brick red, 5 cent red, 5 cent deep carmine, and 10 cent green. Of the reprints which can be distinguished by the quality of the paper and the off-shades there are: 5 cent chocolate on bluish wove paper, 5 cent red brown on white wove paper, and 5 cent scarlet on white laid paper.

Lenair, North Carolina
Fig. 8. Plate 5

On white paper ruled with orange-colored lines into rectangles of about 18½x22½ mm., the design is hand-stamped in dull blue.

Livingston, Alabama
Fig. 9. Plate 5

This stamp is typographed in blue on white wove paper. Size: 24x26½ mm.

Lynchburg, Virginia
Fig. 10. Plate 5

R. H. Glass was appointed postmaster at Lynchburg, August 30, 1861, and issued stamps that were typographed in both blue and pale blue on white wove paper. Size: 21½x24½ mm.

Macan, Georgia
Fig. 11. Plate 5

Washington Poe was appointed postmaster, August 30, 1861, and issued a variety of stamps. The size of the one shown is 20x20 mm. and it was type-set and printed in color on wove paper, as follows: 5 cent black on gray blue, 3 varieties. 5 cent black on gray green, 3 varieties. On laid paper: 5 cent in black on gray green, 3 varieties.

Fig. 12. Plate 5

This is also a type-set stamp printed in color on various colored paper. Size: 14½x12½ mm. 5 cent dark blue on yellow, 10 varieties. 5 cent black on yellow, 10 varieties.

Fig. 13. Plate 5

This stamp is size 14½x12½ mm. and is type-set and printed in black on yellow wove paper, 5 varieties.

Fig. 14. Plate 5

Type-set and printed in green on gray green wove paper. Size: 20x8¼ mm.

Marian, Virginia
Fig. 15. Plate 5

Type-set and hand-stamped on thick white wove paper, the same setting being used on all values, the numerals only being changed. Size: 21x23½ mm., the values being 2 cent, 3 cent, 5 cent, 10 cent, 15 cent, and 20 cent.

Memphis, Tennessee
Figs. 16-17. Plate 5

M. C. Gallaway, who was appointed postmaster at Memphis, July 25, 1861, issued two varieties of adhe-

Provisional Adhesive Stamps
of the Confederate States of America



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.



Fig. 5.



Fig. 4.



Fig. 6.



Fig. 7.

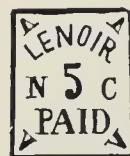


Fig. 8.



Fig. 9.



Fig. 13.



Fig. 14.



Fig. 12.



Fig. 10.



Fig. 17.



Fig. 11.



Fig. 15.



Fig. 16.

sive stamps in addition to the stamped envelopes. Fig. 16 shows the 2 cent stamp, which is typographed in pale blue, blue and dark blue on thin white wove paper. Size: $22 \times 24\frac{1}{2}$ mm. There is a variety of this stamp where only half of the stamp is printed, probably caused by some injury to the plate. Fig. 17 shows the 5 cent stamp, which is 22×26 mm. in size and typographed in color on white wove paper.

Provisional Adhesive Stamps of the Confederate States of America

Mobile, Alabama

Fig. 1. Plate 6

Lloyd Bowers was appointed postmaster at Mobile, Alabama, July 25, 1861, and issued this stamp, which was typographed in color on white wove paper. Size: 18×20 mm. The 2 cent is in black and the 5 cent in blue, dark blue and greenish blue.

Nashville, Tennessee

Figs. 2-3. Plate 6

William D. McNish was appointed postmaster at Nashville, August 9, 1861, and issued a 3 cent stamp which was type-set and printed in carmine on yellowish white wove paper. Size: $21\frac{1}{2} \times 27\frac{1}{2}$ mm. There are five varieties of this issue. The 5 cent stamp (Fig. 3) is typographed in color on thin gray blue ribbed paper. Size: $20\frac{1}{2} \times 24\frac{1}{2}$ mm. The colors are: carmine, red, violet brown and gray. The 10 cent stamp was of the same design, only the numeral being changed, and was in dark green.

New Orleans, Louisiana

Figs. 4-5. Plate 6

Lithographed in several colors and on various papers and include a great many variations. The 2 cent stamp, size $19\frac{1}{4} \times 24\frac{1}{2}$ mm., is in light blue, blue, scarlet vermillion and scarlet on thin white wove paper. The 5 cent is $19 \times 23\frac{1}{2}$ to 24 mm. and is in pale brown, dark brown, and red on thin white wove paper; on a thick yellowish white wove paper they are brown; and on a bluish wove paper they are brown, red brown and red. Within the curve of the numeral 5 is inserted a small "8," which figure varies slightly in shape and position on each stamp of a sheet which contained 40 stamps, thus making 40 varieties on each sheet. Another variety has the name in the upper panel omitted while still another consists of sheets of 40 stamps printed on both sides.

New Smyrna, Florida

Fig. 6. Plate 6

Hand-stamped in black on small pieces of white paper ruled with colored lines. Size: about 19×19 mm. The diameter of the circle is $10\frac{1}{2}$ mm. The 5 cent is stamped with a thick numeral $6\frac{1}{2}$ mm. high and the 10 cent is stamped over the 5 "01" instead of 10.

Petersburg, Virginia

Fig. 7. Plate 6

William E. Bass was appointed postmaster at Peters-

burg, July 25, 1861, and issued 10 varieties of this stamp which is type-set and printed in red on thick white wove paper. Size: 21×25 mm.

Pittsylvania Court House, Virginia

Fig. 8. Plate 6

Type-set and printed in red on white wove paper. Size: 33×27 mm.

Pleasant Shade, Virginia

Fig. 9. Plate 6

Type-set and printed in blue on white wove paper. Size: 21×25 mm.

Rheatown, Tennessee

Fig. 10. Plate 6

This stamp is type-set and printed in red on white wove paper, of which there are 3 varieties known. Size: $19\frac{1}{2} \times 23\frac{1}{2}$ mm.

Salem, Virginia

Fig. 11. Plate 6

Hand-stamped in black on small pieces of white laid paper. About $18\frac{1}{2} \times 18\frac{1}{2}$ mm. "Paid" is $12 \times 2\frac{1}{4}$ mm. "5cts" is $9\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$ mm.

Spartanburg, South Carolina

Fig. 12. Plate 6

Hand-stamped in black on both white wove and bluish wove paper. Diameter $26\frac{1}{2}$ mm. The numeral "5" is separately impressed on each stamp and therefore differs in position in the small circle which is $8\frac{1}{2}$ mm. in diameter.

Tellico Plains, Tennessee

Fig. 13. Plate 6

Type-set and printed in bright red on white laid paper. Size: $19\frac{1}{2} \times 23\frac{1}{2}$ mm. The same setting was used for the 5 cent and 10 cent values.

Uniontown, Alabama

Fig. 14. Plate 6

The 2 cent and 5 cent values were type-set in dark green on gray blue laid paper. The 10 cent in red and one variety of the 5 cent in dark green on white laid paper.

Victoria, Texas

Fig. 15. Plate 6

Type-set and printed in carmine on yellow green thick glazed paper. Size: 20×24 mm. The 5 cent and 10 cent values were the same except for the change in numerals.

Madison, Florida

Fig. 16. Plate 6

While sometimes considered a stamp, this has been questioned, some authorities claiming that it is not a stamp at all but merely a form of receipt issued by the

Provisional Adhesive Stamps
of the Confederate States of America



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.



Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.



Fig. 9.

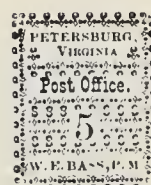


Fig. 7.

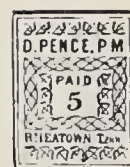


Fig. 10.



Fig. 8.



Fig. 6.



Fig. 11.



Fig. 12



Fig. 13.



Fig. 14.



Fig. 16.



Fig. 15.

postmaster. Owing to the scarcity of fractional currency, just before the breaking out of the war, it was almost impossible for the postmaster to conduct the business of his office. His stock of stamps was exhausted and, anticipating the war and intending to ally himself with the Southern States, he did not wish to order further supplies from Washington. To meet the emergency he prepared adhesive labels and sold them in quantities to business houses. Letters which were deposited in the post office with these labels attached were marked "paid in money" and, in due time, a proper accounting was made to the Post Office Department at Washington. The labels were usually removed before the letters were forwarded but occasionally one was overlooked; it was, however, the word "Paid" and not the label that franked the letter.

Regular Issue Stamps of the Confederate States of America

October 16, 1861

Figs. 1-2-3. Plate 7

Lithographed on thick soft white wove paper. The portraits are: 2c, Andrew Jackson; 5c, Jefferson Davis; 10c, Thomas Jefferson. On the 10c stamps the "A" of "STATES" has no bar and there is usually a break in the curved line above the "T" of the same word. Sizes: 2c, 20½x26 mm.; 5c, 21½x27 mm.; 10c, 20x25¼ mm.

There are fifteen varieties of these three stamps, as follows:

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 2c green | 10. 10c blue |
| 2. 2c gray green | 11. 10c pale blue |
| 3. 2c dark green | 12. 10c chalky blue |
| 4. 2c yellow green | 13. 10c dark blue |
| 5. 5c green | Varieties: Rouletted (unofficially) |
| 6. 5c gray-green | 14. 5c green |
| 7. 5c dark green | 15. 10c blue |
| 8. 5c yellow green | |
| 9. 5c olive green | |

In July and August, 1862, the 10 cent stamp of this issue was retouched. The break in the line above the "T" of "STATES" has been repaired and an attempt made to supply a bar to the letter "A." Lithographed on thick soft white wove paper.

- | | | |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. 10c rose | 3. 10c blue | 5. 10c bright blue |
| 2. 10c pale rose | 4. 10c pale blue | 6. 10c dark blue |

Figs. 4-5. Plate 7

In March and April, 1862, the 2 cent value was discontinued and the 5 cent and 10 cent were issued, using the same impression and paper but with the colors changed, as follows:

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. 5c blue | 7. 10c brown-rose |
| 2. 5c pale blue | 8. 10c carmine-rose |
| 3. 5c dark blue | Variety: Rouletted (unofficially) |
| 4. 5c indigo | 9. 5c blue |
| 5. 10c rose | |
| 6. 10c pale rose | |

May, 1862

Figs. 6-7. Plate 7

Typographed on thin hard paper, highly surfaced. The portraits are: 1c, John C. Calhoun; 5c, Jefferson Davis. Size: 19x22½ mm. This issue was printed in London.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. 1c orange | 5. 5c bright blue |
| 2. 1c yellow-orange | 6. 5c dark blue |
| 3. 5c blue | 7. 5c greenish blue |
| 4. 5c pale blue | |

The 1c stamp was never placed in use.

In September-December, 1862, the 5 cent value was printed at Richmond, but of a coarser impression and on various papers, as follows:

- | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| I. THIN WOVE PAPER | 5c gray-blue | Varieties: |
| 5c gray-blue | | a. Perforated 12½ experimentally |
| 5c dull ultramarine | | 5c blue |
| II. THICK SOFT WOVE PAPER | | b. Pin perforated 9½ (unofficially) |
| 5c blue | | 5c blue |
| 5c dark blue | | |
| 5c dull blue | | |

1863

Fig. 8. Plate 7

Engraved in taille douce on thick soft white wove paper. Profile bust of Jefferson Davis. Size: 19x23 mm.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. 10c light blue | 2. 10c chalky blue |
|-------------------|--------------------|

Fig. 9. Plate 7

Engraved in taille douce on thick soft white wove paper. Similar to the preceding issue but value expressed in figures. The stamps are separated by vertical and horizontal lines, dividing the plate into rectangles 20x26 mm. Size: 18½x23 mm.

1863-1864

Figs. 10-11-12. Plate 7

Engraved in taille douce on various papers. The portraits are: 2c, Andrew Jackson; 10c, Jefferson Davis; 20c, George Washington. There are two types of the 10c. Type I is the design used for the preceding issue. In it the scroll ornaments at the corners are open and there is a white mark above the "N" of "CENTS," caused by a crack in the die. In Type II the corner ornaments are filled up, a faint outer line has been added to the design and the damage to the die has been repaired. Sizes: 2c, 19x21 mm.; 10c, 18½x23 mm.; 20c, 19½x24 mm.

I. THICK SOFT WOVE PAPER

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 2c dull lake | 13. 10c gray-green (Type II) |
| 2. 2c brown-lake | 14. 20c green |
| 3. 2c dull rose | 15. 20c blue-green |
| 4. 2c brown-rose | 16. 20c dark blue-green |
| 5. 10c light blue (Type I) | Varieties: |
| 6. 10c chalky blue (Type I) | a. Diagonal half of 20c used as 10c |
| 7. 10c greenish blue (Type I) | 1. 10c blue-green (half of 20c) |
| 8. 10c blue (Type II) | b. Perforated 12½ experimentally |
| 9. 10c light blue (Type II) | 2. 2c lake |
| 10. 10c deep blue (Type II) | 3. 10c blue |
| 11. 10c greenish blue (Type II) | 4. 20c green |
| 12. 10c pale blue-green (Type II) | |

II. THICK HARD WOVE PAPER

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. 10c blue (Type I) | 5. 10c dark blue (Type II) |
| 2. 10c dark blue (Type I) | 6. 10c indigo |
| 3. 10c indigo (Type I) | 7. 10c Prussian blue |
| 4. 10c blue (Type II) | 8. 20c yellow-green |

PLATE 7
 Regular Issue Stamps
 of the Confederate States of America



Fig. 1



Fig. 2



Fig. 3



Fig. 4



Fig. 5



Fig. 6



Fig. 7

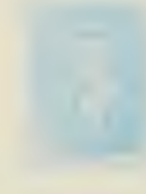


Fig. 8



Fig. 9



Fig. 10



Fig. 11



Fig. 12

Variety. Pin perforated 8 (unofficially) 1. 10c blue (Type I)

III. THIN HARD WOVE PAPER

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 10c blue (Type I) | 16. 10c blue-green (Type II) |
| 2. 10c light blue (Type I) | 17. 10c gray-green (Type II) |
| 3. 10c bright blue (Type I) | 18. 20c green |
| 4. 10c dark blue (Type I) | 19. 20c dark green |
| 5. 10c indigo (Type I) | 20. 20c gray-green |
| 6. 10c greenish blue (Type I) | 21. 20c pale yellow-green |
| 7. 10c blue-green (Type I) | Varieties: |
| 8. 10c pale gray-green (Type I) | a. Perforated 12½ (unofficially) |
| 9. 10c gray green (Type I) | 1. 10c blue (Type I) |
| 10. 10c blue (Type II) | 2. 10c light blue (Type II) |
| 11. 10c dark blue (Type II) | b. Pin perforated 9½ (unofficially) |
| 12. 10c indigo (Type II) | 1. 10c light blue (Type I) |
| 13. 10c bright blue (Type II) | c. Pin perforated 10 (unofficially) |
| 14. 10c Prussian blue (Type II) | 1. 10c light blue (Type I) |
| 15. 10c greenish blue (Type II) | |

IV. LAID PAPER

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. 10c light blue (Type I) | 6. 10c light blue (Type II) |
| 2. 10c bright blue (Type I) | 7. 10c greenish blue (Type II) |
| 3. 10c blue (Type II) | 8. 10c blue-green (Type II) |
| 4. 10c dark blue (Type II) | |
| 5. 10c Prussian blue (Type II) | |

Counterfeit Stamps of the Confederate States of America

Counterfeits of both the provisional and regular issues are very numerous. Many are of such poor workmanship that no one need be deceived by them. One authority describes as the more dangerous varieties:

Athens, Georgia, 5c

Made in imitation of Type I. The letters of the inscription are too thick. "Athens" measures 15½ mm. instead of 14 mm.

Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 5c

The stamps are printed in carmine, the counterfeits in dull rose or scarlet. In the background of the former the distance from center to center of the rayed figures is 4¼ mm. and in the counterfeits it is 3¾ mm.

Charleston, South Carolina. Envelope, 5c

The letters of the inscriptions are too thick and too close together but the differences between the genuine and false stamps are so minute that careful comparison is the only certain test.

Columbia, South Carolina. Envelope, 5c

The counterfeits are an imitation of the upright oval with a numeral in the center. They are typographed in several colors and on a variety of papers. The originals are hand-stamped in blue. The letters of the counterfeits are 3 mm. high instead of 2½ mm. and the "5" is much too thick and heavy.

Danville, Virginia. Envelope, 5c

In the counterfeits the ornamental part of the design appears to have been made from the original electro-

type or an exact duplicate of it. The inscriptions are from a new font, the letters of which are too clear and sharp. In all the genuine stamps which we have seen the word "PAID" is very irregularly set up, while in the counterfeits the letters are in a straight line. The counterfeits include a 10 cents but that value is not known among the originals.

Goliad, Texas, 5c

A dangerous counterfeit of the type with "GOLIAD" in italics was placed on the market a few years ago. It is hand-stamped in dark violet ink on rose-colored paper. The genuine stamps are typographed in black. The counterfeits also bear a forged signature "CLARKE, P.M." and are often canceled "PAID" in thin Roman capitals, 7 mm. high. They are usually placed on old letters or covers designed to appear as such.

Greenville, Alabama, 5 and 10c

The counterfeits are skillfully made but may be readily detected by the words "GREENVILLE, ALA." which are in Roman capitals, while on the genuine stamps they are in script.

Knoxville, Tennessee

The counterfeits of the adhesive stamps are lithographed on white wove paper. The genuine stamps are typographed on grayish laid paper. In the former all the lines, ornaments and letters are thin and scratchy. At the top the inner frame line extends at the left and touches the outer vertical frame line.

The counterfeits of the envelopes are more dangerous than those of the adhesives. They are apparently made from the original die and type but freshly set up. In the genuine the "I" of "KNOXVILLE" is under the space between the "T" and "A" of "POSTAGE." In the counterfeits it is under the space between the "S" and "T." In the former the "E" of "CENTS" is under the space between the "E" and "S" of "TENNESSEE." In the latter, it is directly under the second "E" of that word.

Livingston, Alabama, 5c

The counterfeits are lithographed and have the inscriptions in thin unshaded letters of irregular sizes, while those of the genuine stamps are in thick, heavy-faced capitals of uniform size.

Lynchburg, Virginia

There are two counterfeits of the adhesive stamp. In the first the space enclosed by the curve of the "5" is entirely white, while in the stamps it is broken by a colored diamond in the upper part. The second counterfeit is lithographed and may be recognized by the absence of the white dot in the lower right corner. Frequently it has a break in the bottom margin below the "A" of "GLASS."

A 10c stamp and envelope have been made in imitation of the 5c but, as there were no originals of this value, they do not require description.

Macon, Georgia, 5c

The counterfeits of the stamps of the first type are very dangerous. They are hand-stamped on gray-green paper and are all of one type. The originals are typographed and present a number of varieties: The frame lines of the counterfeits are too thick and the corner pieces are about $\frac{1}{2}$ mm. too large.

Marian, Virginia

The counterfeits appear to be set up from type identical with that used for the originals. They are usually on thick grayish white paper and printed in ink that is more gray than black. The numerals are small and printed in deep black ink.

Memphis, Tennessee, 2c

On the genuine stamps the stars around the central numeral have broad truncated points. On one counterfeit the points are much too narrow and sharp. Another counterfeit has the stars nearly correct. On both the shape and position of the "2" is incorrect and the space enclosed by the "D" of "PAID" is filled with crossed white lines. The genuine stamps have a colored diamond in the upper part of the "D."

Memphis, Tennessee, 5c

There are two counterfeits. On the first, which is printed in deep rose or light orange red, the letters of "MEMPHIS, TENN.," are too thin and the "5" has the bottom curve much rounded and ending in a small ball. On the originals the "5" is flat on the bottom and has a large ball. The second counterfeit is a much closer imitation. It is more carefully engraved than the genuine, the line defining the oval is too thin and sharp and the scallops around it are too regular in shape and size. The lines of the background differ. On the genuine stamps there are two colored diamonds below the "5" which just touch the shading of the numeral. On the counterfeits about one-third of these diamonds is cut off by the shading. Finally, this counterfeit is too well printed and the color is too light.

Mobile, Alabama, 2 and 5c

On the genuine stamps the points of the star touch the labels at the sides and the heads of the figures in the lower corners touch the under side of the points above them. The counterfeits do not agree in either of these particulars. On the latter the strokes of the letters of "PAID" and "CENTS" are all of equal thickness but they vary in width on the genuine stamps.

Nashville, Tennessee, 3c

There are two counterfeits. The first is easily recognizable by the border, which is solid. On the genuine stamps the border is made up of pieces of printer's rule. On the second counterfeit there are five varieties, arranged in a row, as in the case of the originals, but on comparison many small differences will be found. The color is a dull red and lacks the carmine tint of the originals.

Nashville, Tennessee, 5 and 10c

The originals are on gray-blue ribbed paper. The counterfeits are on laid or wove paper of various colors. There are two counterfeits, each of which differs from the genuine stamps in all minor details. On both, the scroll in the upper left corner has the form of an interrogation mark (?), while on the stamps it resembles a letter "c" reversed.

New Orleans, Louisiana, 2c

The counterfeits are on thicker paper than the genuine stamps and are more clearly printed. "NEW ORLEANS" and "POST-OFFICE" are in thinner letters. The curved ornament at each side is $1\frac{1}{2}$ mm. wide instead of 2 mm. The upright stroke of the "R" of "ORLEANS" is directly under the upright stroke of the first "D" of "RIDDELL." In the originals it is nearly under the "I."

New Orleans, Louisiana, 5c

There are two counterfeits, both printed in a variety of colors. The first is easily recognized by the ornament in the lower left corner, which resembles a hand and arm. The second is more dangerous. The first and last letters of "NEW ORLEANS" touch the line below. The letters of "POST" and the "CE" of "OFFICE" touch the line above. In the genuine stamps none of the letters of these words touch the lines except in blurred specimens. The "R" of "ORLEANS" is under the space between "I" and "D" of "RIDDELL." In the original, it is under the first "D."

Petersburg, Virginia, 5c

The stamps are printed in red; the counterfeits in rose or blue. On the former the letters of "PETERSBURG" are $1\frac{1}{2}$ mm. high; on the latter they are only about 1 mm.

Salem, North Carolina. Envelope, 5c

Counterfeits of the envelope with "PAID 5" in manuscript are numerous. They are found on a great variety of papers. The original hand stamp appears to have been used and a forged word and numeral added. Comparison with known originals or photographic reproductions is the only safe test for these counterfeits.

Regular issued:

Counterfeits of all the stamps of the regular issues are very numerous but most of them are roughly lithographed and do not require description.

A 10c stamp of the same design as the 5c of May, 1862, is occasionally seen. The plate for this stamp was made from a transfer of the 5c with the value altered. Stamps from this plate were never issued. This plate was acquired by a well-known New York dealer who had a duplicate plate made and stamps printed in ultramarine, carmine and black. As no such stamps were ever issued in the Confederate States further comment is unnecessary.

The same dealer also had made from the 10c plates two new plates for 5c stamps and from them exceedingly dangerous counterfeits were produced. They are typ-

graphed on fine hard paper and closely resemble the London print. Some of the stamps have a misty appearance and the color of others has a slight greenish tint. The outer line and the lines around the medallion are a little too thick and the lower bar of the "F" of "FIVE" is too short.

In recent years many genuine stamps have been fraudulently perforated. During the time the stamps were in use a very limited number were officially perforated as an experiment but it is not known what became of them. Some were also perforated by postmasters and private holders. This was usually done with a sewing machine. As this sort of perforation is easily imitated, collectors should exercise caution and purchase such varieties only from reliable sources.

In addition to the counterfeits which we have described a large number of pretended stamps have been made with the object of deceiving collectors. They are entirely fraudulent and of no value.

Some Early Postmasters of the Confederate States of America

July 25, 1861

Abingdon, Virginia
Albany, Georgia
Alexandria, Louisiana
Athens, Georgia
Atlanta, Georgia
Austin, Texas
Baton Rouge, Louisiana
Camden, South Carolina
Canton, Mississippi
Charlottesville, Virginia
Chattanooga, Tennessee
Charleston, South Carolina
Columbia, Tennessee
Columbia, South Carolina
Columbus, Georgia
Fayetteville, North Carolina
Fredericksburg, Virginia
Florence, Alabama
Georgetown, South Carolina
Griffin, Georgia
Holly Springs, Mississippi
Houston, Texas
Huntsville, Alabama
Jackson, Mississippi
Knoxville, Tennessee

George Sandoe
E. Richardson
Eugene R. Bossat
Thomas Crawford
Thomas C. Howard
William Rust
Joseph McCormick
Thomas W. Peques
William Priestly
William K. Keflinger
H. T. Phillips
Alfred Huger
Ludwell H. Estes
James B. Glass
H. M. Jeter
James G. Cook
Reuben T. Thom
John A. Smith
William McNulty
Martin A. Bowdin
William Crittenden
Owen L. Cochran
William J. Windham
C. R. Dickson
C. W. Charlton

Lexington, Virginia
Little Rock, Arkansas
Marion, Alabama
Madison, Georgia
Memphis, Tennessee
Mobile, Alabama
Napoleon, Arkansas
Natchez, Mississippi
New Orleans, Louisiana
Norfolk, Virginia
Newburg, North Carolina
Pensacola, Florida
Petersburg, Virginia
Portsmouth, Virginia
Raleigh, North Carolina
Richmond, Virginia
San Antonio, Texas
Savannah, Georgia
Selma, Alabama
Shreveport, Louisiana
Staunton, Virginia
Tallahassee, Florida
Tuscaloosa, Alabama
Tuscumbia, Alabama
University of Virginia
Wilmington, North Carolina
Winchester, Virginia

Thomas B. Plunkett
William H. Pope
William Howell
William Woods
M. C. Galloway
Lloyd Bowers
James T. Porter
William P. Mellen
J. M. Reid *
A. M. Vaughn
J. C. Stevenson
Thomas E. Jordan
William E. Bass
John K. Kooke
George T. Cook
Thomas B. Bigger
E. C. Dewey
Solomon Cohen
William H. Eager
Henry Hunsicker
L. L. Stevenson
Miles Nash
Joseph C. Guild
Samuel Finley
William Wertenbaker
Daniel Dickson
C. B. Graves

August 9, 1861

Augusta, Georgia
Clinton, Mississippi
Eufaula, Alabama
Greensboro, North Carolina
Montgomery, Alabama
Nashville, Tennessee
Natchitoches, Louisiana
Rome, Georgia

James M. Smythe
J. S. Antley
Hugh Black
G. B. Graham
Thomas Welsh
William D. McNish
John W. Faber
Atkinson T. Hardin

August 30, 1861

Aberdeen, Mississippi
Clarksville, Tennessee
Columbus, Mississippi
Galveston, Texas
Lynchburg, Virginia
Macon, Georgia
Marietta, Georgia
Milledgeville, Georgia

J. D. Mann
S. H. Lamb
Jacob Isaacs
John B. Root
R. H. Glass
Washington Poe
William F. Groves
E. S. Chandler

January 17, 1862

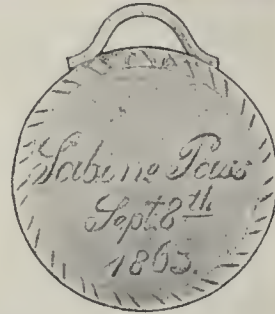
Tuscumbia, Alabama

John M. Powers

* Not confirmed.

CHAPTER VII

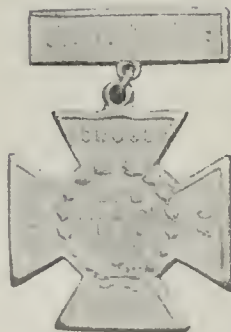
Medals Commemorating Outstanding Confederate Achievements—The Great Seal of the Confederacy—National and Battle Flags Officially Adopted With Reports of the Flag Committee



THE DAVIS GUARD MEDAL



NEW MARKET CROSS OF HONOR



THE SOUTHERN CROSS OF HONOR

WAR MEDALS OF THE CONFEDERACY

THERE is no record of any medals or badges of distinction having been conferred by the Confederate authorities, and in view of the keen interest taken in the design and adoption of their numerous flags, the elaborate specifications covering the uniforms, buttons and accouterments at the commencement of the war this omission can only be explained by the fact that after the medals were finally authorized, they were too busy with other and more important duties to carry out the program outlined.

Medals we read are a piece of metal in the form of a coin, not issued or circulated as money, but stamped with a figure or device to preserve the portrait of some eminent person, or the memory of some illustrious action or event. The study of medals, interesting in an historical and antiquarian point of view, is also important as illustrating the contemporary state of art. Like coins, medals belong to two periods, ancient and modern, separated by a wide interval. To the former belong those pieces issuing from the mint of ancient Rome, known as medallions, of the size of the aureous in gold, of the denarius in silver, and of the first or large brass in copper. They are generally supposed to have been struck on occasions similar to those on which medals are coined in modern times, on the accession of an Emperor, on the achievement of an important victory, or as specimens of workmanship; but there are circumstances which countenance the belief that they were circulated as money. Medallions prior to the time of Hadrian are rare and of great value; one of the most beautiful and most famous being a gold medallion of Augustus Caesar; from Hadrian to the close of the Empire they are comparatively common.

Medals in the present day are conferred by the Sovereign as marks of distinction for eminent worth or noble conduct, more particularly for naval and military services. Such medals of honor are seldom of great intrinsic value, their worth depending merely on the associations connected with them. They have ribbons attached, with clasps or small bars, each of which bears the name of a particular action.

A study of the early engagements of the conflict discloses numerous events and many acts worthy of a medal but the first mention we find on the subject is in Secretary Randolph's report of August 12, 1862, wherein he says:

"It is to be regretted that we cannot reward such services as the Army has rendered. They are infinitely above all compensation, but something may be done to show our appreciation of them. Courage and skill cannot always command promotion. Happily for us they far exceed our means of reward, if confined to mere material benefits. It would, however, be doing our high-toned soldiers great injustice to suppose that rank and pay are their only incentive to exertion. I think that medals conferred as rewards for good conduct in the field cultivate the spirit which distinguishes the patriot soldier from the mercenary, and afford means of reward without injuring the Army by excessive promotion.

"I recommend, therefore, that application be made for

authority to confer medals upon such officers and men as distinguish themselves in battle."

Acting, probably on this suggestion, Congress submitted and the President approved:

AN ACT to authorize the grant of medals and badges of distinction as a reward for courage and good conduct on the field of battle.

The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact, That the President be, and he is hereby, authorized to bestow medals with proper devices upon such officers of the armies of the Confederate States as shall be conspicuous for courage and good conduct on the field of battle; and also to confer a badge of distinction upon one private or noncommissioned officer of each company after every signal victory it shall have assisted to achieve. The noncommissioned officers and privates of the company who may be present on the first dress parade thereafter may choose, by a majority of their votes, the soldier best entitled to receive such distinction, whose name shall be communicated to the President by commanding officers of the company; and if the award fall upon a deceased soldier, the badge thus awarded him shall be delivered to his widow, or, if there be no widow, to any relative the President may adjudge entitled to receive it.

Approved October 13, 1862.

This act was published in an order from the office of the Adjutant and Inspector General, at Richmond, on the 22nd of November, 1862, and a "Roll of Honor" was prepared, bearing the names of those considered worthy of rewards provided for in it. The medal and badge of distinction were never conferred, and there is no record of any medal having been prepared, for this or any other purpose, by the Confederate Government; it follows, therefore, that what we can class as Confederate War Medals emanated from other sources.

The only one of these medals, conferred in commemoration of an outstanding event during the war, of which we have a record was presented by the ladies of Houston, Texas, on September 8, 1864, the first anniversary of the Sabine Pass engagement, to each member of the Davis Guards and the two volunteers that made up the force that accomplished one of the most marvelous feats of the entire war; this is known as:

The Davis Guard Medal

For the defense of Sabine Pass, Texas, September 8, 1863. A Mexican silver dollar, each side smoothed off and engraved.

OBVERSE. The letters D.G. below which is a rude cross of the form known as cross pattée.

REVERSE. Inscription in three lines Sabine Pass Sept: 8th 1863.

Border, on each side, a line, about one-eighth of an inch from the edge, from which groups of oblique lines extend to the edge. Loop for suspension.

Fort Grigsby at Sabine Pass was garrisoned at the time by a company of forty-seven Irishmen commanded by Lieutenant Richard W. Dowling, who was usually

known as Dick Dowling. The other members of the company were as follows:

| | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Patrick Abbott | John Hassott | John McNealis |
| Michael Carr | James Higgins | Daniel McMurray |
| Abner R. Carter | Timothy Hurley | Michael Monaghan |
| Patrick Clair | John Hennessey | Richard O'Hara |
| James Corcoran | Thomas Hagerly | Laurence Phinkett |
| Hugh Deagan | Timothy Huggins | Edward Pritchard |
| Michael Delaney | William Hardin | Maurice Powers |
| Thomas Daugherty | W. L. Jett | Charles Rheins |
| John A. Drummond | Patrick Malone | Thomas Sullivan |
| Daniel Donovan | Thomas McKernon | Michael Sullivan |
| Michael Eagan | John McKeever | Patrick Sullivan |
| David Fitzgerald | Alexander McCabe | Matthew Walsh |
| Patrick Fitzgerald | Timothy McDonough | Jack W. White |
| James Fleming | Patrick McDonnell | John Wesley |
| John Flood | John McGrath | Joseph Wilson |
| William Gleason | | |

This company was known as the Davis Guard. At the time of the attack, forty-one of the forty-seven were in the fort, one being absent on leave and five sick in the hospital. In addition to these were two officers, Lieutenant N. W. Smith and Dr. C. H. Bailey, the post surgeon, who, being in the neighborhood, volunteered for the occasion, making forty-three defenders in all.

Sabine Pass is the outlet to Sabine Lake, which is on the border line of Texas and Louisiana and about five miles back from the Gulf of Mexico. The Sabine River, which flows into the lake, forms a considerable portion of the boundary between the two states. Sabine City was the terminus of a railroad running a considerable distance through eastern Texas, and which connected with another road leading to Houston, then the capital of the state.

General Banks, who commanded the Federal forces in that region, fitted out this expedition with the idea of landing a large force to march on Houston, planning to follow it up with reinforcements until he should have a force of about 15,000 concentrated there, and while there is a little conflict in the official reports here given they confirm the fact that the defense of this fort was an unparalleled achievement.

CAPTAIN F. H. ODLUM'S OFFICIAL REPORT

"Headquarters, Sabine Pass

"September 9, 1863

"Captain A. N. Mills

"Assistant Adjutant-General

"SIR: I have the honor to report that we had an engagement with the enemy yesterday and gained a handsome victory. We captured two of their gunboats, crippled a third, and drove the rest out of the Pass. We took eighteen fine guns, a quantity of smaller arms, ammunition and stores, killed about fifty, wounded several, and took one hundred and fifty prisoners, without the loss or injury of any one on our side or serious damage to the fort.

"Your most obedient servant,

"F. H. ODLUM

"Captain, commanding Sabine Pass"

COMMODORE LEON SMITH'S OFFICIAL REPORT

"Captain E. P. Turner

"Assistant Adjutant-General

"SIR: After telegraphing the Major-General before leaving Beaumont, I took a horse and proceeded with all haste to Sabine Pass, from which direction I could distinctly hear a heavy firing. Arriving at the pass at 3.06., I found the enemy off and inside the bar, with nineteen gunboats and steamships and other ships of war, carrying, as well as I could judge, fifteen thousand men. I proceeded with Captain Odium to the fort, and found Lieutenant Dowling and Lieutenant N. H. Smith, of the engineer corps, with forty-two men, defending the fort. Until 3 P.M. our men did not open on the enemy, as the range was too distant. The officers of the fort coolly held their fire until the enemy had approached near enough to reach them. But, when the enemy arrived within good range, our batteries were opened, and gallantly replied to a galling and most terrific fire from the enemy. As I entered the fort, the gunboats Clifton, Arizona, Sachem, and Granite State, with several others, came boldly up to within one thousand yards, and opened their batteries, which were gallantly and effectively replied to by the Davis Guards. For one hour and thirty minutes a most terrific bombardment of grape, canister, and shell was directed against our heroic and devoted little band within the fort. The shot struck in every direction, but, thanks be to God! not one of the noble Davis Guards was hurt. Too much credit can not be awarded Lieutenant Dowling, who displayed the utmost heroism in the discharge of the duty assigned him and the defenders of the fort. God bless the Davis Guards, one and all! The honor of the country was in their hands, and nobly they sustained it. Every man stood at his post, regardless of the murderous fire that was poured upon them from every direction. The result of the battle, which lasted from 3:30 to 5 P.M., was the capturing of the Clifton and Sachem, eighteen heavy guns, one hundred and fifty prisoners, and the killing and wounding of fifty men, and driving outside the bar the enemy's fleet, comprising twenty-three vessels in all. I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

"LEON SMITH

"Commanding Marine Department of Texas"

"Headquarters District of Texas, New Mexico
and

Arizona, Houston, Texas, Sept. 9, 1863

"(Special Order.)

"Another glorious victory has been won by the heroism of Texans. The enemy, confident of overpowering the little garrison at Sabine Pass, boldly advanced to the work of capture. After a sharp contest he was entirely defeated, one gunboat hurrying off in a crippled condition, while two others, the Clifton and Sachem, with their armaments and crews, including the commander of the fleet, surrendered to the gallant defenders of the fort. The loss of the enemy has been heavy, while not a man on our side has been killed or wounded. Though the

enemy has been repulsed in his naval attacks, his land-forces, reported as ten thousand strong, are still off the coast waiting an opportunity to land.

"The Major-General calls on every man able to bear arms to bring his guns or arms, no matter of what kind, and be prepared to make a sturdy resistance to the foe.

"J. B. MAGRUDER, *Major-General*

"Edmund P. Turner

"Assistant Adjutant-General"

"U.S. Steam Sloop, Pensacola"

New Orleans, Sept. 4, 1863

SIR:

I have the honor to inform the Department that Major General Banks, having organized a force of 4,000 men under Major General Franklin, to effect a landing at Sabine Pass for military occupation, and requested the cooperation of the Navy, which I most gladly acceded to, I assigned the command of the navy force to Acting Volunteer Lieut. Frederick Crocker, commanding United States Steamer Clifton, accompanied by Steamer Sachem, Acting Volunteer Lieut. Amos Johnson, U.S. Steamer Arizona, Acting Master Howard Tibbetts, and U.S. Steamer Granite City, Acting Master C. W. Samson, these being the only available vessels of sufficient light draught at my disposal for that service, and as they have good pilots, I have no doubt the force is quite sufficient for the object.

The defences ashore and afloat are believed to consist of two thirty-two pounders en-barbette and a battery of field pieces, and two bay boats converted into rams.

It was concerted with General Franklin, that the squadron of four gun boats, under the command of acting Volunteer Lieut. Crocker, should make the attack alone, assisted by about 150 sharp shooters from the army, divided among his vessels, and having driven the enemy from his defences or driven off the rams, the transports are then to advance and land the troops.

I regret exceedingly that the officers and crews who have been on blockade there cannot participate in the attack in consequence of the excessive draught of water drawn by their vessels. The New London, drawing nine and a half feet, is the lightest draught of all blockaders, and has made repeated attempts to go in alone, but without success.

I have the honor to be your ob't svt.

H. H. BELL

Commanding W.G.B. Squadron, pro tem.

To Hon. Gideon Welles

Secretary of the Navy

"U.S. Steamer Arizona"

Sabine Bar, Sept. 10, 1863

SIR:

At 6 A.M., on the 8th, the Clifton stood over the bar and opened fire on the fort, to which no reply was made.

At 9 A.M. the Sachem, Arizona and Granite City, followed by the transports, stood over the bar, and with much difficulty owing to the shallowness of the water

reached anchorage two miles from the fort at 11 A.M., the gun boats covering the transports.

At 3:30 P.M., the Sachem, followed by the Arizona, advanced up the eastern channel to draw the fire of the forts, while the Clifton advanced up the western channel, followed by the Granite City, to cover the landing of a division of troops under General Weitzel.

No reply to the fire of the gunboats was made until we were abreast of the forts, when they opened with eight guns, three of which were rifled, almost at the same moment.

The Clifton and Sachem were struck in their boilers enveloping the vessels in steam.

There not being room to pass the Sachem, this vessel was backed down the channel and a boat sent to the Sachem which returned with Engineer Munroe and Fireman Lum, badly scalded, (since dead).

The Arizona had now grounded by the stern; the ebb tide caught her bow and swung her across the channel, and she was with much difficulty extricated from the position, owing to the engine becoming heated by the collection of mud in the boilers.

The flags of the Clifton and Sachem were run down and white flags were flying at the fore.

As all the transports were now moving out of the bay, this vessel remained covering their movements until she grounded.

She remained until midnight, when she was kedged off as no assistance could be had from any of the tugs of the expedition.

There are now on board this vessel William Low, Peter Benson, George W. Meeker, John Howels, Samuel Smith and George Horton, of the crew of the Sachem.

Very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

H. TIBBETTS, *Acting Master*

"U.S. Steamer Arizona"

To Commodore H. H. Bell

Commanding W.G.B. Squadron

New Orleans

"U.S. Steamship Pensacola"

New Orleans, Sept. 13, 1863

SIR:

My despatch No. 41 informed you of the repulse of the expedition to the Sabine Pass, and the capture of the Clifton Acting Lieut. Crocker, and the Sachem, Acting Volunteer Lieut. Amos Johnson, by the rebels, and the safe return of the troops and transports to the river without loss.

Lieutenants Crocker and Johnson are reported to have fought their vessels gallantly, and are unhurt.

The rebel steamers took the Clifton and Sachem in tow within twenty minutes of their surrender, the extent of their damage is unknown.

The arrival of the Owasco this morning has given me the only report from the naval officers concerned I have received.

The attack, which was to have been a surprise and made at early dawn on the 7th, was not made until 3 P.M. on the 8th, after the entire expedition had ap-

peared off Sabine Pass for 28 hours, and a reconnaissance had been made on the morning of the 8th by General Franklin and Weitzel and Lieutenant Commanding Crocker, when they decided on form of attack different from that recommended by myself.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

H. H. BELL.

Commanding W.G.B. Squadron, pro tem.

To Hon. Gideon Welles,

Secretary of the Navy.

The following resolutions of the Confederate Congress were approved February 8th, 1864:

Resolved, That the thanks of Congress are eminently due, and are hereby cordially given, to Captain Odium, Lieutenant Richard Dowling, and the forty-one men composing the Davis Guards, under their command, for their daring, gallant, and successful defense of Sabine Pass, Texas, against the attack made by the enemy on the eight of September last, with a fleet of five gunboats and twenty-two steam transports, carrying a landing force of fifteen thousand men.

Resolved, That this defense, resulting, under the providence of God, in the defeat of the enemy, the capture of two gunboats, with more than three hundred prisoners, including the commander of the fleet, the crippling of a third gunboat, the dispersion of the transports, and preventing the invasion of Texas, constitutes, in the opinion of Congress, one of the most brilliant and heroic achievements in the history of this war, and entitles the Davis Guards to the gratitude and admiration of their country.

Resolved, That the President be requested to communicate the foregoing resolutions to Captain Odium, Lieutenant Dowling, and the men under their command.

In a paper read by Mr. Bauman L. Belden before the American Numismatic Society on December 14, 1914, he said in reference to this medal:

"Captain Frank H. Odium appears to have been nominally in command of the Davis Guards, but I can find no record of his presence in the fort at the time of the attack, nor of a medal being presented to him.

"The Dick Dowling Camp of the United Confederate Veterans erected a statue of Dick Dowling in the City Hall grounds at Houston, on it the names of the defenders are inscribed, and under it was placed one of the medals. Another fell into the hands of the Daughters of the Confederacy, and, I am informed, is now in the museum formed by them in the state capital building at Austin. An illustration of the medal appears in Lossing's *Field Book of the Civil War*,¹ and it is stated that it was from a medal at that time in the possession of Thomas H. Thorwell, of New York City, what has since become of it, I do not know.

"Dick Dowling died of yellow fever in 1867, and his medal became the property of his daughter. Some years ago it was obtained by Mr. J. Coolidge Hills, of Hartford, Connecticut, and was left by him to the Wadsworth Athenaeum, in Hartford, where it now is.

¹ War Between the States.

"The only other medal that I have been able to trace is the one in the collection of The American Numismatic Society, which originally belonged to Private Michael Carr, and was obtained for the Society in 1909 by Colonel Philip H. Fall, of Houston, Texas, at that time the Commander of the Dick Dowling Camp."

Another medal, presumably conferred in reward for individual bravery during the war, and one about which very little is known is sometimes referred to as:

The Guerrilla Medal

During the early part of the war many irregular bands of troops, generally mounted and known as Guerrillas were in the field and recognized by the Confederate War Department. The following letter sets forth about the only regulations made for their control:

Adjutant and Inspector General's Office
Richmond, June 18, 1861

F. A. Briscoe, Esq.
Winchester, Va.

SIR: In reply to your letter of June 12, 1861, to Mr. F. A. Baldwin, in relation to organizing a guerrilla force, I am directed to say that such a force, when organized, armed, and equipped, will be received into service, and commissions issued to the officers thereof from this office so soon as advised of compliance with foregoing requirements.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. H. CHILTON
Assistant Adjutant-General

The operations of these bands, which with little or no restraint, roamed the country committing deeds of violence, and robbery, especially in the country west of the Mississippi, and among the Indians, soon made an effort to control them necessary and there was passed:

AN ACT to organize bands of partisan rangers.

Section 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America Do Enact*, That the President be, and he is hereby, authorized to commission such officers as he may deem proper with authority to form bands of partisan rangers, in companies, battalions or regiments, either as infantry or cavalry, the companies, battalions or regiments to be composed each of such numbers as the President may approve.

Sec. 2. *Be It Further Enacted*, That such partisan rangers, after being regularly received into service, shall be entitled to the same pay, rations and quarters during their term of service, and be subject to the same regulations as other soldiers.

Sec. 3. *Be It Further Enacted*, That for any arms and munitions of war captured from the enemy by any body of partisan rangers and delivered to any quartermaster at such place or places as may be designated by a commanding general, the rangers shall be paid their full value in such manner as the Secretary of War may prescribe.

Approved April 21, 1862.

According to Lossing in his *Civil War in America*, three of the most noted of these western guerrilla leaders were named Taylor, Anderson and Todd and they gave to the bravest of their followers a silver badge, star-shaped and bearing their names. Mr. Lossing further states that in 1865 he visited Chief John Ross in Philadelphia who had in his possession one of these medals of which an engraving, the size of the original is shown below.



Unfortunately Mr. Lossing gives no further details of the history of this medal which could no doubt have been furnished by the Chief and as such would have been entirely reliable. One thing is certain, the medal was not given to Ross for services in a guerilla band as he was not in sympathy with the secession movement and did all in his power to keep his people from joining the Confederates but was finally compelled to follow the other tribes who had made treaties with the Confederate Commissioner Albert Pike. He left the Indian country early in 1862 and resided in Philadelphia and Washington until his death.

From Armstrong's history of Hamilton County and Chattanooga we get this interesting sketch of the man:

John Ross, principal chief of the Cherokee Nation for forty years, is one of the most interesting characters in American history. He served his people in public life for fifty-seven years; from the time he was nineteen years of age until his death. The history of the Cherokee Nation during this period is synonymous with his history, and the continued confidence which the Cherokee people displayed toward him, even when he was humiliated and discredited by the white men, was a tribute to his character.

He was born October 3, 1790, and died in Washington, D. C., August 1, 1866, while representing the Cherokee Nation. At the age of nineteen (1809) he was intrusted with an important mission. He was sent by Col. Return Jonathan Meigs—United States Agent to the Cherokees—to the Western Cherokees, who were then located at the Dardenelle Rock on the Arkansas River.

From that period to the close of his life, excepting two or three years, he was in the constant service of his people, furnishing an instance of confidence on their part and fidelity on his which has never been surpassed in the annals of history.

In 1813 and 1814 he was adjutant of the Cherokee Regiment under General Andrew Jackson against the

hostile Creeks. He was present at the battle of Te-ho-pe-ka, where the Cherokee Regiment under Colonel Gideon Morgan rendered distinguished aid.

In 1817 he was elected senator to the National Council of the Cherokee Nation. His first duty was to prepare a reply to the United States Commissioners who were present for the purpose of negotiating with the Cherokees for their land east of the Mississippi River.

On the 26th day of October, 1818, the name of John Ross appears as President of the Cherokee Senate attached to an ordinance which looked to the improvement of the Cherokee people, providing as it did for the introduction into the Nation of school teachers, blacksmiths, merchants, and others. John Ross continued to act as President of the Cherokee Senate from that time until 1826.

In 1827 he was assistant chief and President of the Convention which adopted the Constitution for the Cherokee Nation. This was the first constitution for regular government ever carried into effect by any Indians of North America.

From 1828 to the removal of the Nation he was the principal chief of the Eastern Cherokees, and from 1839 to the time of his death he was principal chief of the United Cherokee Nation.

The New Market Medal

One of the oldest and most famous institutions of learning in the Southern states is the Virginia Military Institute, at Lexington, Virginia, which was founded in 1839. On January 11, 1865, Francis H. Smith, superintendent of the Institute, submitted a list to William H. Richardson, Adjutant-General, of the casualties among the professors and assistant professors since April 20, 1861, which is as follows:

Killed

Lieut. Gen. T. J. Jackson, professor of natural and experimental philosophy, battle of Chancellorsville.

Maj. Gen. R. E. Rhodes, professor of applied mechanics, battle of Winchester.

Capt. W. H. Morgan, assistant professor of languages, battle of Cedar Mountain.

Lieut. C. D. Crittenden, assistant professor of languages, battle of Richmond.

Wounded

Brig. Gen. J. McCausland, assistant professor of mathematics, battle of Monocacy.

Col. S. Crutchfield, adjunct professor of mathematics, battle of Chancellorsville.

Lieut. Col. J. D. H. Ross, assistant professor of mathematics, battle of Cross Keys.

Lieut. Col. S. Shipp, commandant of Cadets, battle of New Market.

Maj. M. B. Hardin, adjunct professor of chemistry, battle of Fort Harrison.

Maj. W. E. Cutshaw, assistant commandant of Cadets, battle of Winchester.

Capt. O. C. Henderson, assistant professor of French, battle of Cedar Mountain.

Capt. A. G. Hill, assistant professor of French, battle of New Market.

Lieut. C. V. Steptoe, assistant professor of French, battle of Fredericksburg.

Lieut. Col. J. M. Massie, adjunct professor of mathematics, was permanently disabled in consequence of severe exposure at the battle of Fort Donelson.

Capt. F. Preston lost an arm at the battle of Winchester just before his appointment as an assistant professor of Latin.

Lieut. Col. J. W. Lyell has been recently appointed an assistant professor of mathematics, having received five wounds in battle, and retired from military service in consequence of the loss of an arm.

The authorities of the State of Virginia resisted the action of the Confederate authorities in the conscription of the cadets as indicated by the following:

Headquarters Virginia Military Institute

October 8, 1864

Maj. Gen. William H. Richardson
Adjutant-General

GENERAL: I have this moment seen Special Orders No. 102, from the headquarters of the reserve forces, dated October 3, 1864, a copy of which I herewith inclose. The authority exercised by the Confederate authorities over the cadets of the Virginia Military Institute under these orders is directly in conflict with the instructions which I have received from the Governor of Virginia, under your order of October 14, 1862, and of the special order given to me personally by His Excellency Governor Smith in June, 1864. I feel myself embarrassed in my duty under the circumstances which surround the case. I extract the closing paragraph of your order of October 14, 1862.

The Governor, in view of all these important facts, feels it to be incumbent upon him to direct the superintendent of the Virginia Military Institute not to surrender any cadet who may be claimed as a conscript by the Confederate authority until the constitutionality of the act of Congress called the conscript law shall have been tested, the legislative will of the State ascertained, or until further orders.

The authorities of the Virginia Military Institute have no disposition to withhold the cadets from the service of the country in this hour of its peril and need. They have promptly sanctioned their service without stint and at costly sacrifice of blood to the cause of this country. But the State through its military institute stands as a guardian, in her sovereign capacity, to these young soldiers, and it seems to be just and proper that when their services are required in the field of battle they should be sent forth under the authority of the State whose servants they are, that the care and protection which have been assumed and promised to them may be rendered. Where thus rallied around the standard of the country, they will present an organized Virginia command, which may be extended to embrace many others who would promptly rally around the Virginia Military

Institute, and by their efficiency render substantial service, without detriment to their morals.

If Special Orders No. 102, be persisted in the organization of the Military Institute will be destroyed, and I apprehend the worst consequences to the individual members of the institute.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FRANCIS H. SMITH

Brevet Major-General and Superintendent

When it became necessary, however, to volunteer for service there was no hesitation on the part of the faculty nor the students. In the military operations of 1864 the Federal authorities, to carry out a scheme of cooperation with the Army of the Potomac, ordered Franz Sigel, with about eight thousand troops, up the Shenandoah Valley, on the first of May, intending to march to Staunton, at the head of the valley, cross the Blue Ridge from there to Charlottesville, and continue further operations as circumstances might direct.

At New Market, about fifty miles from Winchester, he was met on May 15th by the Confederate General John C. Breckinridge, with a somewhat smaller force, and decisively defeated, being driven back about thirty miles, with a loss of seven hundred men, six guns and considerable other supplies.

General Breckinridge's force had been hastily gathered, and, with the permission of the Governor of Virginia, the Cadet Battalion of the Virginia Military Institute, consisting of two hundred and ninety-four boys, from fifteen to eighteen years of age, volunteered. The services of two hundred and fifty were accepted, the remainder being either left on guard at the Institute or sick in the hospital. They behaved with great courage during the battle, about one-quarter of their number being killed or wounded.

The following report of Lieut. Col. Shipp outlines in detail this action:

Headquarters Corps of Cadets
July 4, 1864

GENERAL: In obedience to General Orders, No. _____, headquarters Virginia Military Institute, June 27, 1864, I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the Corps of Cadets under my command in the field from May 11 to June 25, inclusive:

In obedience to orders from Major-General Breckinridge, communicated through you, at 7 a.m. on the morning of May 11 the Corps of Cadets, consisting of a battalion of four companies of infantry and a section of 3-inch rifled guns, took up the line of march for Staunton. The march to Staunton was accomplished in two days. I preceded the column on the second day some hours for the purpose of reporting to General Breckinridge, and was ordered by him to put the Cadets in camp one mile south of Staunton.

On the morning of the 13th I received orders to march at daylight on the road to Harrisonburg, taking position in the column in rear of Echols' brigade. We marched eighteen miles and encamped.

At 12 o'clock on the night of the 14th received orders

to prepare to march immediately, without beat of drum and as noiselessly as possible. We moved from camp at 1.30 o'clock, taking position in the general column in rear of Echols' brigade, being followed by the column of artillery under the command of Major McLaughlin. Having accomplished a distance of six miles and approached the position of the enemy, as indicated by occasional skirmishing with his pickets in front, a halt was called, and we remained on the side of the road two or three hours in the midst of a heavy fall of rain. The general having determined to receive the attack of the enemy, made his dispositions for battle, posting the corps in reserve. He informed me that he did not wish to put the Cadets in if he could avoid it, but that should occasion require it, he would use them very freely. He was also pleased to express his confidence in them, and I am happy to believe that his expectations were not disappointed, for when the tug of battle came they bore themselves gallantly and well.

The enemy not making the attack as was anticipated, or not advancing as rapidly as was desired, the line was deployed into column and the advance resumed. Here I was informed by one of General Breckinridge's aids that my battalion, together with the battalion of Col. G. M. Edgar, would constitute the reserve, and was instructed to keep the section of artillery with the column, and to take position, after the deployments should have been made, 250 to 300 yards in rear of the front line of battle, and to maintain that distance. Having begun a flank movement to the left, about two miles south of New Market, the nature of the ground was such as to render it impossible that the artillery should continue with the infantry column. I ordered Lieutenant Minge to join the general artillery column in the main road and to report to Major McLaughlin. After that I did not see the section of artillery until near the close of the engagement. Major McLaughlin, under whose command they served, was pleased to speak of the section in such complimentary terms that I was satisfied they had done their duty.

Continuing the advance on the ground to the left of the main road and south of New Market, at 12.30 p.m. we came under the fire of the enemy's batteries. Having advanced a quarter of a mile under the fire we were halted and the column was deployed, the march up to this time having been by flank in column. The ground in front was open, with skirts of woods on the left. Here General Breckinridge sent for me and gave me in person my instructions. The general's plan seem to have undergone some modification. Instead of one line, with a reserve, he formed his infantry in two, artillery in rear and to the right, the cavalry deployed and guarding the right flank, left flank resting on a stream. Wharton's brigade of infantry constituted the first line; Echols' brigade the second. The battalion of Cadets, brigaded with Echols, was the last battalion but one from the left of the second line, Edgar's battalion being on the left. The lines having been adjusted the order to advance was passed. Wharton's line advanced; Echols' followed at 250 paces in rear. As Wharton's line ascended a knoll it came in full view of the enemy's batteries, which opened

a heavy fire, but not having gotten the range, did but little damage. By the time the second line reached the same ground the Yankee gunners had gotten the exact range, and their fire began to tell on our line with fearful accuracy. It was here that Captain Hill and others fell. Great gaps were made through the ranks, but the cadet, true to his discipline, would close in the center to fill the interval and push steadily forward. The alignment of the battalion under this terrible fire, which strewn the ground with killed and wounded for more than a mile on open ground, would have been creditable even on a field day.

The advance was thus continued until having passed Bushong's house, a mile or more beyond New Market, and still to the left of the main road, the enemy's batteries, at 250 or 300 yards, opened upon us with canister and case-shot, and their long lines of infantry were put into action at the same time. The fire was withering. It seemed impossible that any living creature could escape; and here we sustained our heaviest loss, a great many being wounded and numbers knocked down, stunned, and temporarily disabled. I was here disabled for a time, and the command devolved upon Captain H. A. Wise, Company A. He gallantly pressed onward. We had before this gotten into the front line. Our line took a position behind a line of fence. A brisk fusillade ensued; a shout, a rush, and the day was won. The enemy fled in confusion, leaving killed, wounded, artillery, and prisoners in our hands. Our men pursued in hot haste until it became necessary to halt, draw ammunition, and re-establish the lines for the purpose of driving them from their last position on Rude's Hill, which they held with cavalry and artillery to cover the passage of the river, about a mile in their rear. Our troops charged and took the position without loss. The enemy withdrew, crossed the river, and burnt the bridge.

The engagement closed at 6.30 p.m. The Cadets did their duty, as the long list of casualties will attest. Numerous instances of gallantry might be mentioned, but I have thought it better to refrain from specifying individual cases for fear of making invidious distinctions, or from want of information, withholding praise where it may have been justly merited. It had rained almost incessantly during the battle, and at its termination the Cadets were well-nigh exhausted. Wet, hungry and many of them shoeless—for they had lost their shoes and socks in the deep mud through which it was necessary to march—they bore their hardships with that uncomplaining resignation which characterizes the true soldier.

The 16th and 17th were devoted to caring for the wounded and the burial of the dead.

On the 17th I received an order from General Breckinridge to report to General Imboden, with the request upon the part of General Breckinridge that the corps be relieved from further duty at that time and be ordered back of the Institute. The circumstances of General Imboden's situation were such as to render our detention for a time necessary. We were finally ordered by him to proceed to Staunton without delay, for the purpose of proceeding by rail to Richmond, in obedience to a

call of the Secretary of War. Returning, the corps marched into Staunton on the 21st; took the cars on the 22nd; reached Richmond on the 23d; were stationed at Camp Lee until the 28th; were then ordered to report to Major-General Ransom; ordered by him to encamp on intermediate line. On the 28th left Camp Lee; took up camp on Carter's farm, on intermediate line, midway between Brook and Meadow Bridge roads; continued in this camp until June 6. On the 6th received orders to return to Lexington; reached Lexington on the 9th; Yankees approached on 10th; drove us out on the 11th; we fell back, taking Lynchburg road; marched to mouth of the North River and went into camp. Next day (Sunday, the 11th) remained in camp until 12 m.; scouts reported enemy advancing; fell back two miles and took a position at a strong pass in the mountains to await the enemy. No enemy came. We were then ordered to Lynchburg; went there; ordered to report to General Vaughn; ordered back to Lexington, reached Lexington on the 25th. Corps furloughed on June 27.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
S. SHIPP

Lieutenant-Colonel and Commandant
Major-General F. H. Smith
Superintendent

The report of Col. George D. Wells of the 34th Massachusetts, one of the regiments in this engagement, indicates something of the severity of the conflict:

Headquarters Advance Forces

In front of Strasburg, May 21, 1864

Saturday (May 14) we broke camp in rear of Woodstock and marched to New Market, a distance of twenty-one miles, in seven hours, and with but ten minutes' halt. Our force consisted of a small amount of cavalry, artillery, and infantry, under Colonel Moor. We had a small artillery fight at New Market, and after dark laid down in the woods occupied by the enemy.

After some skirmishing the enemy evacuated, and by morning had withdrawn entirely from our front. By 9 o'clock, however, they began an advance in force. Three companies of the Thirty-fourth, under Captain Potter, were sent far forward upon a commanding hill, and by skillful deployment led the enemy to believe our whole force was there. He massed heavy columns on the right, and with three lines of battle, and with much yelling, advanced upon the hill only to find it empty. This maneuvering gave us two or three hours' time, in which General Sigel, with a part of the remainder of the army, arrived on the field. After considerable maneuvering our line was formed about where it was the night before—the artillery on the right, on rising ground, resting on the river; the Thirty-fourth in line, its right on the battery, its left touching a dirt road; other regiments on our left, and one in column in our rear. In front was rolling ground, on the other slope of which were two regiments of infantry, with infantry and cavalry skirmishers. The rebels advanced in three lines of battle, each, I think, as heavy as ours, with masses on the right and left. The ground was perfectly open, not a tree or shrub

to obstruct the view. Nothing could be finer than their advance. Their yelling grew steadily nearer; our skirmishers and infantry in front came back on the double-quick, some of them running through and over my lines.

The air was filled with bullets and bursting shells, and my men began to fall. I was ordered to deploy one company across my front as skirmishers, and Captain Leach, with Company G, went forward, and his groups halted and deployed in the tumult about 200 yards in advance, each man taking his exact interval and dressing to the right as steadily as on drill. The officers in the line were giving their orders in low tones, and every man stood, his gun at the ready, his finger on the trigger, waiting to see the face of the foe. It was a marvel to me then and is now how men who almost never before had heard the rebel yell and the terrible din of the battle-field could be so entirely calm and self-possessed. Soon our men in front were, by the confusion, cleared away, the rebel lines were plainly seen, and the battle began. Our front fire was heavy, and the artillery had an enflading fire, under which their first line went down. They staggered, went back, and their whole advance halted. Their fire ceased to be effective. A cheer ran along our line, and the first success was ours. I gave the order to "cease firing." Just then Colonel Thoburn, brigade commander, rode along the lines telling the men to "prepare to charge." He rode by me shouting some order I could not catch, and went to the regiment on my left which immediately charged. I supposed this to be his order to me, and I commanded to fix bayonets and charge. The men fairly sprang forward. As we neared the crest of the hill we met the entire rebel force advancing and firing. The regiment on my left, which first met the fire, turned and went back, leaving the Thirty-fourth rushing alone into the enemy's line. I shouted to them to halt but could not make a single man hear or heed me, and it was not until they had climbed an intervening fence, and were rushing ahead on the other side, that I was able to run along the lines, and, seizing the color bearer by the shoulder, hold him fast as the only way of stopping the regiment. The wings surged ahead, but, losing sight of the colors, halted. The alignment rectified, we faced about and marched back to our position in common time. I could hear the officers saying to the men, and the men to each other, "Don't run!" "Keep your line!" "Common time!" etc. On reaching our position the regiment was halted, faced about, and resumed its fire. The path of the regiment between our line and the fence was sadly strewn with our fallen. Just as we halted Lieutenant-Colonel Lincoln fell. The loss of his invaluable services, and the impossibility of making my voice heard in the din, rendered it necessary for me to go along the whole line to make the men understand what was wanted. The alignment perfected and the men well at work, I was able to look about the field, and saw, to my surprise, that the artillery had limbered up and was moving off the field, and that the infantry had gone, save one regiment, which was gallantly holding its ground far to the left. The rebel line advanced until I could see, above the smoke, two battle-flags on the hill in front of the position where the artillery had been posted. I ordered a re-

treat, but they either could not hear or would not heed the order. I was finally obliged to take hold of the color bearer, face him about, and tell him to follow me, in order to get the regiment off the field. They fell back slowly, firing in retreat, and encouraging each other not to run. But the rebels were coming on at the double-quick and concentrating their whole fire upon us. I told the men to run and get out of fire as quickly as possible, and rally behind the first cavalry line found in the rear. The colors were halted several times by different officers in positions where it was impossible to make a stand, and would only start again at my direct order. I felt much relieved on receiving an order from General Sullivan, who was conspicuous on the field, that the line would be formed on the ridge and no stand made before it was reached. I directed the color bearer to march directly there without halting, and, after getting out of fire, rode to the rear and went round into the pike and toward the front looking for stragglers. I saw none, and, meeting the colors, found most of the regiment with them. The new line was formed under the personal supervision of Generals Sigel, Stahel, and Sullivan. The pursuit of the enemy was checked and the command was gallantly withdrawn along the single road and across the narrow bridge into Mount Jackson in the most admirable order and without a single casualty. The night we stood in line until about 9 o'clock; marched behind the wagon train until 6 o'clock the next morning, and reached Strasburg about 5 p.m. of Monday, having been fifty-five hours almost continuously marching or under arms in a constant and pouring storm. The march in that time was fifty-two miles.

I can only say for the regiment that the coolness and gallantry of the officers filled me with admiration, and I cannot recall, without deep emotion, the cheerful endurance by the men of the extraordinary hardships of the march, and the spontaneous and hearty devotion with which they offered their lives to their country. The same willing and cheerful obedience which has always characterized them in camp distinguished them in the field, while they added to it a fire and heroism which cannot be excelled.

I cannot particularize where all do so well. Conspicuous only perhaps from their more exposed positions were Color-Sergt. John E. Calligan; Corporal Pepper, bearer of the State flag, hit four times and struck to the ground; Corporal Wishart, who took the colors from his hands and bore them the remainder of the day, and Captain Bacon, of the color company, who fell directly behind his colors while keeping his ranks steady as on parade. I am under deep obligations to Lieutenant-Colonel Lincoln and Adjt. A. C. Walker for their efficient services and great gallantry on the field.

As many of the officers were absent on detailed service, I subjoin a list of those on the fields: Col. George D. Wells, Lieutenant-Colonel Lincoln (wounded and a prisoner), Surg. R. R. Clark, Adjt. A. C. Walker, Assistant Surgeon Smith, Assistant Surgeon Allen (left in care of wounded at Mount Jackson), Captains Potter, Thompson, Fox (killed), Soley, Williard (wounded), Bacon (killed), Leach, Lovell, Chauncey (prisoner);

First Lieutenants Goodrich (wounded), Elwell, Ripley, Second Lieuts. R. W. Walker (killed), Ammidorn (prisoner), Dempsey, M. E. Walker, Belser, Murdock (wounded), Kennicutt (wounded), and Major Pratt, on General Stahel's staff; Lieutenant Bacon, on Colonel Thoburn's staff, and Lieutenant Macomber, in division pioneer corps.

Company C was sent off to skirmish on the right of the line and lost half its numbers prisoners, together with two officers. I believe these are the only men left unwounded in the enemy's hands. The detaching of this company with other details left me about 450 muskets in line. Of these the casualties foot up over 200 killed and wounded. Five out of every six who went in have the marks of bullets somewhere. Dr. Clark has sent Dr. Dale a list of casualties as near as can be ascertained. Our wounded left behind are very comfortable and well treated.

I have to regret the loss of some of the most noble and gallant spirits of my command. General Sigel was on his horse on the right of our line during most of the engagement, and in the hottest of the fire. How he escaped is a mystery to me. He has done the regiment the honor to compliment it in very high terms.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. D. WELLS

Colonel Thirty-fourth Massachusetts Infantry

*Hon. John A. Andrewes
Governor of Massachusetts*

Forty years after the battle the Alumni Association of the Virginia Military Institute, presented a bronze cross to each survivor of the two hundred and ninety-four Cadets, and to the families of those no longer living, which has become known as the:

New Market Cross of Honor

A twelve-pointed variation of the cross pattée resting on a wreath, in the center a circular medallion bearing the seal of the State of Virginia. The four arms of the cross inscribed V.M.I. CADET BATTALION NEW MARKET MAY 15, 1864. The reverse is a smooth surface on which is stamped V.M.I. ALUMNI ASS'N TO . . . leaving blank space for the name of the recipient. The cross is suspended by two chains, of three links each, from an ornamental clasp, inscribed FOR VALOR. Bronze. Size 44 mm. exclusive of clasp.

Forty-five years after the close of the war, the failure of the Confederate Government to bestow medals upon its officers and men of distinction was in a way corrected through the efforts of the United Daughters of the Confederacy.

At a meeting of the Athens (Georgia) Chapter of the United Daughters of the Confederacy held late in the summer of 1898, the following resolutions were presented by Mrs. Mary Cobb Erwin, and were enthusiastically received and adopted:

WHEREAS, It has been the custom of every civilized

nation to bestow upon its members of the Army and Navy, and such others as peculiarly deserve it, medals and crosses of honor, such as the Victoria Cross of England, the Iron Cross of Germany, and the Cross of the Legion of Honor of France, and medals and crosses bestowed by the United States Government; and

WHEREAS, We, the Daughters of the Confederacy, recognizing the fact that the army and navy of the Confederate States have never had such decorations conferred upon them, consider it especially our duty and privilege to supply the deficiency; and

WHEREAS, Every veteran of the army and navy of the Confederate States "quitted themselves like men" in the "times that tried men's souls," and gave an exhibition of dauntless and unyielding courage in the face of overwhelming odds, such as has never been known in the history of the world, therefore be it

Resolved, That we, the Daughters of the Confederacy, do confer upon each and every member of the Army and Navy of the Confederate States of America a cross, to be known as "The Southern Cross of the Legion of Honor," to be handed down from one generation to another as the most priceless heritage, bought as it was, with the blood of their fathers, and though of no intrinsic value within itself, to stand as a record for all time of the memory of those men who represented all that was lofty in principle, pure in patriotism, and dauntless in courage.

Resolved, That upon those who distinguished themselves by remarkable feats of courage, the cross to be attached to a laurel leaf pin, to distinguish it as a special mark of valor.

Resolved, That it be made a feature of Memorial Day to confer these crosses.

These resolutions were referred to the Georgia state division of the United Daughters of the Confederacy and were approved in October, 1898, and referred to the main society for final adoption, which took place in November, 1899, a committee at that time being appointed to prepare a design. The cross was designed by Mrs. S. E. Gabbett, of Atlanta, Georgia, and the first presentation to Confederate veterans took place on the Confederate Memorial Day, April 26, 1900, and has since been known as the:

The Southern Cross of Honor

Bronze cross pattée, bearing in the center a laurel wreath encircling the inscription in four lines, DEO VINDICE 1861 1865. The four arms of the cross inscribed SOUTHERN CROSS OF HONOR.

REVERSE. In the center a similar wreath encircling the Confederate battle flag, the four arms of the cross inscribed UNITED DAUGHTERS CONFEDERACY TO THE U.C.V. Suspended from a plain bar, on which the name of the recipient may be engraved.

About twenty-five hundred crosses were distributed at that time, and since then it has been bestowed upon many thousands of Confederate veterans, and it is still being given to such as are entitled to receive it. In spite of the immense number of crosses that have been distributed, it is almost impossible to obtain a specimen, so highly are they valued by those who possess them.

In Mr. Belden's paper before mentioned he cites two additional medals with these comments:

"There are two small silver medals regarding which the information at hand is meagre and unsatisfactory. The first of these is mentioned in a short article on page 95 of the second volume of the *American Journal of Numismatics* (February, 1868), describing two medals belonging to Dr. Thomas Addis Emmet, of New York.

"It bears on the obverse the head of Gen. Beauregard facing left. Legend, G. T. BEAUREGARD, BRIG. C.S.A. Below, the initials of the engraver, C.R.

"Reverse. Inscription in four lines, MANASSAS 21 JULY 1861 encircled by a laurel wreath.

"Size 18 mm. Short die-projecting loop for suspension, reeded edge.

"The article states: 'The Beauregard medal, which has the original red ribbon still attached to it, was sold by a Confederate soldier in New York. It is one of a number presented by the city of New Orleans immediately after the first battle of Bull Run.'

"The other medal is of the same size, has a similar loop and edge, and is by the same engraver. The obverse bears the head of Jefferson Davis facing left. Legend, JEFFERSON DAVIS, below, C.R.

"REVERSE. Legend, C.S.A. FIRST PRESIDENT. In center, 1861, encircled by a laurel wreath.

"These two medals are described and illustrated in the catalogue of the collection of Benjamin Betts (Nos. 393 and 394), sold by Lyman H. Low, January 11 and 12, 1898.

"While they were undoubtedly struck either during the War between the States or shortly after it, I doubt exceedingly if they were ever awarded to Confederate soldiers. They may have been, but I think it is more likely that they were struck as commemorative souvenirs. A little more definite light on their history would be of much interest.

"A specimen of the Davis medal is in the collection of the American Numismatic Society; the Beauregard medal I have never seen.

"There are a number of badges of Confederate Veteran Societies, that are of much interest, though their description would be out of place in this paper, but even with these, and including medals of reunions and anniversaries, there are but few medallic memorials left to tell us of 'the lost cause.' "



**The Seal of the
Confederate States of America**

The committee consisting of Messrs. Shorter of Alabama, Morton of Florida, Barton of Georgia, Sparrow of Louisiana, Harrison of Mississippi, and Miles of South Carolina, who were appointed at the open session of Congress of February 9, 1861, to present a design for the Flag were at the same session instructed to report on a design for the Seal as indicated by resolutions offered by Mr. Miles:

Resolved, That the committee raised to report a plan for a flag for the Confederate States of America be also instructed to report a device for a great seal of State and also arms and a motto for the Confederacy.

The committee received a great many models and designs for the seal but the keen interest in, and immediate need of a flag probably prevented them from giving the subject of a seal the required attention, as the design was not adopted until April 30, 1863, which action was no doubt prompted by a request from the State Department.

On January 22, 1863, Secretary Benjamin wrote C. C. Clay of the Senate a confirmation of a previous conversation on the subject as follows:

I propose for our seal "a cavalier." Let it be copied from our equestrian statue of the noblest cavalier of the South. A copy of Washington, as mounted on his charger on the monument in Capitol Square.

The reasons which recommend the choice of this device are:

First. It is simple, noble, and striking. It is equally applicable to the whole Confederacy. We are a people of horsemen.

Second. A horseman has always been considered as typical of man's noblest conquest of the brute creation; of the superiority of reason and intellect over mere brute strength.

Third. In its mortal attributes the device of a cavalier does just honor to our people. The cavalier or knight is typical of chivalry, bravery, generosity, humanity, and other knightly virtues. Cavalier is synonymous with gentlemen in nearly all the modern languages. Cavalier in French, caballero in Spanish, cavaliere in Italian, all mean not only horseman, but gentleman, knight.

Fourth. The word cavalier is eminently suggestive of the origin of Southern society, as used in contradistinction to Puritan. The Southerners remain what their ancestors were, gentlemen. The seal will typify this fact.

Fifth. A national device, legend, or motto to crown the seal may readily be found for the cavalier. I give two or three; I prefer the second.

"Sans peur et sans reproche."

"Respublicae praesidium et dulce decus."

"Pro aris et focis militare paratus," etc.

The committee followed the suggestion relative to the equestrian portrait of Washington, adding the agricultural products and the motto DEO VINDICE in accordance with the resolution which was approved April 30, 1863, as follows:

JOINT RESOLUTION to establish a seal for the Confederate States.

Resolved by the Congress of the Confederate States of America, That the seal of the Confederate States shall consist of a device representing an equestrian portrait of Washington (after the statue which surmounts his monument in the capitol square, at Richmond), surrounded with a wreath composed of the principal agricultural products of the Confederacy, (cotton, tobacco, sugar cane, corn, wheat and rice), and having around its margin the words: "The Confederate States of America, twenty-second February, eighteen hundred and sixty-two," with the following motto: "Deo vindice."

As there were no facilities in the South at the time to execute such work Secretary Benjamin decided to have the work done in England and in his letter to James M. Mason, who was representing the Confederacy at London he wrote in part:

"Congress has passed a law establishing a seal for the Confederate States. I have concluded to get the work executed in England and request that you will do me the favor to supervise it. You will receive herewith a copy of the act of Congress describing the seal, and a photographic view of the statue of Washington. The photograph represents the horse as standing on the base of a statue, but in the seal the base ought to be the earth, as the representation is to be of a horseman and not of a statue. The size desired for the seal is the circle on the back of the photograph. The outer margin will give space for the words 'The Confederate States of America, 22d February, 1862.' I do not think it necessary that the date should be expressed in words, the figures 22, 1862, being a sufficient compliance with the requirements of the law. Indeed, I know that in the drawing submitted to the committee that devised the seal the date was in figures and not in words. There is not room for the date in words on the circumference

of the seal, without reducing the size of the letters so much as to injure the effect. In regard to the wreath and the motto, they must be placed as your taste and that of the artist shall suggest, but it is not deemed imperative under the words of the act that all the agricultural products (cotton, tobacco, sugar cane, corn, wheat, and rice) should find place in the wreath. They are stated rather as examples.

"I am inclined to think that in so small a space as the wreath must necessarily occupy it will be impossible to include all these products with good effect, and in that event I would suggest that cotton, rice, and tobacco, being distinctive products of the Southern, Middle, and Northern States of the Confederacy, ought to be retained, while wheat and corn being produced in equal abundance in the United States as in the Confederacy and therefore less distinctive than the other products named may be better omitted, if omission is found necessary. It is not desired that the work be executed by any but the best artist that can be found, and the difference of expense between a poor and a fine specimen of art in the engraving is too small a matter to be taken into consideration in a work that we fondly hope will be required for generations yet unborn. Pray give your best attention to this, and let me know about what the cost will be and when I may expect the work to be finished."

Mr. Mason proceeded to carry out these instructions and on September 25, writing to Secretary Benjamin said:

"The preparations of the devices for the seal I have already placed in charge of Mr. Foley, R.A., probably the most eminent sculptor in England, and will take care that it is properly attended to."

There seemed to be considerable delay in the matter as on February 8, 1864, he writes in part as follows:

"In regard to the Confederate seal, the execution of which you placed in my charge, it is difficult to account for the delay in getting it finished. Before I left London, the design for it had been successfully completed by Mr. Harvey, an eminent sculptor, who at my request undertook to have the seal made by the most skillful artist. I have written twice to him since but without an answer. I will see further about it when in London and hope soon to send it to you."

And again on February 18:

"In regard to the seal too, I have now a report from Mr. Foley, who it seems has been some time absent from London. He says that the artisan, Mr. Wyon, employed to engrave it, informs him that it will yet require six weeks or two months to finish it.

"As he is very anxious," he says, 'to bestow upon it all the pains so important a work demands, he is executing it in silver (the metal the state seals of England are executed in) which offers the advantage of proof against rust, so often destructive to a seal engraved in steel.'"

"The above is from Mr. Foley's note of the 10th instant from Dublin to me at Paris. He tells me further that the cost for engraving the seal, including the press for working it, will be 80 guineas, and that, as it is customary in England to receive half the amount on commencing the work, advises that I should conform, as it

will at least prevent excuse for delay, and which I will do as soon as I can obtain the address of Mr. Wyon."

Finally, almost nine months after the resolution adopting the seal was approved, it was completed as indicated by:

24 Upper Seymour Street, Portman Square
London, July 6, 1864

SIR: I have the pleasure to inform you that I send by Lieutenant Chapman, Confederate States Navy, who bears this, the seal of the Confederate States, at last completed. It is much admired by all who have seen it here and I hope you will approve it as a fine work of art.

The seal is carefully put in a separate small box and Lieutenant Chapman is charged, under no circumstances, to run the risk of its being captured. He takes the route to Bermuda via Halifax, to sail on Saturday, 9th instant; and I ship through Messrs. Fraser, Trenholm & Co. by the steamer that takes him to Halifax two boxes containing the iron press, with a full supply of wax and other materials for the use of the seal. Although not expressly ordered, in the difficulty of obtaining these things in the Confederacy at present, at least of approved quality, I have thought it best to have them supplied here; all which I hope you will approve.

The enclosed duplicate bill will furnish a list of those materials, with the prices; the original I have paid and retained.

I have requested Lieutenant Chapman to take charge of the boxes at Bermuda and to see to their safe delivery. To relieve him of expenses on the route, I have further requested Messrs. Fraser, Trenholm & Co. here, if they can do so, to pay the freight all the way to Bermuda and write to Major Walker at Bermuda to pay the freight thence to the Confederacy, should they not go in a Government ship. Still, it is possible that some part of this may not be done, and I have accordingly told Lieutenant Chapman should any expense in the transportation devolve on him, it should be paid promptly at the Department of State, which oblige me by having attended to.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. M. MASON

Hon. J. P. Benjamin
Secretary of State
(Enclosure)

Duplicate A.C.

J. M. Mason, esq., to Joseph S. Wyon, chief engraver of her Majesty's seals, etc. 287 Regent Street, London W.

1864.

July 2. Silver seal for the Confederate States of America, with ivory handle, box with spring lock, and screw press

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|----|
| | £84. | 0 |
| 3,000 wafers | 4 | 10 |
| 1,000 seal papers | | 7 |
| 1,000 strips of parchment | | 18 |
| 100 brass boxes | 16 | 5 |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|-----|----|
| 100 cakes of wax | 7 | 0 |
| 100 silk cords | 6 | 5 |
| 1 perforator | | 5 |
| 3 packing cases lined with tin | 3 | 0 |
| | 122 | 10 |

By cash 21st March 1862.

Settled by cheque for balance 6th July, 1864.

JOSEPH S. WYON

(Enclosure)

DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE GREAT SEAL OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA

For Making Impressions in Wax-Like Pattern

Turn up the bottom of the parchment document, and perforate it with the instrument sent for that purpose, in three places, as in pattern. Pass a silk cord through the holes in the parchment, and then through the holes at the bottom of a brass box. Unscrew the handle from the seal, and slightly grease the face and side of the seal with a little sweet oil on cotton wool. Put a cake of wax in nearly boiling water. At the same time make the seal warm, but not more so than will allow it to be held in the hand. When the wax has become very soft, which it will be after it has been in the water about two or three minutes, take it out, and after very quickly laying it in a soft clean cloth to dry off the water, put it into the brass box on the top of the cord, and then put the seal on the wax, taking care to let the top be toward the document, and place the whole in the press quickly, holding it tightly squeezed for half a minute or a minute. The whole operation must be done with great rapidity after the wax is taken out of the water, to prevent the wax getting too hard to take a good impression.

When taken out of the press the handle should be screwed into the seal again to pull it away from the wax. If it does not easily come off, the seal should be again warmed from the back, when it will do so without difficulty.

In order to give the impression the dead appearance which the proof impression has, the seal must be greased very slightly, and then powdered over with a soft brush, with vermilion, before it is put upon the wax. By wiping the vermilion off the surface of the seal before putting it on the wax, the surface of the impression will be bright and the engraved part remain dead, as in one of the pattern impressions.

For Making Impression in Wafer-Like Pattern

Turn up the bottom of the parchment and cut straight holes as in pattern, and pass through them a parchment strip, leaving the ends out at equal lengths. Put a wafer wetted on one side on the lower and inner sides of a seal paper—next to the dry side of the wafer put one of the ends of the parchment strip, and upon that another wafer rapidly passed through water so as to be wetted on both sides. Upon that again, put the other end of the parchment strip and then another wafer wetted on only one side, with the wet side uppermost, and onto that

turn down the other part of the seal paper. Then put the seal on the top and squeeze the whole in the press. Wafer impressions may be made upon documents themselves, by wetting wafers in the manner and order before described, and putting half of one of the seal papers on the top.

Secretary Benjamin, upon receipt of the seal wrote to Mr. Mason:

Department of State

Richmond, September 20, 1864

SIR: Although the seal came safely to hand on the 4th ultimo, having been delivered to me by Lieutenant Chapman in person, I have no news as yet of the two boxes which were shipped by the same steamer to care of Messrs. Fraser, Trenholm & Co., so that I have been as yet unable to take an impression or to judge of the effect produced. Mr. Trenholm, our new Secretary of the Treasury, has written to endeavor to discover the cause of the delay. I begin to fear that the boxes are lost. . . .

The presses and material failed to reach the Confederacy as on March 31, 1865, Mr. Mason wrote to Secretary Benjamin in part as follows:

"I have been much concerned to learn that the two cases containing materials for the seal failed to reach you. One of them was bulky and heavy and contained the iron press. They were sent to Messrs. Fraser, Trenholm & Co., of Liverpool on the 5th July last, their receipt being acknowledged on the 8th, to be consigned to Major Walker at Bermuda by the mail steamer via Halifax in which Lieutenant Chapman having charge of the seal, sailed; and I particularly requested the latter to enquire for them on his arrival at Bermuda of Major Walker, and take them if he could, to the Confederacy. With such apparent safeguards, it is the more annoying they should have miscarried. Since receiving information of their loss I have requested Messrs. F. T. & Co. to trace them, if possible, through their correspondents at Halifax or Bermuda. Now that our Atlantic ports are closed, I do not see how the loss can for the present be replaced."

To complete the story of the Seal we refer to an account appearing in the *Confederate Veteran*, Vol. 40, pages 413-414, which reads in part:

"A statement by Lieutenant Chapman shows that he thought it best to repack the seal in a valise he had had made especially for it, so that he might carry it himself and thus give it better protection in case of emergency. He made the voyage to America on the Cunard liner *Africa* from Liverpool to Halifax, and from Halifax to the Bermudas on the steamboat *Alpha*; and while running the blockade to enter the South, Lieutenant Chapman was constantly prepared to throw the seal overboard, in the event of capture by the enemy—and he had placed lead in the valise with the seal to make it sink quickly. He must have thought it too hazardous to undertake to bring in the package containing the press and other appliances through the blockade, and it was evidently stored somewhere in the Bermuda port and never reached the

Confederate Government. The March (1932) number of *The Bermudian* carries out this theory in a story telling of the press having been found in a castaway condition, and it is now in the possession of a prominent family of the Bermudas as a prized relic of the Confederacy. It is hoped that some day it may be secured for the Confederate Museum in Richmond.

"After reaching Wilmington, N. C., by running the blockade, Lieutenant Chapman was unfortunately taken ill, and had to trust the precious package to a comrade, Lieutenant Campbell, who reported having delivered it safely to Mr. Benjamin. Of that there is no doubt, but there is no record of its ever having been used on any State papers, doubtless because the press and other aperturances were missing.

"The fate of the Great Seal was connected with the downfall of the Confederacy, for upon the evacuation of Richmond many valuable papers were left in the care of one William J. Bromwell, Chief clerk of the Confederate State Department archives, and by him these official papers and the Great Seal were hidden in a barn near Richmond. Later, as the story goes, the seal was taken out of Richmond in the bustle of Mrs. Bromwell, and then to Washington. In 1868, William Bromwell got in communication with Col. John T. Pickett, then a lawyer in Washington, who was a well-known Southern man, having been United States consul at Turks Island, and also at Vera Cruz, Mexico, for a number of years. He had also been commissioned by Louis Kossuth as a general in the Hungarian service. Later he had joined the Lopez expedition to Cuba, and was in command against the Spanish regulars at the Battle of Cardenas. He was secretary of the Confederate Peace Commission to Washington in 1861, after which he was sent as a commissioner to Mexico, and later he served in the Confederate Army as chief of staff to General John C. Breckinridge." Colonel Pickett acted as his attorney in the effort to dispose of these papers. They were taken to Canada, and from there negotiations were entered into with the government at Washington. The Government's agent, Captain Thomas O. Selfridge, U.S.N., was sent to Canada to inspect the papers, and in April, 1872, the sale was closed at \$75,000.

As a token of his appreciation, Colonel Pickett presented the Great Seal to Captain (later Admiral) Selfridge, but he borrowed it in 1873 and had replicas made which he sold widely. The location of the seal in the possession of Admiral Selfridge was discovered by Gailard Hunt, Chief of the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress, in going over some papers of Colonel Pickett which had come into the possession of the Library, and he at once opened negotiations with Admiral Selfridge for the return of the Great Seal to the Southern people. It was eventually acquired by purchase on the part of several public spirited citizens of Richmond, Va. (Eppa Hunton, Jr., William H. White, and Thomas P. Bryan) and by them placed in the Confederate Museum, where it has a place of honor in the Solid South Room, an object of much interest to the thousands of visitors to the Museum yearly.

The Department of State of the Confederacy also had

a seal. It consisted of a shield crossed or quartered by a Saint Andrews or Saltier cross, blue, upon which were blazoned nine stars (argent). The top quarter had a ship for commerce; the dexter quarter, cotton; the sinister quarter, tobacco; and the base quarter, corn. The crest was a rising sun with a glory, above which the words Department of State appeared. Below the shield were the Latin words "Nulla Patria Amictae Fidei" and beneath this motto in large letters were the words Confederate States of America.

The Flags of the Confederate States of America 1861-1865

Probably no activity in connection with the establishment of the Confederacy aroused more widespread interest than the selection of their national emblem around which to kindle their fires of patriotism, develop their sense of loyalty to one another and bind themselves together with ties of a new nationality.

Some inspired writer has said that flags were divinely ordained; that when Jehovah made His covenant with mankind that all flesh should never again be destroyed by flood, He sealed the pledge by unfurling across the heavens the great banner of the ages—the rainbow itself.

Be that as it may, the use of a flag or emblem has been universal as far back as our present literature goes. In the Bible, chapter two, Numbers, we read, "And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Every man of the Children of Israel shall pitch (his tent) by his own standard with the ensign of their father's house" and so on down through the ages flags have been intimately connected with the history of mankind.

One of the first acts of each new tribe, race or nation upon coming into being seems to have been the adoption of a flag, and from all accounts we may conclude that the selections of the design has always presented something of a problem.

Strange as it may seem, the full story of the origin of our present Flag of the United States is yet to be written, as the researches of our best historians have failed to disclose the slightest inkling as to the designer or the authority responsible for the design of The Grand Union Flag, the first emblem under which the Colonies presented a united front to their common enemy, the British; and almost as strange to relate, this flag first used on December 3, 1775, was used as the official emblem until superseded by the Stars and Stripes, whose author or sponsor is likewise unknown to history, but which was officially adopted by the resolution of Congress of June 14, 1777.

During that critical period in our history when the Colonies were preparing to break with the mother country, there was a wide difference of opinion as to the design of the flag; some of those in high positions in the councils of the people who hoped for some sort of a reconciliation expressed their views in the design of the flags, and Washington himself, it is said, favored this course, which resulted in the "An Appeal to Heaven"

The Flags of the Confederate States of America 1861-1865



Fig. 1—The Stars and Bars were used from March, 1861, to May, 1863



Fig. 2—The Confederacy used this as its national flag from May 1, 1863 to March 4, 1865.



Fig. 3—This flag was adapted March 8, 1865.



Fig. 4—Naval Ensign—This was displayed by the ships of the Confederacy probably from 1861 to 1863.



Fig. 5—Battle Flag and Naval Jack—The flag as here shown was used as the Confederate Jack after May 1, 1863.

motto which appeared on some of the early Colonial flags and the first cruisers of the navy, a number of schooners transferred from the merchant service to aid the army around Boston.

There were many others, however, who assumed an attitude of defiance, which was reflected by the rattlesnake "Don't Tread on Me" motto on the designs they adopted.

Almost one hundred years later, when the Southern States were seceding from the Union, this same difference of opinion existed. Some favored retaining as much of the Stars and Stripes as possible, while others favored directly the opposite; hence the flag committee had no little task in deciding on a design that would reconcile these views.

The Provisional Congress of the Confederate States held their first session at Montgomery, Alabama, February 4, 1861, and on February 9, Mr. Memminger having presented to the Congress a model of a flag from the ladies of South Carolina and also one from a gentleman from Charleston, Mr. Miles moved "That a committee consisting of one from each State, be appointed to take into consideration the adoption of a flag for the Confederate States of America," whereupon the following were appointed:

J. G. Shorter from Alabama
Jackson Morton from Florida
F. S. Bartow from Georgia
Henry Marshall Sparrow from Louisiana
J. T. Harrison from Mississippi
W. P. Miles from South Carolina

This committee received and considered a great many models and designs forwarded from all parts of the South, notably among which were ones from:

Edwin V. Sharp of Augusta, Georgia
Alexander H. Stephens
Mrs. C. Ladd

Messrs. Bartow, Cobb, DeClouet, Memminger and H. A. Pond.

The speeches made to the Congress at the presentation of the designs and models indicated the keen interest taken in the subject. One of the many—that made by Mr. Memminger on the occasion of his offering two designs is an example. He said:

"Now, Mr. President, the idea of Union, no doubt, was suggested to the imagination of the young ladies by the beauteous constellation of the Southern cross, which the Great Creator has placed in the Southern heavens, by way of compensation for the glorious constellation at the north pole. The imagination of the young ladies was, no doubt, inspired by the genius of Dante and the scientific skill of Humboldt. But, Sir, I have no doubt that there was another idea associated with it in the minds of the young ladies—a religious one—and although we have not seen in the heavens the 'In hoc Signo vinces,' written upon the Labarum of Constantine, yet the same sign has been manifested to us upon the tablets of the earth; for we all know that it has been by the aid of revealed religion we have achieved over fanaticism the victory which we this day witness; and it is becoming, on this occasion, that the debt of the

South to the Cross should be thus recognized. I have also, Mr. President, another commission from a gentleman of taste and skill in the city of Charleston, who offers another model, which embraces the same idea of a cross, but upon a different ground. The gentleman who offers this model appears to be more hopeful than the young ladies. They offer one with seven stars—six of the States already represented in this Congress, and the seventh for Texas, whose deputies we hope will soon be on their way to join us. He offers a flag which embraces the whole fifteen States. God grant that his hope may be realized, and that we may soon welcome their stars to the glorious constellation of our Southern Confederacy."

Mr. Boyce, when presenting the design offered by Mrs. Ladd of Winnsboro, South Carolina, said:

"I will take the liberty of reading her letter to the Congress. It is full of authentic fire. It is worthy of Rome in her best days, and might well have been read in the Roman Senate on that disastrous day when the victorious banner of the great Carthaginian was visible from Mont Aventine. And I may add, Sir, that as long as our women are impelled by these sublime sentiments, and our mountains yield the metals out of which weapons are forged, the lustrous stars of our unyielding Confederacy will never pale their glorious fires, though baffled oppression may threaten with its impotent sword, or, more dangerous still, seek to beguile with the siren song of conciliation."

On the other hand, Mr. Brooke when offering his resolution to instruct the Committee to report a design for a flag as similar as possible to that of the United States made a speech in which he talked with the fervor of a patriot of the associations which clustered around the old ensign—associations which could never be effaced. "Sir," he said, "let us preserve it as far as we can. Let us continue to hallow it in our memory, and still pray that—'Long may it wave. O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.'"

His eulogy of the old flag was so full of Union sentiment that it was regarded as almost treasonable, and Brooke was severely rebuked. William Procher Miles, of South Carolina, the Chairman of the Committee, protested against the resolution and the utterances of the mover.

This speech was made at the session of February 13 and the resolution offered was as follows:

Resolved, That the Committee on the Flag and Seal of the Confederacy be instructed to adopt and report a flag, as similar as possible to the flag of the United States, making only such changes as may be necessary to distinguish easily the one from the other, and to adopt the former in the arrangement of its stars and stripes to the number of States in this Confederacy.

After some discussion had thereon, Mr. Brooke withdrew it.

Finally at the Secret Session of March 4, Mr. Miles, from the Committee on the Flag and Seal of the Confederacy, made the following report:

The committee appointed to select a proper flag for the Confederate States of America, beg leave to report:

That they have given this subject due consideration, and carefully inspected all the designs and models submitted to them. The number of these has been immense, but they all may be divided into two great classes.

First. Those which copy and preserve the principal features of the United States flag, with slight and unimportant modifications.

Secondly. Those which are very elaborate, complicated, or fantastical. The objection to the first class is, that none of them at any considerable distance could be readily distinguished from the one which they imitate. Whatever attachment may be felt, from association, for "the Stars and Stripes" (an attachment which your committee may be permitted to say they do not all share), it is manifest that in inaugurating a new government we can not with any propriety, or without encountering very obvious practical difficulties, retain the flag of the Government from which we have withdrawn. There is no propriety in retaining the ensign of a government which, in the opinion of the States composing this Confederacy, had become so oppressive and injurious to their interests as to require their separation from it. It is idle to talk of "keeping" the flag of the United States when we have voluntarily seceded from them. It is superfluous to dwell upon the practical difficulties which would flow from the fact of the two distinct and probably hostile governments, both employing the same or very similar flags. It would be a political solecism. (It would produce endless confusion and mistakes. It would lead to perpetual disputes.¹) As to "the glories of the old flag," we must bear in mind that the battles of the Revolution, about which our fondest and proudest memories cluster, were not fought beneath its folds. And although in more recent times—in the war of 1812 and in the war with Mexico—the South did win her fair share of glory, and shed her full measure of blood under its guidance and in its defense, we think the impartial page of history will preserve and commemorate the fact more imperishably than a mere piece of striped bunting. When the colonies achieved their independence of the "mother country" (which up to the last they fondly called her) they did not desire to retain the British flag or anything at all similar to it. Yet, under that flag they had been planted, and nurtured, and fostered. Under that flag they had fought in their infancy for their very existence against more than one determined foe; under it they had repelled and driven back the relentless savage, and carried it farther and farther into the decreasing wilderness as the standard of civilization and religion; under it the youthful Washington won his spurs in the memorable and unfortunate expedition of Braddock, and Americans helped to plant it on the heights of Abraham, where the immortal Wolfe fell, covered with glory, in the arms of victory. But our forefathers, when they separated themselves from Great Britain—a separation not on account of their hatred of the English constitution or of English institutions, but in consequence of the tyrannical and unconstitutional rule of Lord North's administration, and because their

destiny beckoned them on to independent expansion and achievement—cast no lingering, regretful looks behind. They were proud of their race and lineage, proud of their heritage in the glories and genius and language of old England, but they were influenced by the spirit of the motto of the great Hampden, "*Vestigia nulla retrosum.*" They were determined to build up a new power among the nations of the world. They therefore did not attempt "to keep the old flag." We think it good to imitate them in this comparatively little matter as well as to emulate them in greater and more important ones.

The committee, in examining the representations of the flags of all countries, found that Liberia and the Sandwich Islands had flags so similar to that of the United States that it seemed to them an additional, if not itself a conclusive, reason why we should not "keep," copy, or imitate it. They felt no inclination to borrow, at second hand, what had been pilfered and appropriated by a free negro community and a race of savages. It must be admitted, however, that something was conceded by the committee to what seemed so strong and earnest a desire to retain at least a suggestion of the old "Stars and Stripes." So much for the mass of models and designs more or less copied from, or assimilated to, the United States flag.

With reference to the second class of designs—those of an elaborate and complicated character (but many of them showing considerable artistic skill and taste)—the committee will merely remark, that however pretty they may be, when made up by the cunning skill of a fair lady's fingers in silk, satin, and embroidery, they are not appropriate as flags. A flag should be simple, readily made, and, above all, capable of being made up in bunting. It should be different from the flag of any other country, place, or people. It should be significant. It should be readily distinguishable at a distance. The colors should be well contrasted and durable, and, lastly, and not the least important point, it should be effective and handsome.

The committee humbly think that the flag which they submit combines these requisites. It is very easy to make. It is entirely different from any national flag. The three colors of which it is composed—red, white, and blue—are the true republican colors. In heraldry they are emblematic of the three great virtues—of valor, purity, and truth. Naval men assure us that it can be recognized and distinguished at a great distance. The colors contrast admirably and are lasting. In effect and appearance it must speak for itself.

Your committee, therefore, recommend that the flag of the Confederate States of America shall consist of a red field with a white space extending horizontally through the center, and equal in width to one-third the width of the flag. The red spaces above and below to be the same width as the white. The union blue extending down through the white space and stopping at the lower red space. In the center of the union a circle of white stars corresponding in number with the States of the Confederacy. If adopted, long may it wave over a brave, a free, and a virtuous people. May the career of the Con-

¹ Not in Journal, but contained in original report on file in the War Department.

federacy, whose duty it will then be to support and defend it, be such as to endear it to our children's children, as the flag of a loved, because a just and benign, government, and the cherished symbol of its valor, purity, and truth.

Respectfully submitted.

WM. PORCHER MILES, *Chairman*

Mr. Withers moved that the whole of the report from the Committee on the Flag be entered upon the Journal.

It was so ordered.

Mr. Miles offered the following resolution at the Secret Session of March 7th.

Resolved, That all models or designs for a flag of the Confederate States, which have been referred to the Committee on the Flag, be placed in the custody of the clerk of Congress, who shall return them to the several authors or contributors, at their own expense, whenever they shall apply for the same; which was agreed to, and the injunction of secrecy thereon was ordered to be removed.

At the Secret Session of May 21st. Mr. Miles offered the following resolution; which was agreed to, viz:

Resolved, That the amount of ninety dollars be paid out of the contingent fund of the House to Alexander B. Clitherall for defraying the cost of the flag ordered by the Flag Committee, together with the cost of the flag-staff, halyards, freight, etc.

And thus was brought into being the first national flag of the Confederacy. (Fig. 1) Having a hoist two-thirds that of the fly which was red with a white space extending horizontally through the center, and equal in width to one-third the width of the flag—in other words three stripes of equal width two of them red and one white. The square canton of blue extending down through the white stripe and stopping at the top of the lower red stripe, had arranged on it in a circle five-pointed stars—one for each State in the Confederacy, the first design bore seven of these stars—one for each of the States that had representatives on the flag committee and one for the State of Texas which was admitted to the Confederacy during the committee's deliberations. It was first raised over the Capitol at Montgomery, Alabama, on March 4, 1861, by Miss L. C. Tyler, daughter of Robert Tyler, the Registrar of the Treasury and granddaughter of Ex-President John Tyler.

In spite of the careful deliberations of the flag committee this first design for the flag did not meet with general approval and on August 28th, Mr. Miles offered the following resolution; which was read and agreed to:

Resolved, That the Committee on Flag and Seal be instructed to inquire into the expediency of so changing the Confederate flag as to make it more distinctive and more distinguished from the flag of the United States.

Following this many additional designs and models were submitted but on February 14, 1862, Mr. Morton offered the following resolution, to wit:

Resolved, That it is proper that the decision of a flag

for the permanent Government be left to the Congress under that Government about to assemble.

The original design continued in use as the national emblem until May 1, 1863, when it was changed by act of the permanent Congress. This new flag (Fig. 2) was used from May 1, 1863, until March 4, 1865, and was the same shape as the first model—that is—the hoist two-thirds of the length of the fly. The fly was entirely white—the canton of red was a square two-thirds the hoist in size and carried cross bars of blue edged with white upon which were arranged five-pointed white stars—thirteen in number—one for each State then in the Confederacy, Virginia having been admitted May 7, 1861, Tennessee, May 17, 1861, North Carolina, May 17, 1861, Arkansas, May 20, 1861, Missouri, November 28, 1861, and Kentucky, December 10, 1861. The following is of interest as containing the official description of this flag:

Department of State
Richmond, May 13, 1863

SIR: I have the honor herewith to transmit a correct design of the Confederate States flag, made at the Engineers' Bureau, and a copy of the act of Congress by which it was established.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. P. BENJAMIN, *Secretary of State*
Hon. James Mason, Esq.
London

(Enclosure.)

ACT OF CONGRESS ADOPTING THE FLAG

The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact, That the flag of the Confederate States shall be as follows: The field to be white, the length double the width of the flag, with the union (now used as the battle flag) to be of a square of two-thirds the width of the flag, having the ground red, thereon a broad saltier of blue, bordered with white and emblazoned with mullets of five-pointed stars, corresponding in number to that of the Confederate States.

Approved May 1, 1863.

This design soon proved unsatisfactory as when it fell limp around the flag staff it might be readily taken for a white flag of truce. This defect was remedied by the addition of a red bar across the end of the fly which design was officially adopted March 8, 1865. (Fig. 3.)

It so happens that the secondary flags of the Confederacy were really more important than their national emblem and it is to be regretted that the official records as to their design and adoption are not as clear as in the case of the national flag. Fig. 4 shows the Confederate Naval Ensign which was displayed on the ships of the Confederacy during the first two years of the war. It is of the same design as the first national flag—that is—a hoist two-thirds of the fly which fly consisted of three bars—red, white and red—each of equal width.

The canton of blue extended down to the top of the bottom red bar and was one-half the length of the total fly. The five-pointed stars in white were arranged in three straight rows each of four stars.

This is probably the flag referred to in General Beauregard's official report of April 27, 1861, of the operations against Fort Sumter in which he says, "That before sunset of April 13, 1861, the flag of the Confederate States floated over the ramparts of that fort," and it is also the same flag referred to in the following letter:

Headquarters Provisional Army, C.S.

Charleston, S. C., May 1, 1861

SIR: I have the honor to send you by the bearer, Capt. S. W. Ferguson, South Carolina Regulars, my regular aide, and Lieut. Col. A. R. Chisholm (aide to Governor Pickens), one of my volunteer aides, the flag which waved on Fort Moultrie during the bombardment of Fort Sumter, and was thrice cut by the enemy's balls. Being the first Confederate flag thus baptized, I have thought it worth sending to the War Department for preservation. I should have brought it on myself, but my present indisposition will prevent me from leaving here for a day or two.

I remain, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. T. BEAUREGARD

Brigadier-General, Commanding

Hon. L. P. Walker
Secretary of War

The Confederate Battle Flag and Naval Jack (Fig. 5) is probably more familiar to students of the War between the States than any of the other flags but the official records are silent as to its origin or adoption. The flag used as a Naval Jack after May 1, 1863, was the same shape as the others—that is—the hoist was two-thirds of the fly; the entire fly was of red and was occupied by the cross bars of blue edged with white bearing thirteen five-pointed white stars.

The United States Government Official Records of the Rebellion refer to it as the Battle Flag and Naval Jack and claim it was in use in 1861, while the *National Geographic* magazine of September, 1934, which presents probably the most extensive study of the flags of the world ever attempted, says, "The battle flag was like it (Fig. 5) except that it was square and all four sides were bordered with white."

The public press carried a great many items referring to the origin of the flag and owing to the fact that many of the writers were not particular as to details much confusion was occasioned. One of the articles that appeared in the *Georgian* while giving a very good account of the origin of the battle flag leaves the impression that it was rectangular while later and undoubtedly more authentic accounts determine that the flag was square in shape. The account by Gen. Wm. L. Cabell which appeared in the *Georgian* follows:

How the Confederate Flag Was Devised

General William L. Cabell, of Dallas, Texas, the commander of the Trans-Mississippi department of the

United Confederate Veterans, makes an exceedingly interesting contribution to the literature of the Conquered Banner by telling of the circumstances under which the historic emblem was adopted. The account is best rendered in the exact language of General Cabell himself.

Says he:

"When the Confederate army, commanded by General Beauregard, and the Federal army confronted each other at Manassas, it was seen that the Confederate flag and the Stars and Stripes looked at a distance so much alike that it was hard to distinguish one from the other. General Beauregard, after the battle of July 18, at Blackburn Ford, ordered that a small red badge should be worn on the left shoulder of our troops, and, as I was chief quartermaster, ordered me to purchase a large quantity of red flannel and to distribute it to each regiment.

"During the battle at Bull Run it was plain to be seen that a large number of Federal soldiers wore a similar red badge. General Johnston and General Beauregard met at Fairfax Court House in the latter part of August or early September and determined to have a battle flag for every regiment or detached command.

"General Johnston's flag was in the shape of an ellipse—red flag with blue St. Andrew's cross and stars on the cross (white) to represent the different Southern states. (No white border of any kind was attached to the cross.) General Beauregard's was a rectangle, red, with St. Andrew's cross and white stars, similar to General Johnston's.

"After we had discussed fully the two styles, taking into consideration the cost of material and the care in making the same, it was decided the elliptical flag would be harder to make; that it would take more cloth, and it could not be seen so plainly at a distance; that the rectangular flag, drawn and suggested by General Beauregard, should be adopted. General Johnston yielded at once.

"No one else was present but we three. No one knew about this flag but we three until an order was issued adopting the Beauregard flag, as it was called, and directing me, as chief quartermaster, to have the flag made as soon as it could be done. I immediately issued an address to the good ladies of the South to give me their red and blue silk dresses, and to send them to Captain Colin McRae Selph, quartermaster, at Richmond, Va. (Captain Selph is now living at New Orleans.) He was assisted by two elegant young ladies, the Misses Carey, from Baltimore, and Mrs. Henningsen, of Savannah, and Mrs. Hopkins, of Alabama.

"The Misses Carey made battle flags for General Beauregard and General Van Dorn, and, I think, for General J. E. Johnston. They made General Beauregard's out of their own silk dresses. This flag is now in Memorial hall, New Orleans, with a statement of that fact from General Beauregard. General Van Dorn's flag was made of heavier material, but very pretty.

"The statement going around that this flag was first designed by Federal prisoners is false. General Beauregard's battle flag is in Memorial hall, at New Orleans.

The Washington artillery battle flag can be seen at the Washington Artillery hall."

The *Confederate Veteran*, Volume 40, page 284, gives a very interesting account of the origin of the flag that is conceded to be entirely authentic and is as follows:

The Battle Flag of the Confederacy

As there seems to be some question as to whether the Battle Flag of the Confederacy was square as officially adopted, the following is given as testimony of the two Generals who were instrumental in having it designed and adopted.

Owing to the similarity of the Stars and Bars and the Stars and Stripes, these colors became confused in battle and, shortly after the first battle of Manassas, a flag for service in the field was created for the army around Manassas, then known as the Army of the Potomac. It became within a year the battle flag of all the Confederate armies and was borne by the troops throughout the war. The design for this flag as submitted to Gen. Joseph E. Johnston was oblong, but he preferred a square flag, as the following taken from his *Narrative of Military Operation*, page 602, shows.

"Many designs were offered, and of several presented, that by General Beauregard was selected. I modified it by making the shape square instead of oblong, and prescribed the different sizes for infantry, artillery, and cavalry."

Of this flag, General Beauregard says:

"We finally adopted, in September, 1861, the well known battle flag of the Army of the Potomac (as it was then called), to which our soldiers became so devoted. Its field was red or crimson; its bars were blue, and, running diagonally across from one corner to the other, formed the Greek Cross; the stars on the bars were white or gold, their number being equal to the number of States in the Confederacy; the blue bars were separated from the red field by a small white fillet. The size of the flag for infantry was fixed at 4x4 feet; for artillery, 3x3 feet; and for cavalry, 2½x½ feet."

As further assurance that the official flag was square (although there were some oblong battle flags in use, many of which were made by loving fingers and presented to companies and regiments) the illustrations in a booklet showing the *Returned Battle Flags* (flags returned by the United States Government) give the large majority in the square form with the white fillet as described by General Beauregard, and also with a white border on the edge (this also has been questioned). These flags were carried by troops of different states, as is stated with these illustrations, and many of them are battle scarred and torn, attesting their authenticity.

The first flags from this design were made by Misses Hettie and Constance Carey, Virginia belles, who presented them to Generals Johnston, Beauregard, and Van Dorn. General Beauregard sent his flag to New Orleans, and upon the fall of that city, to Havana, for safe-keeping; then it was returned to New Orleans and placed in custody of the Washington Artillery. An illustration shows that it was square and had the white border, also fringe.

Hanging in a glass case in the center of the Museum of the Confederate Soldiers Home at Richmond, Va., is the flag of the Crenshaw Battery, the square Battle Flag with a white border. The Crenshaw Battery, Pegram's Battalion, A.N.V., of Richmond, Va., organized March 14, 1862, participated in 43 engagements.

The United Confederate Veterans finally took action on the subject and appointed as a committee to make a thorough investigation

Samuel E. Lewis, M.D., of Washington, D. C., Chairman.

Fred L. Robertson, of Tallahassee, Fla.

J. F. Shipp, of Chattanooga, Tenn.

J. Taylor Ellyson, of Richmond, Va.

A. C. Trippe, of Baltimore, Md.

This Committee, after extensive research, made a report which was approved at the Convention held at Nashville in 1904 and an abridged report issued at the time for the guidance of the public is as follows:

Headquarters, United Confederate Veterans
New Orleans, La. June 3, 1906

General Orders)

No. 56.)

The Flags of the Confederate States of America

OFFICIAL ANNOUNCEMENT

The Commander-in-Chief promulgates for the information and guidance of all persons, the following Resolution, and an Abridgment of the Report of the Committee on Flags, of this Organization.

I

RESOLUTION

"WHEREAS, owing to incorrect representations in historical works, incorrect reproductions and representations by manufacturers of flags and badges, and in pictorial publications of all kinds; to frequent inquiries in the press and the erroneous answers thereto; and to general lack of exact information regarding the flags of the Confederate States of America, it has been deemed necessary that a committee of this Organization should be empowered to make diligent investigation and report their finding to this body assembled in convention, at Nashville, Tennessee, in 1904, and

"WHEREAS, the Committee thus empowered has, this 16th day of June, 1904, made full report of its labors, which report, upon careful examination by the Committee on Resolutions, is found to be complete and exhaustive, and in all respects satisfactory; therefore, be it

"Resolved, by this Association of United Confederate Veterans, in convention assembled at Nashville, Tennessee, 1904, that in order to give the impress of authority for the guidance of all persons, it is hereby declared to be the conclusive judgment of this Organization, that the Flags of the Confederate States of America were established by legislation of the Congresses of the Confederate States, and otherwise, in the manner fully

set forth in the accompanying report of the Committee on Flags of this Organization, and that said report is hereby adopted."

STEPHEN D. LEE
General Commanding

Official:

Seal of the U.C. Veterans WM. E. MICKLE
Adjutant General and Chief of Staff

Abridged Report

(1) THE STARS AND BARS. (*See Fig. 1.*)

The flag recommended by the Committee on a Proper Flag for the Confederate States of America," appointed by the Provisional Congress, in its report of March 4th, 1861, is as follows:

"That the Flag of the Confederate States of America shall consist of a red field with a white space extending horizontally through the center, and equal in width to one-third the width of the flag. The red spaces above and below to be of the same width as the white. The union blue extending down through the white space and stopping at the lower red space. In the center of the union a circle of white stars, corresponding in number with the States in the Confederacy."

NOTE.—The union is square; the stars five pointed. The length of the flag one and a half times the width.

(2) THE BATTLE FLAG. (*See Figs. 6-7-8-9.*)

The Battle Flag is square, having a Greek cross (saltier) of blue, edged with white, with thirteen equal white five-pointed stars; upon a red field; the whole bordered with white. There are three sizes: Infantry, 48 in. square; Artillery, 36 in. square; Cavalry, 30 in. square. The proportions for an Infantry Flag are: 48 in. by 48 in. (exclusive of the border); the blue arms of the cross, 7½ in. wide; the white edging to the cross ½ in. wide; the white border around the flag proper 1½ in. wide. Total outside measurement, 51 inches. The stars are five pointed, inscribed within a circle of 6 in. diameter, and are of uniform size. There should be five eyelet holes in the hoist, next the pole. The Artillery and Cavalry Flags are correspondingly reduced in all proportions.

(3) THE NATIONAL FLAG (*See Fig. 2*) established by Congress, May 1, 1863, is as follows:

"The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact, That the Flag of the Confederate States shall be as follows: The field to be white, the length double the width of the flag, with the union (now used as the Battle Flag) to be a square of two-thirds the width of the flag, having the ground red; thereon a broad saltier of blue, bordered with white, and emblazoned with white mullets of five-pointed stars, corresponding in number to that of the Confederate States."

(4) THE NATIONAL FLAG (*See Fig. 3*) established by Congress March 4, 1865, is as follows:

"The Congress of the Confederate States of America,

do enact, That the Flag of the Confederate States shall be as follows: The width, two-thirds of its length, with the union (now used as the Battle Flag) to be in width three-fifths of the width of the flag, and so proportioned as to leave the length of the field on the side of the union twice the width of the field below it; to have the ground red and a broad, blue saltier thereon, bordered with white and emblazoned with mullets of five-pointed stars, corresponding in number to that of the Confederate States; the field to be white except the outer half from the union to be a red bar extending the width of the flag."

The Flags Flown by the Navy

(a) THE STARS AND BARS. Previously described.

The new Ensign, Pennant, and Jack, by order of the Secretary of the Navy, May 26, 1863, as follows:

(b) THE NEW ENSIGN

"The new Ensign will be made according to the following directions, viz.: The field to be white, the length one and a half times the width of the flag, with the union (now used as the Battle Flag) to be square, of two-thirds of the width of the flag, having the ground red, thereon a broad saltier of blue, to the union as 1:4:4:5, bordered with white, to the union as 1:22, and emblazoned with white mullets, or five-pointed stars, diameter of stars to union as 1:6 2/5, corresponding in number to that of the Confederate States."

(c) THE PENNANT

"A white ground, its size to be as 1:72, or its length seventy-two times its width at the head, and tapering to a point.

"The union of the Pennant to be as follows: All red from the head for three times its width, with white border equal to half its width, then all blue in length equal to twelve times its width, to be emblazoned with stars, in number equal to those in the Ensign, with a white border equal to half the width, and then red three times the width, with the fly all white."

(d) THE JACK

"To be the same as the union for the Ensign, except that its length shall be one and a half times its width."

Note: The stars on all flags are to be arranged as shown on the plate herewith.

The foregoing definitely establishes the origin and design of the national flags, the navy flags, and the official battle flag, but does not attempt to cover the flags of many designs that were brought into the service by various State troops and other military organizations.

A joint resolution of Congress approved February 28, 1905, entitled "A Joint Resolution to return to the proper authorities certain Union and Confederate battle flags," authorized the Secretary of War to return to the various State authorities the flags captured and turned in to the War Department during the war. Many of these flags were described and illustrated in a very attractive souvenir booklet prepared by the "Cotton Belt Route" and presented to the Confederate Veterans at their Reunion at Louisville, Ky., June 14, 1905. Of some sixty-five flags shown about two-thirds are of the Official de-

Returned Flags



Figure 9



Figure 8



Figure 7



Figure 6

sign, while the balance of them present a wide variation, generally embodying a combination of the national and battle flags.

The illustrations shown herewith taken from this booklet are as follows:

Fig. 6. The battle flag of the EIGHTEENTH MISSISSIPPI REGIMENT is in a good state of preservation. It was captured at Fredericksburg, on the 5th day of May, 1863. This famous regiment took part in all the great battles in which the Army of Northern Virginia was engaged, and was commanded by Col. E. R. Burt and Col. Thomas M. Griffin; Lieut. Col. W. H. Luse and Lieut. Col. Walter G. Kearney; Major J. W. Balfour, Major G. B. Gerald and Major E. G. Henry.

Fig. 7. Flag (so called) of THIRTEENTH LOUISIANA REGIMENT. Really the FIFTEENTH LOUISIANA REGIMENT. This flag was sent and on the legends attached to it designated as that of the Thirteenth Louisiana Regiment. This was evidently not properly examined at the time of its capture or when the legends were placed upon it. On the yellow figures one and one-half inches high it bears the number 15 and the letters L.a., proving it to be the flag of the Fifteenth Louisiana Regiment Infantry. The battles inscribed on it were all fought by the army of Northern Virginia to which the Fifteenth Louisiana was attached. The Thirteenth Louisiana Regiment Infantry was attached to the Army of Tennessee C.S.A. and never fought in the field of operations of the Army of Northern Virginia.

Fig. 8. The Battle Flag of the TWENTY-THIRD REGIMENT, TENNESSEE VOLUNTEERS: "Captured, 2d day of April, 1865."

This regiment was consolidated with the Seventh Regiment, which was commanded by Col. R. H. Keeble, who was killed at Petersburg, July 31, 1864.

Fig. 9. The Flag of the FIRST TEXAS INFANTRY REGIMENT. It was captured in the battle of Appomattox, April 8, 1865. This was one of the veteran regiments of the Confederacy and fought a great many battles. At Antietam it was attached to Hood's

division and with 226 men present it lost 82.3 per cent.

As a fitting tribute to these old banners, a poem written by Mrs. Eron Opha Gregory, that appeared in the above mentioned souvenir booklet is here preserved:

"The Returned Battle Flags"

Oh, not with gayly spreading folds,
And colors fresh and bright,
They fling their gleaming stars and bars,
Triumphant, to the light;

But sadly 'round their broken staffs,
They droop in faded folds,
Their service o'er, their duty done,
The wondrous story told.

Upon their wreck the warrior aged,
Looks long, with moistened eye,
Caressing each worn fold, the while
Is heard his heavy sigh.

Once more he sees the gleaming host,
That pressed with fearless tread,
Toward the heights of liberty,
Strewn with its countless dead.

And never pennon streamed above
A rank, more fair than the
Bright ensigns of that proud gray host
Of Robert Edward Lee.

To-day, with flowers springing where
War's crimson currents ran,
And peace and love starring all the
Rich splendor of the land,

These furled and silent banners stir
No sad regret and pain,
For we read our fairest history in
The story of their fame.

Bibliography

- Allen, H. D. *The Paper Money of the Confederate States*. Published serially from June, 1917, to February, 1919, by *The Numismatist*, Federalsburg, Md.
- Pollard, Edward A. *Life of Jefferson Davis with a Secret History of the Southern Confederacy*. Atlanta, Ga.: National Publishing Co., 1869.
- Richardson, James D. *Messages and Papers of the Confederacy*. Nashville: United States Publishing Co., 1905.
- Norton, Frank H. *The Life of Alexander H. Stephens*. New York: John Alden, 1883.
- Pollard, Edward A. *Southern History of the War*. New York: Charles B. Richardson, 1866.
- Collin, Henry, and Calman, Henry L. *Catalogue of the Stamps, Envelopes and Wrappers of the United States and of the Confederate States of America*. New York: Scott Stamp and Coin Co., L'd, 1900.
- Bradbeer, William West. *Confederate and Southern States Currency*. Mt. Vernon: Privately published, 1915.
- Journal of the Congress of the Confederate States of America 1861-1865*. Washington: G.P.O., 1904.
- Davis, Jefferson. *The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*. New York: D. Appleton and Co., 1912.
- Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies in the War of the Rebellion*. Series 2, Volumes 1-2-3. Washington: G.P.O., 1921.
- Stephens, Alexander H. *War Between the States*. St. Louis: Zeigler and McCurdy Co., 1868.
- War of the Rebellion Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies*. Series 4, Volumes 1-2-3. Washington: G.P.O., 1900.
- Farrow, Edward S. *Military Encyclopedia*. Volumes 1-2-3. New York: Privately published, 1885.
- La Bree, Ben. *The Confederate Soldier in the Civil War*. Louisville: The Courier-Journal Job Printing Co., 1895.
- Guerber, H. A. *Myths of Greece and Rome*. New York: American Book Co., 1893.
- Ware, Charles E. *The Returned Battle Flags*. St. Louis: The Cotton Belt Route, 1905.

NOTE: In addition to the extensive collection of notes, bonds and other Confederate material in the author's possession, that has been used in making this compilation, the above titles are in his private library and have been depended upon as reliable sources as a basis for the present work.

Bradbeer, with his admirable work, set the pattern for all collectors of Confederate currency, and Allen, with his original research, added greatly to the limited knowledge on the subject. Full credit is given to these outstanding authorities in the text of the work.

Davis, in his *Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, and Stephens, in his *War Between the States*, presents many details of the financial problems of the Government, while Pollard, in his *Secret History of the Southern Con-*

federacy and his *Southern History of the War*, offers his criticism of many of their acts and policies.

The limited space allotted to the Confederate stamps permitted but a brief outline of that extensive subject. A complete volume is required to cover the known specimens, and that has been made available by the recognized authority on Confederate stamps, Mr. August Dietz, of Richmond, Va. However, sufficient material has been included in the present work to give a general idea of the magnitude of the subject.

The *Journal of the Congress* gives a day-to-day record of the various acts, motions and resolutions pertaining to the various subjects, and *Richardson's Messages and Papers of the Confederacy* gives many other details. The *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies* contains many State Papers and correspondence relating to the Confederate agents' work abroad, while the *Official Records of the Armies*, Series 4, contains the Acts of Congress covering the issue of currency and bonds.

The study of the mythological gods appearing on many of the notes is based on Guerber's *Myths of Greece and Rome*, an authority on that subject.

THE AUTHOR.

APPENDIX

Constitution for the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America—Constitution of the Confederate States of America—Principal Officers and Members of Congress

The Confederate States of America

At a congress of the sovereign and independent States of South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, begun and holden at the capitol in Montgomery, in the State of Alabama, on the fourth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, and thence continued, by divers adjournments, until the eighth day of February in the same year :

Constitution for the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America

We, the deputies of the sovereign and independent States of South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, invoking the favor of Almighty God, do hereby, in behalf of these States, ordain and establish this Constitution for the Provisional Government of the same; to continue one year from the inauguration of the President, or until a permanent constitution or confederation between the said States shall be put in operation, whichever shall first occur.

ARTICLE I

Section 1. All legislative powers herein delegated shall be vested in this Congress now assembled until otherwise ordained.

Sec. 2. When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the same shall be filled in such manner as the proper authorities of the State shall direct.

Sec. 3. 1. The Congress shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its members; any number of deputies from a majority of the States, being present, shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members; upon all questions before the Congress, each State shall be entitled to one vote, and shall be represented by any one or more of its deputies who may be present.

2. The Congress may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

3. The Congress shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, or at the instance of any one State, be entered on the journal.

Sec. 4. The members of Congress shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the Confederacy. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of the Congress, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate they shall not be questioned in any other place.

Sec. 5. 1. Every bill which shall have passed the Congress shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the Confederacy; if he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it with his objections to the Congress, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two-thirds of the Congress shall agree to pass the bill, it shall become a law. But in all such cases, the vote shall be determined by yeas and nays; and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress, by their adjournment, prevent its return; in which case it shall not be a law. The President may veto any appropriation or appropriations and approve any other appropriation or appropriations in the same bill.

2. Every order, resolution or vote, intended to have the force and effect of a law, shall be presented to the President, and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Congress, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

3. Until the inauguration of the President, all bills, orders, resolutions and votes adopted by the Congress shall be of full force without approval by him.

Sec. 6. 1. The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, for the revenue necessary to pay the debts and carry on the Government of the Confederacy; and all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the States of the Confederacy.

2. To borrow money on the credit of the Confederacy;

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

4. To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and

uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the Confederacy:

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures:

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the Confederacy:

7. To establish post-offices and post-roads:

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing, for limited times to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries:

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court:

10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations:

11. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water:

12. To raise and support armies; but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years:

13. To provide and maintain a navy:

14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces:

15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Confederacy, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions:

16. To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the Confederacy, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress:

17. To make all laws that shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers and all other powers expressly delegated by this Constitution to this Provisional Government.

18. The Congress shall have power to admit other States.

19. This Congress shall also exercise executive powers, until the President is inaugurated.

Sec. 7. 1. The importation of African negroes from any foreign country other than the slave-holding States of the United States, is hereby forbidden; and Congress are required to pass such laws as shall effectually prevent the same.

2. The Congress shall also have power to prohibit the introduction of slaves from any State not a member of this Confederacy.

3. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended unless, when in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

4. No bill of attainder, or *ex post facto* law shall be passed.

5. No preference shall be given, by any regulation of commerce or revenue, to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

6. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but

in consequence of appropriations made by law, and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

7. Congress shall appropriate no money from the Treasury, unless it be asked and estimated for by the President or some one of the heads of departments, except for the purpose of paying its own expenses and contingencies.

8. No title of nobility shall be granted by the Confederacy; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under it, shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

9. Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercises thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of such grievances as the delegated powers of this Government may warrant it to consider and redress.

10. A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

11. No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

12. The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

13. No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

14. In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

15. In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the Confederacy, than according to the rules of the common law.

16. Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive

finer imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

17. The enumeration, in the Constitution, of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

18. The powers not delegated to the Confederacy by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

19. The judicial power of the Confederacy shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the States of the Confederacy, by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

Sec. 8. 1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts; or grant any title of nobility.

2. No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the Confederacy, and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II

Section 1. 1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the Confederate States of America. He, together with the Vice-President, shall hold his office for one year, or until this Provisional Government shall be superseded by a permanent government, whichever shall first occur.

2. The President and Vice-President shall be elected by ballot by the States represented in this Congress, each State casting one vote, and a majority of the whole being requisite to elect.

3. No person, except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of one of the States of this Confederacy at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident of one of the States of this Confederacy.

4. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office (which inability shall be determined by a vote of two-thirds of the Congress), the same shall devolve on the Vice-President; and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President or Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President; and such officer shall act accord-

ingly, until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

5. The President shall at stated times receive for his services, during the period of the Provisional Government, a compensation at the rate of \$25,000 per annum; and he shall not receive during that period any other emolument from this Confederacy, or any of the States thereof.

6. Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the Confederate States of America, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution thereof.

Sec. 2. 1. The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the Confederacy, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the Confederacy; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the Executive Departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the Confederacy, except in cases of impeachment.

2. He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Congress, to make treaties; provided two-thirds of the Congress concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Congress, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the courts, and all other officers of the Confederacy whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the Congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

3. The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Congress, by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

Sec. 3. 1. He shall, from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Confederacy, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the Congress at such times as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed; and shall commission all the officers of the Confederacy.

2. The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the Confederacy shall be removed from office on conviction by the Congress of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors: a vote of two-thirds shall be necessary for such conviction.

ARTICLE III

Section 1. 1. The judicial power of the Confederacy shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as are herein directed, or as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish.

2. Each State shall constitute a district, in which there shall be a court called a district court, which, until

otherwise provided by the Congress, shall have the jurisdiction vested by the laws of the United States, as far as applicable, in both the district and circuit courts of the United States, for that State; the judge whereof shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Congress, and shall, until otherwise provided by the Congress, exercise the power and authority vested by the laws of the United States in the judges of the district and circuit courts of the United States, for that State, and shall appoint the times and places at which the courts shall be held. Appeals may be taken directly from the district courts to the Supreme Court, under similar regulations to those which are provided in cases of appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States, or under such regulations as may be provided by the Congress. The commissions of all the judges shall expire with this Provisional Government.

3. The Supreme Court shall be constituted of all the district judges, a majority of whom shall be a quorum, and shall sit at such times and places as the Congress shall appoint.

4. The Congress shall have power to make laws for the transfer of any causes which were pending in the courts of the United States, to the courts of the Confederacy, and for the execution of the orders, decrees and judgments heretofore rendered by the said courts of the United States; and also all laws which may be requisite to protect the parties to all such suits, orders, judgments, or decrees, their heirs, personal representatives, or assignees.

Sec. 2. 1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases of law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and of this Confederacy, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under its authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the Confederacy shall be a party; controversies between two or more States; between citizens of different States; between citizens of the same States claiming lands under grants of different States.

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

Sec. 3. 1. Treason against this Confederacy shall consist only in levying war against it, or in adhering to its enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The Congress shall have power to declare the pim-

ishment of treason; but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV

Section 1. 1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved and the effect of such proof.

Sec. 2. 1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. A slave in one State, escaping to another, shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom said slave may belong by the executive authority of the State in which such slave shall be found, and in case of any abduction or forcible rescue, full compensation, including the value of the slave and all costs and expenses, shall be made to the party, by the state in which such abduction or rescue shall take place.

Sec. 3. 1. The Confederacy shall guarantee to every State in this Union, a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and, on application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V

1. The Congress, by a vote of two-thirds, may, at any time, alter or amend this Constitution.

ARTICLE VI

1. This Constitution, and the laws of the Confederacy which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the Confederacy, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

2. The Government hereby instituted shall take immediate steps for the settlement of all matters between the States forming it, and their other late confederates of the United States in relation to the public property and public debt at the time of their withdrawal from them; these States hereby declaring it to be their wish and earnest desire to adjust everything pertaining to the common property, common liability and common obligations of that union, upon the principles of right, justice, equity, and good faith.

3. Until otherwise provided by the Congress, the city of Montgomery in the State of Alabama, shall be the seat of government.

4. The members of the Congress and all executive and

judicial officers of the Confederacy shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under this Confederacy.

Done in Congress by the unanimous consent of all the said States, the eighth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, and of the Confederate States of America the first.

In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names.

HOWELL COBB
President of the Congress

South Carolina: R. Barnwell Rhett, R. W. Barnwell, James Chesnut, jr., C. G. Memminger, Wm. Porcher Miles, Lawrence M. Keitt, William W. Boyce, Tho. J. Withers.

Georgia: R. Toombs, Francis S. Bartow, Martin J. Crawford, E. A. Nisbet, Benjamin H. Hill, Augustus R. Wright, Thos. R. R. Cobb, A. H. Kenan, Alexander H. Stephens.

Florida: Jackson Morton, Jas. B. Owens, J. Patton Anderson.

Alabama: Richard W. Walker, Robt. H. Smith, Colin J. McRae, Jno. Gill Shorter, William Parish Chilton, Stephen F. Hale, David P. Lewis, Tho. Fearn, J. L. M. Curry.

Mississippi: W. P. Harris, Alex. M. Clayton, W. S. Wilson, James T. Harrison, Walker Brooke, William S. Barry, J. A. P. Campbell.

Louisiana: John Perkins, jr., Alex. de Clouet, C. M. Conrad, Duncan F. Kenner, Edward Sparrow, Henry Marshall.

By a vote of the Congress, on the 2d day of March, in the year 1861, the deputies from the State of Texas were authorized to sign the Provisional Constitution above written.

Attest.

J. J. HOOPER, *Secretary*

Texas: Thomas N. Waul, Williamson S. Oldham, John Gregg, John H. Reagan, W. B. Ochiltree, John Hemphill, Louis T. Wigfall.

A RESOLUTION accepting the appropriation of \$500,000, made by the General Assembly of the State of Alabama.

1. *Resolved by the Confederate States of America in Congress assembled*, That this Congress accept the liberal offer of the General Assembly of the State of Alabama, to place at the disposal of this body the sum of \$500,000, as a loan to the Government of the Confederacy now being formed.

2. *Resolved by the authority aforesaid*, That this Congress place the highest appreciation upon this generous, patriotic, and considerate action of the State of Alabama, and realize in it the zealous devotion of the people of that State to the cause of "Southern independence."

Adopted February 8, 1861.

A RESOLUTION in regard to the State of North Caro-

lina, and the commissioners from said State to this Congress.

WHEREAS, the people of North Carolina and those of the States represented in this Congress have a common history, a common sympathy, a common honor, and a common danger; and whereas, it is the opinion and earnest desire of this Congress that the State of North Carolina should be united in government with the States;

Be it therefore resolved, That this Congress received with pleasure the commissioners from the State of North Carolina, and hope to pursue such a course of action as shall commend itself to and induce the State of North Carolina speedily to unite in our councils and in such government as shall be formed by these States.

Adopted February 8, 1861.

Saturday, February 9, 1861 *
OPEN SESSION

Congress met pursuant to adjournment.

An appropriate prayer was offered up by the Rev. Dr. Basil Manly.

The chair announced that the first business in order was the administration of the oath to the deputies to support the Constitution of the Provisional Government.

Whereupon, Judge Richard W. Walker, of the supreme court of the State of Alabama, administered the oath to the president, and the president administered the oath to the members of Congress.

The oath thus taken was as follows:

You do solemnly swear that you will support the Constitution for the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America, so help you God.

At the suggestion of Mr. Memminger, while the oath was being administered all the members stood upon their feet.

* * * * *

The Congress then proceeded to the election of a President and a Vice-President of the Provisional Government.

Mr. Curry moved that two tellers be appointed to conduct said election; which was agreed to.

Whereupon the president appointed Mr. Curry and Mr. Miles as tellers.

The vote being taken by States for President, the Hon. Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, received all the votes cast, being 6, and was duly declared unanimously elected President of the Provisional Government.

On motion of Mr. Toombs, a committee of three was appointed to inform Mr. Davis of his election.

Whereupon the president appointed Mr. Toombs, Mr. Rhett, and Mr. Morton.

The vote was then taken by States for Vice-President, and the Hon. Alexander Hamilton Stephens, of Georgia, received all the votes cast, being 6, and he was duly declared unanimously elected Vice-President of the Provisional Government.

Mr. Perkins moved that a committee of three be appointed to inform Mr. Stephens of his election; which was agreed to.

And the president appointed Mr. Perkins, Mr. Harris, and Mr. Shorter.

Congress then adjourned till Monday next at 11 o'clock.

AN ACT to continue in force certain laws of the United States of America.

Be it enacted by the Confederate States of America in Congress assembled, That all the laws of the United States of America in force and in use in the Confederate States of America on the 1st day of November last, and not inconsistent with the Constitution of the Confederate States, be, and the same are hereby, continued in force until altered or repealed by the Congress.

Adopted February 9, 1861.

Montgomery, Ala., February 9, 1861

Hon. Jefferson Davis,

Jackson:

SIR: We are directed to inform you that you were this day unanimously elected President of the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America, and to request you to come to Montgomery immediately. We send also a special messenger. Do not wait for him.

R. TOOMBS
R. BARNWELL RHETT
JACKSON MORTON

Montgomery, Ala., February 9, 1861

Hon. Alexander H. Stephens:

SIR: The Congress for the Provisional Government for the Confederate States of America have this day unanimously elected you to the office of Vice-President of the Confederate States, and we have been appointed to communicate the fact, and to respectfully invite your acceptance. In performing this pleasing duty, allow us to express the hope that you will accept, and we beg to suggest that it would be most agreeable to the body we represent, as you are a member of the Congress, that you should signify to it in person your consent to serve the country in the high position to which you have been called.

We have the honor to be, very respectfully yours,

JOHN PERKINS, JR.
W. P. HARRIS
JNO. GILL SHORTER

* * * * *

Constitution of the Confederate States of America

We, the people of the Confederate States, each State acting in its sovereign and independent character, in order to form a permanent federal government, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity—invoking the favor and guidance of Almighty God—do ordain and establish this Constitution for the Confederate States of America

ARTICLE I

Section 1. All legislative powers herein delegated shall be vested in a Congress of the Confederate States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Sec. 2. 1. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every year by the people of the several States; and the electors in each State shall be citizens of the Confederate States, and have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature; but no person of foreign birth, not a citizen of the Confederate States, shall be allowed to vote for any officer, civil or political, State or Federal.

2. No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and be a citizen of the Confederate States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

3. Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States, which may be included within this Confederacy, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all slaves. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the Confederate States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every fifty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of South Carolina shall be entitled to choose six; the State of Georgia ten; the State of Alabama nine; the State of Florida two; the State of Mississippi seven; the State of Louisiana six; and the State of Texas six.

4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any State the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

5. The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers; and shall have the sole power of impeachment; except that any judicial or other Federal officer, resident and acting solely within the limits of any State, may be impeached by a vote of two-thirds of both branches of the Legislature thereto.

Sec. 3. 1. The Senate of the Confederate States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen for six years by the Legislature thereof, at the regular session next immediately preceding the commencement of the term of service; and each Senator shall have one vote.

2. Immediately after they shall be assembled, in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year; and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year; so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

3. No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained the age of thirty years, and be a citizen of the

Confederate States; and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of the State for which he shall be chosen.

4. The Vice-President of the Confederate States shall be president of the Senate, but shall have no vote unless they be equally divided.

5. The Senate shall choose their other officers; and also a president *pro tempore* in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the Confederate States.

6. The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the Confederate States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

7. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the Confederate States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment according to law.

Sec. 4. 1. The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof, subject to the provisions of this Constitution; but the Congress may, at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the times and places of choosing Senators.

2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year; and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall, by law, appoint a different day.

Sec. 5. 1. Each House shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner and under such penalties as each House may provide.

2. Each House may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and with the concurrence of two-thirds of the whole number expel a member.

3. Each House shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either House, on any question, shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

4. Neither House, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Sec. 6. 1. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the Confederate States. They shall, in all cases, except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

2. No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the Confederate States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the Confederate States shall be a member of either House during his continuance in office. But Congress may, by law, grant to the principal officer in each of the Executive Departments a seat upon the floor of either House, with the privilege of discussing any measures appertaining to his department.

Sec. 7. 1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments, as on other bills.

2. Every bill which shall have passed both Houses shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the Confederate States; if he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two-thirds of that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that House, it shall become a law. But in all such cases, the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress, by their adjournment, prevent its return; in which case it shall not be a law. The President may approve any appropriation and disapprove any other appropriation in the same bill. In such case he shall, in signing the bill, designate the appropriations disapproved; and shall return a copy of such appropriations, with his objections, to the House in which the bill shall have originated; and the same proceedings shall then be had as in case of other bills disapproved by the President.

3. Every order, resolution or vote, to which the concurrence of both Houses may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the Confederate States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him; or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of both Houses, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in case of a bill.

Sec. 8. The Congress shall have power—

1. To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises for revenue, necessary to pay the debts, provide for the common defense, and carry on the Government of the Confederate States; but no bounties shall be granted from the Treasury; nor shall any duties or taxes on importations from foreign nations be laid to promote or foster any branch of industry; and all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the Confederate States;

2. To borrow money on the credit of the Confederate States:

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes; but neither this, nor any other clause contained in the Constitution, shall ever be construed to delegate the power to Congress to appropriate money for any internal improvement intended to facilitate commerce; except for the purpose of furnishing lights, beacons, and buoys, and other aids to navigation upon the coasts, and the improvement of harbors and the removing of obstructions in river navigation; in all which cases such duties shall be laid on the navigation facilitated thereby as may be necessary to pay the costs and expenses thereof:

4. To establish uniform laws of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies, throughout the Confederate States; but no law of Congress shall discharge any debt contracted before the passage of the same:

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures:

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the Confederate States:

7. To establish post-offices and post-routes; but the expenses of the Post-Office Department, after the 1st day of March in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and sixty-three, shall be paid out of its own revenues:

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries:

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court:

10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations:

11. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water:

12. To raise and support armies; but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years:

13. To provide and maintain a navy:

14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces:

15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Confederate States, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions:

16. To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the Confederate States; reserving to the States, respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress:

17. To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of one or more States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Gov-

ernment of the Confederate States; and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings; and

18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the Confederate States, or in any department or officer thereof.

Sec. 9. 1. The importation of negroes of the African race, from any foreign country other than the slaveholding States or Territories of the United States of America, is hereby forbidden; and Congress is required to pass such laws as shall effectually prevent the same.

2. Congress shall also have power to prohibit the introduction of slaves from any State not a member of, or Territory not belonging to, this Confederacy.

3. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

4. No bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law denying or impairing the right of property in negro slaves shall be passed.

5. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration heretofore directed to be taken.

6. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State, except by a vote of two-thirds of both Houses.

7. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another.

8. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

9. Congress shall appropriate no money from the Treasury except by a vote of two-thirds of both Houses, taken by yeas and nays, unless it be asked and estimated for by some one of the heads of departments and submitted to Congress by the President; or for the purpose of paying its own expenses and contingencies; or for the payment of claims against the Confederate States, the justice of which shall have been judicially declared by a tribunal for the investigation of claims against the Government, which it is hereby made the duty of Congress to establish.

10. All bills appropriating money shall specify in Federal currency the exact amount of each appropriation and the purposes for which it is made; and Congress shall grant no extra compensation to any public contractor, officer, agent or servant, after such contract shall have been made or such service rendered.

11. No title of nobility shall be granted by the Confederate States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

12. Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble and petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

13. A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

14. No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

15. The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched and the persons or things to be seized.

16. No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor be compelled, in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

17. In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

18. In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact so tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the Confederacy, than according to the rules of common law.

19. Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

20. Every law, or resolution having the force of law, shall relate to but one subject, and that shall be expressed in the title.

Sec. 10. 1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, or *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts; or grant any title of nobility.

2. No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports and exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the Confederate States;

and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of Congress.

3. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty on tonnage, except on seagoing vessels, for the improvement of its rivers and harbors navigated by the said vessels; but such duties shall not conflict with any treaties of the Confederate States with foreign nations; and any surplus revenue, thus derived, shall, after making such improvement, be paid into the common treasury. Nor shall any State keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay. But when any river divides or flows through two or more States they may enter into compacts with each other to improve the navigation thereof.

ARTICLE II

Section 1. 1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the Confederate States of America. He and the Vice-President shall hold their offices for the term of six years; but the President shall not be reeligible. The President and Vice-President shall be elected as follows:

2. Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative or person holding an office of trust or profit under the Confederate States shall be appointed an elector.

3. The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the Government of the Confederate States, directed to the President of the Senate; the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three, on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States—the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the 4th day of March

next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in case of the death, or other constitutional disability of the President.

4. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then, from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President: a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

5. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the Confederate States.

6. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the Confederate States.

7. No person except a natural-born citizen of the Confederate States, or a citizen thereof at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, or a citizen thereof born in the United States prior to the 20th of December, 1860, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the limits of the Confederate States, as they may exist at the time of his election.

8. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President; and the Congress may, by law, provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President; and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

9. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected; and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the Confederate States, or any of them.

10. Before he enters on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the Confederate States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution thereof."

Sec. 2. 1. The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the Confederate States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the Confederate States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the Executive Departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the Confederate States, except in cases of impeachment.

2. He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties; provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nomi-

nate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the Confederate States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

3. The principal officer in each of the Executive Departments, and all persons connected with the diplomatic service, may be removed from office at the pleasure of the President. All other civil officers of the Executive Departments may be removed at any time by the President, or other appointing power, when their services are unnecessary, or for dishonesty, incapacity, inefficiency, misconduct, or neglect of duty; and when so removed, the removal shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons therefor.

4. The President shall have power to fill all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session; but no person rejected by the Senate shall be reappointed to the same office during their ensuing recess.

Sec. 3. 1. The President shall, from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Confederacy, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them; and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the Confederate States.

Sec. 4. 1. The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the Confederate States, shall be removed from office on impeachment, for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III

Section 1. 1. The judicial power of the Confederate States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may, from time to time, ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

Sec. 2. 1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases arising under this Constitution, the laws of the Confederate States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the Confederate States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State, where the State is

plaintiff; between citizens claiming lands under grants of different States; and between a State or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens, or subjects; but no State shall be sued by a citizen or subject of any foreign state.

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trials shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

Sec. 3. 1. Treason against the Confederate States shall consist only in levying war against them, or adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason; but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV

Section 1. 1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State; and the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

Sec. 2. 1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all the privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States; and shall have the right of transit and sojourn in any State of this Confederacy, with their slaves and other property; and the right of property in said slaves shall not be thereby impaired.

2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime against the laws of such State, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. No slave or other person held to service or labor in any State or Territory of the Confederate States, under the laws thereof, escaping or lawfully carried into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor; but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such slave belongs, or to whom such service or labor may be due.

Sec. 3. 1. Other States may be admitted into this Confederacy by a vote of two-thirds of the whole House of Representatives and two-thirds of the Senate, the Senate voting by States; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other

State, nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of the Congress.

2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations concerning the property of the Confederate States, including the lands thereof.

3. The Confederate States may acquire new territory; and Congress shall have power to legislate and provide governments for the inhabitants of all territory belonging to the Confederate States, lying without the limits of the several States; and may permit them, at such times, and in such manner as it may by law provide, to form States to be admitted into the Confederacy. In all such territory the institution of negro slavery, as it now exists in the Confederate States, shall be recognized and protected by Congress and by the Territorial government; and the inhabitants of the several Confederate States and Territories shall have the right to take to such Territory any slaves lawfully held by them in any of the States or Territories of the Confederate States.

4. The Confederate States shall guarantee to every State that now is, or hereafter may become, a member of this Confederacy, a republican form of government; and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the Legislature (or of the Executive when the Legislature is not in session) against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V

Section 1. 1. Upon the demand of any three States, legally assembled in their several conventions, the Congress shall summon a convention of all the States, to take into consideration such amendments to the Constitution as the said States shall concur in suggesting at the time when the said demand is made; and should any of the proposed amendments to the Constitution be agreed on by the said convention—voting by States—and the same be ratified by the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, or by conventions in two-thirds thereof—as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the general convention—they shall thenceforward form a part of this Constitution. But no State shall, without its consent, be deprived of its equal representation in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI

1. The Government established by this Constitution is the successor of the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America, and all the laws passed by the latter shall continue in force until the same shall be repealed or modified; and all the officers appointed by the same shall remain in office until their successors are appointed and qualified, or the offices abolished.

2. All debts contracted and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution shall be as valid against the Confederate States under this Constitution, as under the Provisional Government.

3. This Constitution, and the laws of the Confederate States made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made,

or which shall be made, under the authority of the Confederate States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

4. The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the Confederate States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the Confederate States.

5. The enumeration, in the Constitution, of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people of the several States.

6. The powers not delegated to the Confederate States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States, respectively, or to the people thereof.

ARTICLE VII

1. The ratification of the conventions of five States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

2. When five States shall have ratified this Constitution, in the manner before specified, the Congress under the Provisional Constitution shall prescribe the time for holding the election of President and Vice-President; and for the meeting of the Electoral College; and for counting the votes, and inaugurating the President. They shall, also, prescribe the time for holding the first election of members of Congress under this Constitution, and the time for assembling the same. Until the assembling of such Congress, the Congress under the Provisional Constitution shall continue to exercise the legislative powers granted them; not extending beyond the time limited by the Constitution of the Provisional Government.

Adopted unanimously by the Congress of the Confederate States of South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas, sitting in convention at the capitol, in the city of Montgomery, Ala., on the eleventh day of March, in the year eighteen hundred and sixty-one.

HOWELL COBB

President of the Congress

South Carolina: R. Barnwell Rhett, C. G. Memminger, Wm. Porcher Miles, James Chesnut, jr., R. W. Barnwell, William W. Boyce, Lawrence M. Keitt, T. J. Withers.

Georgia: Francis S. Bartow, Martin J. Crawford, Benjamin H. Hill, Thos. R. R. Cobb.

Florida: Jackson Morton, J. Patton Anderson, Jas. B. Owens.

Alabama: Richard W. Walker, Robt. H. Smith, Colin J. McRae, William P. Chilton, Stephen F. Hale, David P. Lewis, Tho. Fearn, Jno. Gill Shorter, J. L. M. Curry.

Mississippi: Alex. M. Clayton, James T. Harrison,

William S. Barry, W. S. Wilson, Walker Brooke, W. P. Harris, J. A. P. Campbell.

Louisiana: Alex. de Clouet, C. M. Conrad, Duncan F. Kenner, Henry Marshall.

Texas: John Hemphill, Thomas N. Waul, John H. Reagan, Williamson S. Oldham, Louis T. Wigfall, John Gregg, William Beck Ochiltree.

Principal Officials of the War Department and Its Bureaus from February 18, 1861, to June 30, 1862

(Compiled from official records)

SECRETARY OF WAR

Leroy P. Walker, February 21 to September 16, 1861.

Judah P. Benjamin, November 21, 1861, to March 17, 1862. (Was also Acting Secretary of War from September 17, 1861, to November 21, 1861, and from March 18, 1862, to March 23, 1862.)

George W. Randolph, from March 24, 1862.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF WAR

Robert Ould.

Albert T. Bledsoe.

CHIEF OF THE BUREAU OF WAR

Albert T. Bledsoe.

R. G. H. Kean.

ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR GENERAL

Brig. Gen. Samuel Cooper, March 16, 1861. (Was promoted to the rank of general August 31, 1861, to date from May 16, 1861.)

QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL

Lieut. Col. Abraham C. Myers, acting from March 25, 1861, to December, 1861, and subsequently as Quartermaster-General. (Was promoted to the rank of colonel February 15, 1862.)

COMMISSARY-GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE

Lieut. Col. Lucius B. Northrop, acting from March 27, 1861. (Was promoted to rank of colonel and Commissary-General June 21, 1861, to date from March 16, 1861.)

SURGEON-GENERAL

Surg. Samuel P. Moore, March 16, 1861.

CHIEF OF ENGINEER BUREAU

Maj. Josiah Gorgas, acting from April 8, 1861, to August 3, 1861.

Maj. Danville Leadbetter, acting to November 11, 1861.

Capt. A. L. Rives, acting from November 13, 1861.

CHIEF OF BUREAU OF ORDNANCE

Maj. Josiah Gorgas, April 8, 1861. (Was promoted to lieutenant-colonel to rank from March 16, 1861.)

SUPERINTENDENT OF NITER BUREAU

Maj. Isaac M. St. John. Capt. Richard Morton.

Maj. Isaac M. St. John.

COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Hon. David Hubbard.

Principal Officials of the War Department and Its Bureaus from July 1, 1862, to December 31, 1863

(Compiled from official records)

SECRETARY OF WAR

George W. Randolph, to November 17, 1862.

Maj. Gen. Gustavus W. Smith (assigned temporarily), November 17 to 21, 1862.

James A. Seddon, from November 21, 1862.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF WAR

Albert T. Bledsoe, to October 1, 1862.
John A. Campbell, from October 21, 1862.

CHIEF OF THE BUREAU OF WAR

Robert G. H. Kean.

ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR GENERAL

General Samuel Cooper.

QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL

Col. Abraham C. Myers, to August 7, 1863. (During a period of absence of the Quartermaster-General in the summer of 1862 Lieut. Col. Larkin Smith acted in that capacity.)
Brig. Gen. Alexander R. Lawton, from August 10, 1863.

COMMISSARY-GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE

Col. Lucius B. Northrop.

SURGEON-GENERAL

Surg. Samuel P. Moore.

CHIEF OF ENGINEER BUREAU

Capt. Alfred L. Rives, to September 24, 1862.
Lieut. Col. Jeremy F. Gilmer, from September 25, 1862, to August 17, 1863. (Was promoted to colonel October 4, 1862.)
Lieut. Col. Alfred L. Rives (acting), from August 18, 1863.

CHIEF OF BUREAU OF ORDNANCE

Lieut. Col. (subsequently colonel) Josiah Gorgas.

SUPERINTENDENT OF NITER AND MINING BUREAU

Maj. Isaac M. St. John. (Was promoted to lieutenant-colonel May 28, 1863.)

COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

David Hubbard, to April, 1862[?].
S. S. Scott, from April 8, 1862.

SUPERINTENDENT OF CONSCRIPTION

Brig. Gen. Gabriel J. Rains, from December 16, 1862.
Brig. Gen. Charles W. Field, May 25, 1863, to July 30, 1863. (During the illness of General Field the Bureau was in charge of Lieut. Col. George W. Lay.)
Col. John S. Preston, from July 30, 1863.

Principal Officials of the War Department and Its Bureaus from January 1, 1864, to Close of the War

(Compiled from official records)

SECRETARY OF WAR

James A. Seddon.
Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge, from February 6, 1865.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF WAR

John A. Campbell.

CHIEF OF THE BUREAU OF WAR

Robert G. H. Kean.

ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR GENERAL

General Samuel Cooper.

QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL

Brig. Gen. Alexander R. Lawton.

COMMISSARY-GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE

Col. Lucius B. Northrop.
Brig. Gen. Isaac M. St. John, from February 16, 1865.

SURGEON-GENERAL

Surg. Samuel P. Moore.

CHIEF OF ENGINEER BUREAU

Lieut. Col. Alfred L. Rives (acting), to March 9, 1864.
Maj. Gen. Martin L. Smith, to April, 1864.
Col. Alfred L. Rives (acting), from April, 1864.
Maj. Gen. Jeremy F. Gilmer, from June, 1864.

CHIEF OF BUREAU OF ORDNANCE

Col. Josiah Gorgas. (Was promoted to brigadier-general November 10, 1864.)

SUPERINTENDENT OF NITER AND MINING BUREAU

Lieut. Col. Isaac M. St. John (promoted to colonel June 15, 1864), to February 16, 1865.
Col. Richard Morton, from February 22, 1865.

COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

S. S. Scott.

SUPERINTENDENT OF CONSCRIPTION

Brig. Gen. John S. Preston. (Was promoted from colonel to brigadier-general June 10, 1864. During intervals of temporary absence of the superintendent the Bureau was in charge of Col. Thomas P. August, Lieut. Col. George W. Lay, or Capt. C. B. Duffield.)

The Bureau of Conscription was discontinued by act of Congress of March 17, 1865.

CHIEF OF SIGNAL CORPS

Maj. William Norris.

Executive Officers of the Confederate States, 1861-1865

(Compiled from official records)

PRESIDENT

Jefferson Davis, February 18, 1861, and February 22, 1862.

VICE-PRESIDENT

Alexander H. Stephens, February 18, 1861, and February 22, 1862.

SECRETARY OF STATE

Robert Toombs, February 21, 1861.
Robert M. T. Hunter, July 25, 1861, to February 17, 1862.
William M. Browne (ad interim).
Judah P. Benjamin, March 18, 1862.

ATTORNEY-GENERAL

Judah P. Benjamin, February 25, 1861.
Thomas Bragg, November 21, 1861.
Thomas H. Watts, March 18, 1862, a
Wade Keyes (ad interim).
George Davis, January 2, 1864.

SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY

Christopher G. Memminger, February 21, 1861.
George A. Trenholm, July 18, 1864.

SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Stephen R. Mallory, March 4, 1861.

a The date when Watts ceased to perform duty as Attorney-General is not definitely fixed by the records. He was inaugurated as Governor of Alabama December 2, 1863.

POSTMASTER-GENERAL

Henry T. Ellet, February 25, 1861 (declined appointment),
John H. Reagan, March 6, 1861.

SECRETARY OF WAR

Leroy P. Walker, February 21, 1861, to September 16, 1861.
Judah P. Benjamin, November 21, 1861. (Was also acting
from September 17, 1861, to November 21, 1861, and from
March 18, 1862, to March 23, 1862.)

Brig. Gen. George W. Randolph, March 18, 1862.

Maj. Gen. Gustavus W. Smith (assigned temporarily),
November 17, 1862.

James A. Seddon, November 21, 1862.

Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge, February 6, 1865.

Congresses of the Confederate States

(Compiled from official records)

PROVISIONAL CONGRESS

First Session

Assembled at Montgomery, Ala., February 4, 1861. Adjourned
March 16, 1861, to meet second Monday in May.

Second Session (called)

Met at Montgomery, Ala., April 29, 1861. Adjourned May
21, 1861.

Third Session

Met at Richmond, Va., July 20, 1861. Adjourned August 31,
1861.

Fourth Session (called)

Met at Richmond, Va., September 3, 1861. Adjourned same
day.

Fifth Session

Met at Richmond, Va., November 18, 1861. Adjourned Feb-
ruary 17, 1862.

FIRST CONGRESS

First Session

Met at Richmond, Va., February 18, 1862. Adjourned April
21, 1862.

Second Session

Met at Richmond, Va., August 18, 1862. Adjourned October
13, 1862.

Third Session

Met at Richmond, Va., January 12, 1863. Adjourned May 1,
1863.

Fourth Session

Met at Richmond, Va., December 7, 1863. Adjourned Feb-
ruary 17, 1864.

SECOND CONGRESS

First Session

Met at Richmond, Va., May 2, 1864. Adjourned June 14,
1864.

Second Session

Met at Richmond, Va., November 7, 1864. Adjourned March
18, 1865.

Members of the Provisional Congress of the Confederate States from February 4, 1861, to February 17, 1862

(Compiled from official records)

ALABAMA

Richard W. Walker,
Robert H. Smith,
Jabez L. M. Curry,
William P. Chilton,
Stephen F. Hale,
Colin J. McRae,
John Gill Shorter,
Thomas Fearn, *a*
David P. Lewis, *a*
Nicholas Davis, *b*
H. C. Jones, *b*
Cornelius Robinson, *c*

ARKANSAS

Robert W. Johnson, *d*
Albert Rust, *d*
Hugh F. Thomason, *d*
W. W. Watkins, *d*
Augustus H. Garland, *d*

FLORIDA

J. Patton Anderson, *c*
James B. Owens,
Jackson Morton, *f*
George T. Ward, *g*
John P. Sanderson, *h*

GEORGIA

Robert Toombs,
Howell Cobb,
Francis S. Bartow, *i*
Martin J. Crawford,
Eugenius A. Nisbet,
Benjamin H. Hill,
Augustus R. Wright,
Thomas R. R. Cobb,
Augustus H. Kenan,
Alexander H. Stephens,
Thomas M. Foreman, *j*
Nathan Bass, *k*

KENTUCKY

Thomas B. Monroe, *a*
Henry C. Burnett, *a*
Thomas Johnson, *b*
John J. Thomas, *c*
Theodore L. Burnett, *c*
Daniel P. White, *d*
L. H. Ford, *e*
George B. Hodge, *f*
John M. Elliott, *g*
George W. Ewing, *h*

LOUISIANA

John Perkins, jr.,
Alexander De Clouet,
Duncan F. Kenner,
Edward Sparrow,
Henry Marshall,
Charles M. Conrad, *i*

MISSISSIPPI

Wiley P. Harris,
Walter Brooke,
William S. Wilson, *j*
William S. Barry,
James T. Harrison,
Alexander M. Clayton, *k*
J. A. P. Campbell,
Jehu A. Orr, *l*
Alexander B. Bradford, *m*

MISSOURI

George G. Vest, *n*
Caspar W. Bell, *n*
Aaron H. Conrow, *n*
Thomas A. Harris, *o*
John B. Clark, *o*
Robert L. Y. Peyton, *p*

a Admitted February 8, 1861; resigned April 29, 1861.

b Admitted April 29, 1861.

c Admitted November 30, 1861; resigned January 24, 1862.

d Admitted May 18, 1861.

e Resigned May 2, 1861.

f Admitted February 6, 1861.

g Admitted May 2, 1861; resigned February 5, 1862.

h Admitted February 5, 1862.

i Killed at Manassas, Va., July 21, 1861.

j Admitted August 7, 1861.

k Admitted January 14, 1862.

a Admitted December 16, 1861.

b Admitted December 18, 1861.

c Admitted December 30, 1861.

d Admitted January 2, 1862.

e Admitted January 4, 1862.

f Admitted January 11, 1862.

g Admitted January 15, 1862.

h Admitted February 14, 1862.

i Admitted February 7, 1861.

j Resigned April 29, 1861.

k Admitted February 8, 1861; resigned May 11, 1861.

l Admitted April 29, 1861.

m Admitted December 5, 1861.

n Admitted December 2, 1861.

o Admitted December 6, 1861.

p Admitted January 22, 1862.

NORTH CAROLINA

George Davis. *q*
W. W. Avery. *q*
W. N. H. Smith. *q*
Thomas D. McDowell. *r*
A. W. Venable. *q*
John M. Morehead. *q*
R. C. Puryear. *q*
A. T. Davidson. *q*
Burton Craig. *s*
Thomas Ruffin. *t*

SOUTH CAROLINA

R. Barnwell Rhett, sr.
Robert W. Barnwell.
Lawrence M. Keitt.
James Chesnut, jr.
Christopher G. Memminger.
W. Porcher Miles.
Thomas J. Withers.
William W. Boyce.
James L. Orr. *u*

TENNESSEE

Robert L. Caruthers. *v*
Thomas M. Jones. *v*
J. H. Thomas. *v*
John F. House. *v*
John D. C. Atkins. *w*

David M. Currin. *x*
W. H. De Witt. *x*

TEXAS

John Gregg. *y*
Thomas N. Waul. *z*
William B. Ochiltree. *z*
John H. Reagan. *aa*
William S. Oldham. *aa*
John Hemphill. *bb*
Louis T. Wigfall. *t*

VIRGINIA

John W. Brockenbrough. *a*
Waller R. Staples. *a*
Robert M. T. Hunter. *b*
William C. Rives. *c*
James A. Seddon. *d*
William B. Preston. *d*
W. H. Macfarland. *d*
Charles W. Russell. *d*
Robert Johnston. *d*
Robert E. Scott. *e*
Walter Preston. *e*
Thomas S. Bocock. *f*
James M. Mason. *g*
Roger A. Pryor. *g*
Alexander R. Boteler. *h*
John Tyler. *i*

MISSISSIPPI

Albert G. Brown.
James Phelan. *j*

MISSOURI

John B. Clark.
Robert L. Y. Peyton. *p*
Waldo P. Johnson. *q*

NORTH CAROLINA

George Davis. *r*
William T. Dortch.
Edwin G. Reade. *s*

SOUTH CAROLINA

Robert W. Barnwell.
James L. Orr.

TENNESSEE

Landon C. Haynes.
Gustavus A. Henry.

TEXAS

Williamson S. Oldham.
Louis T. Wigfall.

VIRGINIA

Robert M. T. Hunter.
William B. Preston. *t*
Allen T. Caperton. *u*

j Admitted February 19, 1862.
k Admitted March 27, 1862; died July 28, 1863.
l Admitted December 28, 1863.
m Admitted April 7, 1862. Appointed by the Governor.
n Admitted January 19, 1863.
o Admitted February 26, 1862.
p Died December 19, 1863.
q Admitted December 24, 1863. Appointed by the Governor.
r Resigned January 22, 1864.
s Admitted January 22, 1864. Appointed by the Governor.
t Died January 15, 1863.
u Admitted January 26, 1863.

Members of the House of Representatives of the First Congress of the Confederate States from February 18, 1862, to February 17, 1864

(Compiled from official records)

ALABAMA

E. S. Dargan.
William P. Chilton.
James L. Pugh.
Jabez L. M. Curry.
John P. Ralls.
David Clopton.
Francis S. Lyon.
Thomas J. Foster. *a*
William R. Smith. *b*

Hines Holt. *c*
Augustus R. Wright.
Lucius J. Gartrell.
William W. Clark.
Robert P. Trippe.
David W. Lewis.
Hardy Strickland.
Charles J. Munnerlyn. *f*
Julian Hartridge. *g*
Porter Ingraham. *h*

ARKANSAS

Felix I. Batson.
Grandison D. Royston.
Augustus H. Garland.
Thomas B. Hanly.

KENTUCKY

Willis B. Machen.
John W. Crockett.
Henry E. Read.
George W. Ewing.
Horatio W. Bruce.
James W. Moore.
Robert J. Breckinridge, jr.
John M. Elliott.
Theodore L. Burnett. *a*
James S. Chrisman. *i*
Ely M. Bruce. *j*
George B. Hodge. *k*

FLORIDA

James B. Dawkins. *c*
Robert B. Hilton.
John M. Martin. *d*

GEORGIA

Augustus H. Kenan.

a Admitted February 19, 1862.
b Admitted February 21, 1862.
c Resigned December 8, 1862.
d Admitted March 25, 1863.
e Resigned previous to January 12, 1864.
f Admitted February 22, 1862.
g Admitted March 14, 1862.
h Admitted January 12, 1864. Succeeded Hines Holt.
i Admitted March 3, 1862.
j Admitted March 20, 1862.
k Admitted August 18, 1862.

q Admitted July 20, 1861.
r Admitted July 22, 1861.
s Admitted July 23, 1861.
t Admitted July 25, 1861.
u Admitted February 17, 1862.
v Admitted August 12, 1861.
w Admitted August 13, 1861.
x Admitted August 16, 1861.
y Admitted February 15, 1861.
z Admitted February 19, 1861.
aa Admitted March 2, 1861.
bb Admitted March 2, 1861; died January 4, 1862.
a Admitted May 7, 1861.
b Admitted May 10, 1861.
c Admitted May 13, 1861.
d Admitted July 20, 1861.
e Admitted July 22, 1861.
f Admitted July 23, 1861.
g Admitted July 24, 1861.
h Admitted November 27, 1861.
i Admitted August 1, 1861; died January 18, 1862.

(Granville H. Oury was recognized as the delegate from Arizona Territory, from January 18, 1862.)

Senators of the First Congress of the Confederate States from February 18, 1862, to February 17, 1864

(Compiled from official records)

ALABAMA

Clement C. Clay, jr. *j*
William L. Yancey. *k*
Robert Jemison, jr. *l*

ARKANSAS

Robert W. Johnson.
Charles B. Mitchel.

FLORIDA

Augustus E. Maxwell.
James M. Baker.

GEORGIA

Benjamin H. Hill.
John W. Lewis. *m*
Herschel V. Johnson. *n*

KENTUCKY

William E. Simms.
Henry C. Burnett. *o*

LOUISIANA

Edward Sparrow.
Thomas J. Semmes. *j*

LOUISIANA
Duncan F. Kenner.
Charles J. Villeré.
John Perkins, jr.
Charles M. Conrad.
Henry Marshall.
Lucius J. Dupré.

MISSISSIPPI
Ethelbert Barksdale.
John J. McRae.
J. W. Clapp.
Israel Welsh.
Otho R. Singleton.
Reuben Davis.
Henry C. Chambers. *a*
William D. Holder. *l*

MISSOURI
Caspar W. Bell.
George G. Vest.
Aaron H. Conrow.
William M. Cooke.
Thomas W. Freeman.
Thomas A. Harris.

NORTH CAROLINA
Robert R. Bridgers.
Owen R. Kenan.
Thomas D. McDowell.

Thomas S. Ashe.
J. R. McLean.
William Lander.
Burgess S. Gaither.
A. T. Davidson.
W. N. H. Smith. *a*
Archibald H. Arrington. *m*

SOUTH CAROLINA
William W. Boyce.
William Porcher Miles.
Milledge L. Bonham. *n*
John McQueen.
James Farrow.
Lewis M. Ayer. *o*
William D. Simpson. *p*

TENNESSEE
David M. Currin.
Henry S. Foote.
Thomas Menees.
George W. Jones.
William G. Swan.
William H. Tibbs.
E. L. Gardenhire.
John V. Wright.
Joseph B. Heiskell.
John D. C. Atkins. *a*
Meredith P. Gentry. *b*

Senators of the Second Congress of the Confederate States from May 2, 1864, to March 18, 1865, the Date of Adjournment of the Second Session

(Compiled from official records)

ALABAMA
Robert Jenison, jr.
Richard W. Walker.

ARKANSAS
Charles B. Mitchel. *p*
Robert W. Johnson.
Augustus H. Garland. *q*

FLORIDA
Augustus E. Maxwell.
James M. Baker.

GEORGIA
Benjamin H. Hill.
Herschel V. Johnson. *r*

KENTUCKY
Henry C. Burnett.
William E. Simms.

LOUISIANA
Thomas J. Semmes.
Edward Sparrow.

MISSISSIPPI
Albert G. Brown.
John W. C. Watson.

MISSOURI
Waldo P. Johnson.
George G. Vest. *s*

NORTH CAROLINA
William T. Dortch.
William A. Graham.

SOUTH CAROLINA
James L. Orr.
Robert W. Barnwell.

TENNESSEE
Landon C. Haynes.
Gustavus A. Henry.

TEXAS
Williamson S. Oldham.
Louis T. Wigfall.

VIRGINIA
Robert M. T. Hunter.
Allen T. Caperton.

l Admitted January 21, 1864, *vice* Reuben Davis, resigned.
m Admitted February 20, 1862.
n Resigned January 17, 1863.
o Admitted March 6, 1862.
p Admitted February 5, 1863.

p Died previous to November 8, 1864.

q Admitted November 8, 1864. Succeeded Senator Mitchel.

r Admitted May 24, 1864.

s Admitted January 12, 1865. Appointed by the Governor.

TEXAS
John A. Wilcox. *c*
Peter W. Gray.
Caleb C. Herbert.
William B. Wright.
M. D. Graham.
Frank B. Sexton.

VIRGINIA
John R. Chambliss.
James Lyons.
Roger A. Pryor. *d*
Thomas S. Bocoek.
John Goode, jr.
Daniel C. De Jarnette.
William Smith. *e*
Alexander R. Boteler.
Waller R. Staples.
Walter Preston.

Albert G. Jenkins. *f*
Robert Johnston.
Charles W. Russell.
James P. Holcombe. *g*
John B. Baldwin. *h*
Charles F. Collier. *i*
Samuel A. Miller. *j*
David Funsten. *k*
Muscoe R. H. Garnett. *l*

TERRITORIES
ARIZONA
Marcus H. Macwillie. *m*

CHOCTAW NATION
Robert M. Jones. *n*

CHEROKEE NATION
Elias C. Boudinot. *o*

Members of the House of Representatives of the Second Congress of the Confederate States from May 2, 1864, to March 18, 1865, the Date of Adjournment of the Second Session

(Compiled from official records)

ALABAMA
M. H. Cruikshank.
William P. Chilton.
David Clopton.
James L. Pugh.
James S. Dickinson.
Francis S. Lyon. *a*
Thomas J. Foster. *b*
William R. Smith. *c*

ARKANSAS
Augustus H. Garland. *d*
Thomas B. Hanly.
Rufus K. Garland. *e*
Felix I. Batson. *e*
David W. Carroll. *f*

FLORIDA
Robert B. Hilton.
S. St. George Rogers. *g*

a Admitted May 4, 1864.
b Admitted May 6, 1864.
c Admitted May 21, 1864.
d Elected to Senate November 8, 1864.
e Admitted November 8, 1864.
f Admitted January 11, 1865.
g Admitted May 3, 1864.

GEORGIA
Julian Hartridge.
William E. Smith.
Mark H. Blandford.
Clifford Anderson.
John T. Shewmake.
Joseph H. Echols.
James M. Smith.
George N. Lester.
Hiram P. Bell.
Warren Akin.

KENTUCKY
Willis B. Machen.
Henry E. Read.
James S. Chrisman.
Theodore L. Burnett.
Horatio W. Bruce.
Humphrey Marshall.
Ely M. Bruce.

a Admitted March 8, 1862.
b Admitted March 17, 1862.
c Died February 7, 1864.
d Resigned April 5, 1862.
e Resigned April 6, 1863.
f Resigned August 5, 1862.
g Admitted February 20, 1862.
h Admitted February 27, 1862.
i Admitted August 18, 1862.
j Admitted February 24, 1863.
k Admitted December 7, 1863.
l Admitted February 21, 1862.
m Admitted March 11, 1862.
n Admitted January 17, 1863.
o First appears on roll January 8, 1864.

James W. Moore.
Benjamin F. Bradley.
George W. Triplett.
George W. Ewing. *h*
John M. Elliott. *h*

LOUISIANA

Charles J. Villeré.
Charles M. Conrad.
Lucius J. Dupré.
John Perkins, jr.
Benjamin L. Hodge. *i*
Duncan F. Kenner. *i*
Henry Gray. *j*

h Admitted May 24, 1864.

i Admitted May 25, 1864.

j Admitted December 28, 1864, *vice* Hodge, deceased.

k Admitted May 9, 1864.

l Admitted June 10, 1864.

m Admitted November 7, 1864.

Aaron H. Conrow. *a*
George G. Vest. *b*
Robert A. Hatcher. *a*
Peter S. Wilkes. *c*
N. L. Norton. *d*

NORTH CAROLINA

W. N. H. Smith.
James T. Leach.
Josiah Turner, jr.
John A. Gilmer.
James M. Leach.
Burgess S. Gaither.
George W. Logan.
James G. Ramsay.
Thomas C. Fuller.
Robert R. Bridgers. *e*

SOUTH CAROLINA

William Porcher Miles.
William D. Simpson.
James Farrow.
William W. Boyce
Lewis M. Ayer.
James H. Witherspoon. *f*

TENNESSEE

Joseph B. Heiskell.
William G. Swan.
Arthur S. Colyar.
John P. Murray.
Henry S. Foote.
Edwin A. Keeble.
Thomas Menees.
John D. C. Atkins.
John V. Wright. *j*
James McCallum. *g*
Michael W. Chiskey. *a*
David M. Currin. *h*

MISSISSIPPI

Jehu A. Orr.
Israel Welsh.
Henry C. Chambers.
Ethelbert Barksdale.
John T. Lankin.
William D. Holder. *a*
Otho R. Singleton. *k*

MISSOURI

John B. Clark. *l*
Thomas L. Snead. *m*

TEXAS

A. M. Branch.
Frank B. Sexton.
Simpson H. Morgan. *i*
John R. Baylor. *j*
Stephen H. Darden. *d*
Caleb C. Herbert. *d*

VIRGINIA

Robert L. Montague.
Robert H. Whitfield.
Thomas S. Gholson.
Thomas S. Bacock.
John Goode, jr.
William C. Rives. *k*
Daniel C. De Jarnette.
John B. Baldwin.
Waller R. Staples.
Fayette McMullen.
Robert Johnston.
Charles W. Russell.
David Funsten. *g*
Samuel A. Miller. *g*
Frederick W. M. Holliday. *l*
William C. Wickham. *a*

TERRITORIES

ARIZONA

Marcus H. Macwillie.

CHEROKEE NATION

Elias C. Boudinot.

CHOCTAW NATION

Robert M. Jones.

CREEK AND SEMINOLE NATIONS

S. B. Callahan. *m*

1861.

| | Sunday. | Monday. | Tuesday. | Wednesday. | Thursday. | Friday. | Saturday. |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Jan | 6 10 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 |
| Feb | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 | 2 9 16 23 |
| March | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 |
| April | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 |
| May | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 |
| June | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 |
| July | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 |
| August | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 |
| Sept. | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 |
| October | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 |
| Nov | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 |
| Dec. | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 |

a Admitted November 7, 1864.

b Admitted November 7, 1864. Appointed Senator January 12, 1865.

c Admitted November 8, 1864.

d Admitted November 21, 1864.

e Admitted May 24, 1864.

f Admitted May 5, 1864.

g Admitted May 3, 1864.

h Died May 21, 1864.

i Admitted May 21, 1864. Died January 16, 1865.

j Admitted May 25, 1864.

k Resigned March 1, 1865.

l Admitted May 4, 1864.

m Admitted May 30, 1864.

1862.

| | Sunday. | Monday. | Tuesday. | Wednesday. | Thursday. | Friday. | Saturday. |
|----------------------|---------|---------|----------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| Jan | 5 | 6 | 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| Feb | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 1 |
| | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| March | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 1 |
| | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| April | 30 | 31 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| May | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| June | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| | 29 | 30 | | | | | |
| July | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | |
| August | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| | 31 | | | | | | |
| Sept. | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| | 28 | 29 | 30 | | | | |
| October | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| Nov. | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| | 30 | | | | | | |
| Dec | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | |

1863.

| | Sunday. | Monday. | Tuesday. | Wednesday. | Thursday. | Friday. | Saturday. |
|----------------------|---------|---------|----------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| Jan | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| Feb. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| March | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| April | 29 | 30 | 31 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | |
| May | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| June | 31 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| | 28 | 29 | 30 | | | | |
| July | 5 | 6 | 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| August | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| | 30 | 31 | | | | | |
| Sept. | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | | |
| October | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| Nov. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| | 29 | 30 | | | | | |
| Dec. | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | |

1864.

| | Sunday. | Monday. | Tuesday. | Wednesday. | Thursday. | Friday. | Saturday. |
|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Jan | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 |
| Feb | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 |
| March | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 1 9 16 23 30 | 2 10 17 24 31 | 3 11 18 25 | 4 12 19 26 |
| April | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 |
| May | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 |
| June | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 10 17 24 | 11 18 25 |
| July | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 |
| August | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 10 17 24 31 | 11 18 25 | 12 19 26 | 13 20 27 |
| Sept. | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 10 17 24 |
| October | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 |
| Nov. | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 10 17 24 | 11 18 25 |
| Dec. | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 10 17 24 31 |

1865.

| | Sunday. | Monday. | Tuesday. | Wednesday. | Thursday. | Friday. | Saturday. |
|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Jan | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 |
| Feb | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 | 2 9 16 23 | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 |
| March | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 |
| April | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 |
| May | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 1 8 15 22 | 2 9 16 23 | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 |
| June | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 10 17 24 |
| July | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 |
| August | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 1 9 16 23 30 | 2 10 17 24 | 3 11 18 25 | 4 12 19 26 |
| Sept. | 3 10 17 24 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 |
| October | 1 8 15 22 29 | 2 9 16 23 30 | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 |
| Nov | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 | 10 17 24 | 11 18 25 |
| Dec. | 3 10 17 24 31 | 4 11 18 25 | 5 12 19 26 | 6 13 20 27 | 7 14 21 28 | 8 15 22 29 | 9 16 23 30 |

Index

A

| | |
|--|-----|
| Abbott, Patrick, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Ackroyd, Edward, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Act of February 28, 1861, first loan of fifteen million | 17 |
| May 6, 1861, state of war between Confederacy and U. S. | 19 |
| May 21, 1861, suspends payment to Northern creditors | 20 |
| February 17, 1864, tax on currency | 31 |
| October 13, 1862, penalty for passing counterfeit notes | 32 |
| March 9, 1861, authorizing first issue of notes | 58 |
| May 16, 1861, authorizing second issue of notes | 64 |
| April 30, 1863, amendment to Act of March 23, 1863 | 65 |
| August 19, 1861, authorizing third issue of notes | 71 |
| December 24, 1861, authorizing third issue of notes | 71 |
| April 12, 1862, authorizing third issue of notes | 71 |
| March 23, 1863, provides for funding of notes | 73 |
| April 17, 1862, authorizing fourth issue of notes | 90 |
| September 23, 1862, authorizing fourth issue of notes | 90 |
| October 13, 1862, authorizing fifth issue of notes | 96 |
| March 23, 1863, authorizing sixth issue of notes | 104 |
| February 17, 1864, authorizing seventh issue of notes | 114 |
| February 28, 1861, to raise money, etc. | 126 |
| May 16, 1861, authorizing a loan and issue of notes | 128 |
| August 19, 1861, issue of notes and to provide a war tax | 130 |
| December 19, 1861, supplementary bill | 137 |
| February 3, 1862, supplementary bill | 138 |
| April 8, 1862, supplementary bill | 138 |
| September 23, 1862, supplementary bill | 138 |
| April 27, 1863, issues extended | 139 |
| February 20, 1863, authorizing issue of bonds for funding | 140 |
| March 23, 1863, sections 4 and 8 of act | 149 |
| to exempt postal agents | 164 |
| to fix postal rates | 170 |
| to authorize grant of medals | 188 |
| to organize guerrilla forces | 188 |
| adopting flag of 1863 | 202 |
| Adhesive provisional stamps | 177 |
| Alabama supplies first money to Confederacy | 16 |
| Allen, H. D., re engraving bank notes | 40 |
| Allen, H. D., re female riding a deer note | 68 |
| Allen, H. D., re \$10 note of third issue | 80 |
| American Bank Note Co., re furnishing bank notes | 39 |
| Anderson, Jas. Patton, rep. from Florida to convention of 2/6/61 | 16 |
| Anderson, Jas. Patton, on committee on postal affairs | 159 |
| Antley, J. S., postmaster, Clinton, Miss. | 183 |
| Archer and Daley, engravers of bonds | 141 |
| Arkansas admitted to the Confederacy, May 20, 1861 | 19 |
| Armstrong's History of Hamilton County, Tennessee | 189 |
| Art work on Confederate notes | 41 |
| Ashley, Hon. Evelyn, Confederate bondholder | 29 |

B

| | |
|---|-----|
| Bailey, Dr. C. H., awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Ball, G. C., treasury official | 127 |
| Barber, F. C. & Son, re exchange rate on Confederate money | 24 |
| Barnwell, R. W., rep. from South Carolina, to convention 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Barnwell, R. W., on committee of finance | 126 |
| Barry, William S., rep. from Mississippi to convention, 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Barry, William S., on committee of finance | 126 |
| Barton, Francis S., rep. from Georgia to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Barton, Francis S., on flag and seal committee | 200 |
| Bass, William E., postmaster, Petersburg, Va. | 183 |
| Bath, Marquis of, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Battle flags | 206 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Beauregard to Walker re flag over Moultrie | 203 |
| Beauregard medal | 194 |
| Begly, Thomas S., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Belden, re Confederate medals | 194 |
| Bell, H. H., to Wells re Sabine Pass | 187 |
| Benjamin, Judah P., appointed attorney general | 17 |
| portrait of | 18 |
| on \$2 note of third issue | 90 |
| on \$2 note of fourth issue | 95 |
| on \$2 note of fifth issue | 102 |
| on \$2 note of sixth issue | 112 |
| on \$2 note of seventh issue | 123 |
| to Clay re gold coinage | 157 |
| to Mason re Great Seal | 198 |
| Biossat, Eugene R., postmaster, Alexandria, La. | 183 |
| Bond, \$1,000 of May 1, 1861 | 131 |
| \$ 50 of May 1, 1861 | 131 |
| 1,000 of August 19, 1861 | 131 |
| 1,000 of March 31, 1862 | 132 |
| 500 of February 3, 1863 | 133 |
| 500 of January 8, 1863 | 134 |
| 100 of November 7, 1862 | 135 |
| 100 of November 1, 1862 | 136 |
| 1,000 of March 2, 1863 | 141 |
| 500 of March 2, 1863 | 142 |
| 100 of March 2, 1863 | 143 |
| 1,000 of March 2, 1863 | 144 |
| 500 of March 2, 1863 | 145 |
| 100 of March 2, 1863 | 146 |
| 1,000 of act of March 23, 1863 | 151 |
| 1,000 of act of February 17, 1864 | 154 |
| Bonus bonds for armed forces | 155 |
| Boyce, William W., rep. from South Carolina to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| on committee on postal affairs | 159 |
| Bradbeer, re female riding deer note | 68 |
| Bragg, T., portrait of | 23 |
| Breckenridge, J. C., portrait of | 23 |
| to Davis re finance | 36 |
| Brooke, Walter, rep. from Mississippi to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Brooke, Walker, speech to Congress on flag | 200 |
| Burnett, —, appointed on committee on finance | 156 |

C

| | |
|---|-----|
| Cabell, William L., re design of Beauregard flag | 203 |
| Calhoun, John Caldwell, biographical sketch | 41 |
| bust on \$1,000 note of first issue | 61 |
| bust on \$100 note of fourth issue | 93 |
| on one cent stamp | 179 |
| Campbell, D. Forbes, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Campbell, George, re bills of exchange | 24 |
| Campbell, Isaac, & Co., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Campbell, J. A. P., rep. from Mississippi to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Capen, H. D., treasury official | 127 |
| Capers, Henry D., re engravers in the South | 39 |
| Capitol at Nashville, Tennessee, on \$20 of fifth issue | 99 |
| \$20 of sixth issue | 107 |
| \$20 of seventh issue | 119 |
| Columbia, South Carolina, on \$10 of fifth issue | 100 |
| \$10 of sixth issue | 108 |
| Richmond, Virginia, on \$5 of fifth issue | 101 |
| Richmond, Virginia, on \$5 of sixth issue | 110 |
| on \$5 of seventh issue | 122 |
| Carey, The Misses, made battle flag | 203 |

| | |
|--|---------|
| Carr, Michael, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Carter, Abner R., awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Cavalier proposed name of gold coin | 159 |
| Cent, the Confederate | 158 |
| Ceres, legend of | 53 |
| on \$100 note of first issue | 62 |
| and Pallas on renewal of first issue | 64 |
| and Proserpina on \$100 note of second issue | 65 |
| between Commerce and Navigation on \$20 note of third issue | 77 |
| on \$10 note of third issue | 84 |
| on \$5 note of third issue | 88 |
| and Justice on \$5 note of third issue | 89 |
| on \$10 note of fourth issue | 94 |
| on essay note of fourth issue | 95 |
| Certificates, \$2,000 of May 16, 1861 | 129 |
| \$2,000 of March 10, 1863 | 137 |
| \$10,000 of February 8, 1862 | 139 |
| in blank, Act of October 20, 1863 | 147 |
| to pay interest on bonds | 148 |
| call, for \$5,000, act of March 23, 1863 | 151 |
| of deposit, \$11,500, February 17, 1865 | 152 |
| non-taxable, \$500 | 153 |
| Chandler, E. S., postmaster, Milledgeville, Georgia | 183 |
| Chapman, Lt., carried the seal from England | 196 |
| Charlton, C. W., postmaster, Knoxville, Tennessee | 183 |
| Chemiglyphia backs for Confederate notes | 124-125 |
| Chestnut, James, Jr., rep. from South Carolina to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Chilton, R. H., to Briscoe re guerrilla forces | 188 |
| Chilton, William Parish, rep. from Alabama to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| on committee on postal affairs | 159 |
| Clair, Patrick, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Clay, Clement Claiborne, biographical sketch | 47 |
| on \$1 note of fifth issue | 103 |
| Clay, Clement Claiborne, on \$1 note of sixth issue | 112 |
| on \$1 note of seventh issue | 123 |
| Clitherrall, Alexander B., biographical sketch | 51 |
| Cobb, Howell, President of Congress | 20 |
| Cobb, Thomas R. R., rep. from Georgia to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Cochran, Owen L., postmaster, Houston, Texas | 183 |
| Cochrane, Judge, re Confederate debt | 29 |
| Cohn, Solomon, postmaster, Savannah, Georgia | 183 |
| Coins of the Confederacy | 156 |
| Confederate half dollar, Numismatist account | 157 |
| Collie, Alex. & Co., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Columbia on \$100 note of fourth issue | 93 |
| Conrad, C. M., rep. from Louisiana to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Conrow appointed on committee of finance | 156 |
| Constitution for Provisional Government adopted February 4-8, 1861 | 16 |
| Cook, George T., postmaster, Raleigh, North Carolina | 183 |
| Cook, James G., postmaster, Fayetteville, North Carolina | 183 |
| Corcoran, James, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Cost of bank notes | 21 |
| Cotton Belt Route souvenir booklet | 205 |
| Cotton, King as the standard | 26 |
| Cotton loan | 27 |
| Counterfeiting of Confederate notes | 32 |
| death penalty for | 71 |
| Counterfeit stamps | 181 |
| Crawford, Martin J., rep. from Georgia to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Crawford, Thomas, postmaster, Athens, Georgia | 183 |
| Crittenden, Lt. C. D., of V.M.I., killed | 189 |
| Crittenden, William, postmaster, Holly Springs, Mississippi | 183 |
| Critchfield, Col. S., of V.M.I., wounded | 189 |
| Cupid, legend of | 56 |
| on \$20 note of third issue | 79 |
| Curry, J. L. M., rep. from Alabama to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Cutslaw, Maj. W. E., of V.M.I., wounded | 189 |

D

| | |
|---|-----|
| Dahlongega Mint to be continued | 156 |
| Daugherty, Thomas, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Davis, C., portrait of | 23 |
| Davis Guard medal | 185 |
| Davis, Jefferson, portrait of | 14 |
| Davis, Jefferson, elected President by Congress February 4/8/1861 | 17 |
| in general election, November, 1861 | 21 |
| captured by U. S. forces | 24 |
| re the Confederate debt | 28 |
| address to the House of December 7, 1863 | 28 |
| address to the Senate of August 18, 1862 | 29 |
| address to the Senate of December 7, 1863 | 31 |
| address to Congress of November 18, 1861 | 32 |
| address to Congress of May 2, 1864 | 35 |
| address to Congress of March 17, 1865 | 37 |
| biographical sketch | 44 |
| on \$50 note of third issue | 76 |
| vignette of, on \$50 note of fifth issue | 98 |
| vignette of, on \$50 note of sixth issue | 106 |
| quotation from | 111 |
| bust of, on 50 cent note of sixth issue | 113 |
| bust of, on \$50 note of seventh issue | 118 |
| bust of, on 50 cent note of seventh issue | 124 |
| message to the Senate re bonus bonds | 155 |
| message re postal system | 160 |
| vetoes act to free postage to soldiers | 167 |
| on five cent stamp | 179 |
| on ten cent stamp | 179 |
| medal | 194 |
| Deagan, Hugh, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Death penalty for passing counterfeit notes | 71 |
| Delane, John T., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Delaney, Michael, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Dewey, E. C., postmaster, San Antonio, Texas | 183 |
| Deynoodt, Josh, bill of exchange | 24 |
| Dickson, C. R., postmaster, Jackson, Mississippi | 183 |
| Dickson, Daniel, postmaster, Wilmington, North Carolina | 183 |
| Directions for using the Great Seal | 197 |
| Donahoe's magazine article of 1867 | 29 |
| Donoughmore, Lord, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Donovan, Daniel, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Douglas, New Orleans engraver | 128 |
| Dowling, Lt. Richard W., awarded D. G. medal | 185 |
| Duncan, B., engraved notes | 79 |
| Drum, George, & Co., engraved bonds | 150 |
| Drummond, John A., awarded D. G. medal | 186 |

E

| | |
|--|-----|
| Eagan, Michael, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Eager, William H., postmaster, Selma, Alabama | 183 |
| Eckert to McCullough re bill of exchange captured with Davis | 24 |
| Elliot, Henry T., nominated postmaster general | 160 |
| Ellyson, J. Taylor, on U.C.V. flag committee | 204 |
| Elmore, Edward C., biographical sketch | 50 |
| portrait of | 51 |
| Emery, J. R., treasury official | 151 |
| England pays U. S. indemnity | 20 |
| Engraving of bank notes | 40 |
| Envelopes, typographed provisional | 168 |
| Erwin, Mrs. Mary Cobb, re resolution to prepare medals | 193 |
| Estes, Ludwell E., postmaster, Columbia, Tennessee | 183 |
| Evans and Cogswell, engravers of bonds | 144 |
| Exchange rate on Confederate currency | 24 |

F

| | |
|---|-----|
| Faber, John W., postmaster, Natchitoches, Louisiana | 183 |
| Fake backs on Confederate notes | 125 |

| | |
|--|---------|
| Fake Confederate notes | 159 |
| Ferace, Messrs., Confederate bondholders | 29 |
| Fearn, Thomas, rep. from Alabama to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Finley, Samuel, postmaster, Tusculumbia, Alabama | 183 |
| Fitzgerald, David, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Flags of the Confederacy | 198-205 |
| Flags, description of the first | 202 |
| description of the various | 204 |
| Fleetwood, etc., Confederate bondholders | 29 |
| Fleming, James, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Flood, John, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Foley, R. A., sculptor on Great Seal | 196 |
| Frasier, John & Co., bills of exchange | 24 |

G

| | |
|--|-----|
| Gabbett, Mrs. S. E., designer of the Southern Cross of Honor | 194 |
| Galloway, M. C., postmaster, Memphis, Tennessee | 183 |
| Gillett, J. S., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Gladstone, W. E., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Glass, James B., postmaster, Columbia, South Carolina | 183 |
| Glass, R. H., postmaster, Lynchburg, Virginia | 183 |
| Gleason, William, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Gold coins proposed | 157 |
| Gregg, John, rep. from Texas to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Gregory, Mrs. Fron Opha, author, "Returned Battle Flags" | 207 |
| Gregory, W. H., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Graham, G. B., postmaster, Greensboro, North Carolina | 183 |
| Graves, C. B., postmaster, Winchester, Virginia | 183 |
| Groves, William F., postmaster, Marietta, Georgia | 183 |
| Guerrilla medals | 188 |
| Guild, Joseph C., postmaster, Tuscaloosa, Alabama | 183 |
| Guirot, A. J., Louisiana State Depository | 20 |
| appointed assistant treasurer | 156 |

H

| | |
|---|-----|
| Hagerty, Thomas, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Hale, Stephen F., rep. from Alabama to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Half dollar, restrikes by Scott | 158 |
| Hand stamps, provisional | 168 |
| Hardin, Atkinson T., postmaster, Rome, Georgia | 183 |
| Hardin, Maj. M. B., of V.M.I., wounded | 189 |
| Hardin, William, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Harris, W. P., rep. from Mississippi to convention 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Harrison, James T., rep. from Mississippi to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Harvey, —, on seal of the Confederacy | 196 |
| Haseltine, re female riding deer note | 68 |
| Hassott, John, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Hatch, F. H., to Beauregard re seizure of specie | 21 |
| Hemphill, John, rep. from Texas to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Henderson, Capt. O. C., of V.M.I., wounded | 189 |
| Hennessey, John, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Hercules liberating Prometheus on \$2 note of third issue | 90 |
| on \$2 note of fourth issue | 95 |
| Higgins, James, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Hill, Capt. A. G., of V.M.I., wounded | 190 |
| Hill, Benjamin H., rep. from Georgia to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Hington, Sir Henry, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Hope, Beresford, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Hope, legend of | 55 |
| on \$50 note of third issue | 75 |
| on \$20 note of third issue | 79 |
| on \$10 note of third issue | 82 |
| Howard, Thomas C., postmaster, Atlanta, Georgia | 183 |
| Howell, William, postmaster, Marion, Alabama | 183 |
| Hoyer and Ludwig engraved notes | 65 |
| Huger, Alfred, postmaster, Charleston, South Carolina | 183 |
| Huggins, Timothy, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Hunsicker, Henry, postmaster, Shreveport, Louisiana | 183 |
| Hunter, R. M. T., portrait | 23 |
| on \$10 note of third issue | 81 |
| on \$10 note of third issue | 82 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| on "Sweet Potatoes" note | 85 |
| on \$20 note of fourth issue | 94 |
| on \$10 note of fourth issue | 94 |
| on \$10 essay note of fourth issue | 95 |
| on \$10 note of fifth issue | 100 |
| on \$10 note of sixth issue | 108 |
| on \$10 note of seventh issue | 121 |
| appointed on committee of finance | 156 |
| Hurley, Timothy, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Hutton & Freligh, engravers | 21 |

I

| | |
|---|-----|
| Inflation, effects of | 32 |
| Interest-bearing notes of fourth issue | 90 |
| Invoice of Great Seal | 196 |
| Isaacs, Jacob, postmaster, Columbus, Mississippi | 183 |
| Issue of notes first authorized March 9, 1861 | 58 |
| second authorized May 16, 1861 | 64 |
| third authorized Aug. 19, 61; Dec. 24, 61; April 12, 62 | 71 |
| fourth authorized April 17, 62, and Sept. 23, 62 | 90 |
| fifth authorized October 12, 1862 | 96 |
| sixth authorized March 23, 1863 | 104 |
| seventh authorized February 17, 1864 | 114 |

J

| | |
|---|-----|
| Jackson, Andrew, biographical sketch | 42 |
| bust on \$1,000 note of first issue | 61 |
| bust on two cent stamp | 180 |
| Jackson, Thomas Jonathan, biographical sketch | 42 |
| on \$500 note of the seventh issue | 116 |
| of V.M.I., killed | 189 |
| Jefferson, Thomas, on ten cent stamp | 180 |
| Jeter, H. M., postmaster, Columbus, Georgia | 183 |
| Jett, W. L., awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Joice, Charles, & Co., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Jonas, Maj. S. A., author of "Lost Cause" | 60 |
| Jones, C. T., treasury official | 130 |
| Jordan, Thomas E., postmaster, Pensacola, Florida | 183 |
| Justice on \$50 note renewal of first issue | 64 |
| \$50 note of third issue | 75 |
| \$5 note of third issue | 86 |
| and Ceres on \$5 note of third issue | 89 |

K

| | |
|---|-----|
| Keatinge, Mrs. Henrietta C., re engraving notes | 40 |
| Keatinge joins the Confederacy | 41 |
| Keatinge & Ball, engravers of notes | 76 |
| Kehlinger, William K., postmaster, Charlottesville, Virginia | 183 |
| Keitt, Lawrence M., rep. from South Carolina to convention 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Kenan, A. H., on committee on postal affairs | 159 |
| rep. from Georgia to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Kenner, Duncan F., rep. from Louisiana to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Kentucky admitted into Confederacy December 10, 1861 | 19 |
| King Cotton as the standard | 26 |
| Kooke, John K., postmaster, Portsmouth, Virginia | 183 |
| Kubble, L. W., re bills of exchange | 24 |

L

| | |
|--|-----|
| Laced, John M. P., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Lamar, G. B., agent in securing early bank notes | 39 |
| Lamb, S. H., postmaster, Clarksville, Tennessee | 183 |
| Lee, Gen. Robert E., re Sedden re check on inflation to Sedden re exemption of postal clerks | 22 |
| Leggett, Keatinge & Ball engraved notes | 80 |
| Leitch, W. Y., treasury official | 151 |
| Lewis, Samuel E., M.D., on U.C.V. flag committee | 204 |
| Liberty on \$10 note of second issue | 69 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| on \$5 note of second issue | 70 |
| on \$20 note of third issue | 77 |
| on \$10 note of third issue | 84 |
| on \$5 note of third issue | 86 |
| on \$20 note of fourth issue | 94 |
| on \$1 note of fourth issue | 96 |
| Lindsay, Sir Coutts, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Lindsay, W. S., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| "Lost Cause," The poem | 60 |
| Lovett, —, made the Confederate cent | 159 |
| Lyell, Lt. Col. J. W., of V.M.I., wounded | 190 |

M

| | |
|--|---------|
| Magruder, J. B., special order re Sabine Pass | 186-187 |
| Malone, Patrick, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Mallory, Stephen H., appointed Secretary of Navy | 17 |
| portrait of | 18 |
| Mann, J. D., postmaster, Aberdeen, Mississippi | 183 |
| Manouvrier, J., engraver of \$5 note | 70 |
| Marion, Gen. Francis, biographical sketch | 46 |
| on \$10 note of third issue | 85 |
| Marshall, Henry, rep. from Louisiana to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Mason, E., Jr., owned the coin and die of the half dollar | 157 |
| Massamore, re female riding deer note | 68 |
| Massie, Lt. Col. J. M., of V.M.I., wounded | 190 |
| McCabe, Alexander, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| McCausland, Brig. Gen. J., of V.M.I., wounded | 189 |
| McCormick, Joseph, postmaster, Baton Rouge, Louisiana | 183 |
| McDonnell, Patrick, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| McDonough, Timothy, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| McGrath, John, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| McKeever, John, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| McKernon, Thomas, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| McMurray, Daniel, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| McNab, Thomas, treasury official | 152 |
| McNeals, John, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| McNish, William D., postmaster, Nashville, Tennessee | 16 |
| McNulty, William D., postmaster, Georgetown, South Carolina | 183 |
| McRae, Colin J., rep. from Alabama to convention 2/4/61 | 16 |
| McRae, Colin J., appointed on committee on finance | 126 |
| Medals, the "Beauregard" | 194 |
| Medals of the Confederacy | 184 |
| Medals, the Davis | 194 |
| Medals, the Guerrilla | 188 |
| Medals, the New Market | 189 |
| Medals, the Southern Cross of Honor | 194 |
| Medals, the Taylor, Anderson and Todd | 189 |
| Mellen, William P., postmaster, Natchez, Mississippi | 183 |
| Memminger, Christopher G., portrait of | 18 |
| rep. from South Carolina to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| appointed Secretary of Treasury | 17, 126 |
| to Walker re trouble raising money | 17-19 |
| to Sedden re inflation | 22 |
| report of 1/10/63 on inflation | 30 |
| report of 8/18/62 re clerks required | 32 |
| to Walker re dating notes | 60 |
| on \$10 note of third issue | 82 |
| on \$5 note of third issue | 87 |
| on \$5 note of third issue | 89 |
| re interest-bearing notes | 91 |
| on \$5 note of fifth issue | 101 |
| quotation from | 110 |
| on \$5 note of seventh issue | 122 |
| re bill to suspend operation of mints | 156 |
| speech to Congress re the flag | 200 |
| Michels, Ivan G., gives list of bondholders | 29 |
| Miles, William Forcher, on committee on postal affairs | 159 |
| Minerva, legend of | 52 |
| on \$100 note renewal of first issue | 63 |
| on \$20 note of third issue | 78 |
| on \$5 note of third issue | 86 |
| on \$5 note of third issue | 87 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Mints at New Orleans and Dahlonega to be continued | 156 |
| Missouri admitted to Confederacy November 28, 1861 | 19 |
| Monita on \$50 note of third issue | 74 |
| Monaghan, Michael, awarded the D. G. medal | 186 |
| Moore, Gov. A. B., to banks re suspending specie payments | 15 |
| address of January 14, 1861 | 15 |
| Morgan, Capt. W. H., of V.M.I., killed | 189 |
| Morton, Jackson, on flag and seal committee | 200 |
| Morton, Jackson, rep. from Florida to convention of 2/4/60 | 16 |
| Mythological gods appearing on Confederate notes | 39 |

N

| | |
|--|-----|
| National Bank Notes Company on early issues of notes | 61 |
| Nash, Miles, postmaster, Tallahassee, Florida | 183 |
| Navigation beside her charts on \$20 note of third issue | 78 |
| Newman, A., treasury official | 146 |
| New Market, Battle of | 190 |
| New Market Cross of Honor | 193 |
| New Market Medal | 189 |
| New Orleans mint to be continued | 156 |
| North Carolina admitted to Confederacy May 17, 1861 | 19 |
| Numismatist, The | 40 |

O

| | |
|--|-----|
| Ochiltree, J. B., rep. from Florida to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Odum, F. H., to Mills re Sabine Pass | 186 |
| O'Hara, Richard, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Oldham, Williamson S., rep. from Texas to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| referred to as being on \$10 note of third issue | 80 |
| Ordinance to repeal ratification of U. S. constitution | 19 |
| Owens, J. B., rep. from Florida to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |

P

| | |
|---|-----|
| Palmer, N., treasury official | 142 |
| Paterson, J., engraved notes | 78 |
| Peacock, George M. P., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Peques, Thomas W., postmaster, Camden, South Carolina | 183 |
| Perforated stamps | 183 |
| Perkins, John, Jr., rep. from Louisiana to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Personages appearing on Confederate notes | 39 |
| Peterson, A. H. M., designed the Confederate half dollar | 157 |
| Phillips, H. T., postmaster, Chattanooga, Tennessee | 183 |
| Pickens, Mrs. Lucy Holcombe, biographical sketch | 48 |
| on \$1 note of fourth issue | 96 |
| on \$100 note of fifth issue | 97 |
| on \$100 note of sixth issue | 105 |
| on \$100 note of seventh issue | 117 |
| Plunkett, Thomas B., postmaster, Lexington, Virginia | 183 |
| Plunkett, Lawrence, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Poe, Washington, postmaster, Macon, Georgia | 183 |
| Pollard & Smith, re bills of exchange | 24 |
| Pollard, Edward A., re the cotton crops of the South | 26 |
| re the financial system of the Confederacy | 28 |
| re England's part in the war | 28 |
| Pope, William H., postmaster, Little Rock, Arkansas | 183 |
| Porter, James T., postmaster, Napoleon, Arkansas | 183 |
| Postage free to soldiers, vetoed | 166 |
| Postal system of the Confederate States | 159 |
| Powers, Maurice, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Preston, Capt. F., of V.M.I., wounded | 190 |
| Prices of commodities, 1863 | 34 |
| Prices of commodities, 1865 | 35 |
| Priestly, William, postmaster, Canton, Mississippi | 183 |
| Pritchard, Col. B. D., forces capture Davis | 24 |
| Pritchard, Edward, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Prometheus and Hercules, legend of | 57 |
| on \$2 note of third issue | 90 |
| on \$2 note of fourth issue | 95 |
| Proserpina, legend of | 54 |
| and Ceres on \$100 note of second issue | 65 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Provisional postage stamps | 168 |
| Provisional envelopes | 172 |
| Provisional adhesive stamps | 174 |
| Pumphrey, William, re female riding deer note | 68 |

R

| | |
|--|---------|
| Randolph, G. W., appointed Secretary of War | 21 |
| to Gen. Lee re legal tender of notes | 22 |
| portrait of | 23 |
| biographical sketch of | 43 |
| on \$100 note of fifth issue | 97 |
| on \$100 note of sixth issue | 105 |
| recommends medals to be granted | 185 |
| Read, E. L., treasury official | 141 |
| Reagan, John H., rep. from Texas to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| portrait of | 18 |
| biographical sketch | 160 |
| appointed postmaster general | 17, 160 |
| to Sedden re exemption of postal agents | 162-165 |
| Reid, J. M., postmaster, New Orleans, Louisiana | 183 |
| Report of the committee on flags | 201 |
| Report of the committee on flags of the Confederacy | 204 |
| Resolution of February 8, 1861, accepting funds from Alabama | 16 |
| of March 14, 1861, accepting funds from Louisiana | 20 |
| of March 4, 1861, re mints to be retained | 156 |
| of May 11, 1861, re free postage to soldiers | 166 |
| of February 8, 1864, re Sabine Pass victory | 188 |
| of U.D.C. re The Southern Cross of Honor | 194 |
| by Miles re flag and seal committee | 195 |
| to establish the design of the seal | 195 |
| re design of the flag | 200 |
| of U.C.V. re flags of the Confederacy | 204 |
| Response to the poem, "The Lost Cause" | 60 |
| Returned battle flags | 207 |
| Rheims, J. M., awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Rhett, R. B., rep. from South Carolina to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Richardson, E., postmaster, Albany, Georgia | 183 |
| Ridout, W. J., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Rodes, Maj. Gen. R. E., of V.M.I., killed | 189 |
| Root, John B., postmaster, Galveston, Texas | 183 |
| Rose, C. A., treasury official | 141 |
| Ross, Chief John, biographical sketch of | 189 |
| Ross, Lt. Col. J. D. H., of V.M.I., wounded | 189 |
| Rust, William, postmaster, Austin, Texas | 183 |

S

| | |
|---|-----|
| Sabine Pass, Defense of | 185 |
| Sampson, M. B., Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Schedule of commodity prices, 1863 | 33 |
| Schedule of commodity prices, 1865 | 34 |
| Scott, J. W., purchased the die and half dollar | 157 |
| Seal of the Confederate States | 195 |
| invoice of | 196 |
| directions for using | 197 |
| Seddon, James A., portrait of | 23 |
| to Memminger re inflation | 22 |
| Seymour, George Edward, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Shipp, Lt. Col., of V.M.I., wounded | 189 |
| to Smith re battle of New Market | 192 |
| Shipp, J. F., on U.C.V. flag committee | 204 |
| Shorter, John Gill, rep. from Alabama to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| on flag and seal committee | 200 |
| Smith, Francis H., to Richardson re V.M.I. | 190 |
| Smith, John A., postmaster, Florence, Alabama | 183 |
| Smith, Leon, to Turner re Sabine Pass | 186 |
| Smith, Lt. N. W., awarded D. G. medal | 189 |
| Smith, Robert H., rep. from Alabama to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Smythe, James M., postmaster, Augusta, Georgia | 183 |
| Sosley, James, treasury official | 141 |
| Southern Bank Notes Co. | 40 |
| Southern Bank Notes Co. on early issue of notes | 64 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Sparrow, Henry Marshall, rep. from Louisiana to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| on flag and seal committee | 200 |
| on committee on postal affairs | 159 |
| Stamps, Provisional, handstamped | 168 |
| adhesive | 174 |
| regular issue | 179 |
| Stephens, Alexander H., arrested May 11, 1865 | 46 |
| Stephens, Alexander H., biographical sketch | 45 |
| Stephens, Alexander H., elected vice-president by Congress | 17 |
| general election | 21 |
| his "Cornerstone" speech | 45 |
| portrait of | 25 |
| quotation from | 83 |
| rep. from Georgia to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| speech at Augusta, Georgia, re cotton | 26 |
| at Milledgeville, Georgia | 45 |
| on \$20 note of third issue | 79 |
| on second \$20 note of third issue | 79 |
| on \$20 note of fifth issue | 99 |
| on \$20 note of sixth issue | 107 |
| on \$20 note of seventh issue | 119 |
| Stephens, Lt. C. Y., of V.M.I., wounded | 190 |
| Stevenson, J. C., postmaster, Newburg, North Carolina | 183 |
| Stevenson, L. L., postmaster, Staunton, Virginia | 183 |

T

| | |
|---|-----|
| Tarleton, Sir Banistre, on "Sweet Potatoes" note | 85 |
| Taylor, Dr. B. F., chief coiner of the Confederacy | 157 |
| Tax war passer August 19, 1861 | 35 |
| Tax law of April 24, 1863 | 35 |
| Tax on currency June 14, 1864 | 35 |
| Tellus, legend of | 54 |
| on \$50 note of second issue | 66 |
| Thetis, legend of | 56 |
| Thetis on \$10 note of third issue | 89 |
| Thom, Reuben T., postmaster, Fredericksburg, Virginia | 183 |
| Tibbets to Bell re Sabine Pass | 187 |
| Time, Lady Georgiana, Confederate bondholder | 29 |
| Toombs, Robert, rep. from Georgia to convention of 2/4/61 | 61 |
| appointed Secretary of State | 17 |
| appointed to committee on finance | 126 |
| portrait of | 18 |
| Treasury Department moves to Columbia, South Carolina | 41 |
| Trenholm, G., portrait of | 23 |
| Trippie, A. C., on U.C.V. flag committee | 204 |
| Tyler, Miss L. C., raised the first flag at Montgomery | 202 |
| Tyler, Robert, treasury official | 131 |

U

| | |
|---|----|
| U. S. mint at New Orleans seized | 20 |
| Upham, S. C., advertised counterfeit notes for sale | 32 |

V

| | |
|--|-----|
| Vaughn, A. M., postmaster, Norfolk, Virginia | 183 |
| Virginia admitted to Confederacy May 7, 1861 | 19 |
| Virginia Military Institute | 189 |
| Vizetelly, Frank, re bills of exchange | 24 |

W

| | |
|---|-----|
| Walker, Leroy P., appointed Secretary of War | 17 |
| portrait of | 18 |
| Walker, Richard W., rep. from Alabama to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Walsh, Matthew, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| Ward, John Elliott, biographical sketch of | 48 |
| on \$10 note of third issue | 80 |
| Washington, George, biographical sketch of | 43 |
| bust on \$50 renewal note of first issue | 64 |

| | | | |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| bust on \$100 note of second issue | 65 | White, Jack W., awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| bust on \$50 note of second issue | 66 | Wigfall, Louis T., rep. from Texas to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| bust on \$5 note of third issue | 86 | Wilson, Joseph, awarded D. G. medal | 186 |
| statue of, on \$500 note of seventh issue | 116 | Windham, William J., postmaster, Huntsville, Alabama | 183 |
| on twenty cent stamp | 179 | Withers, Thomas J., rep. from Texas to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Wells, Col. Geo. D., to Andrews re battle of New Market | 193 | Wood, Mayor of New York, advocates seceding | 40 |
| Welsh, Thomas, postmaster, Montgomery, Alabama | 183 | Woods, William, postmaster, Madison, Georgia | 183 |
| Wertenbacker, William, postmaster, University of Virginia | 183 | Wright, Augustus R., rep. from Georgia to convention of 2/4/61 | 16 |
| Wesley, John, awarded D. G. medal | 186 | Wyon, J. S., engraver of Great Seal | 196 |

American Numismatic Society



3 8060 00007 4260

